



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Bu 414 212

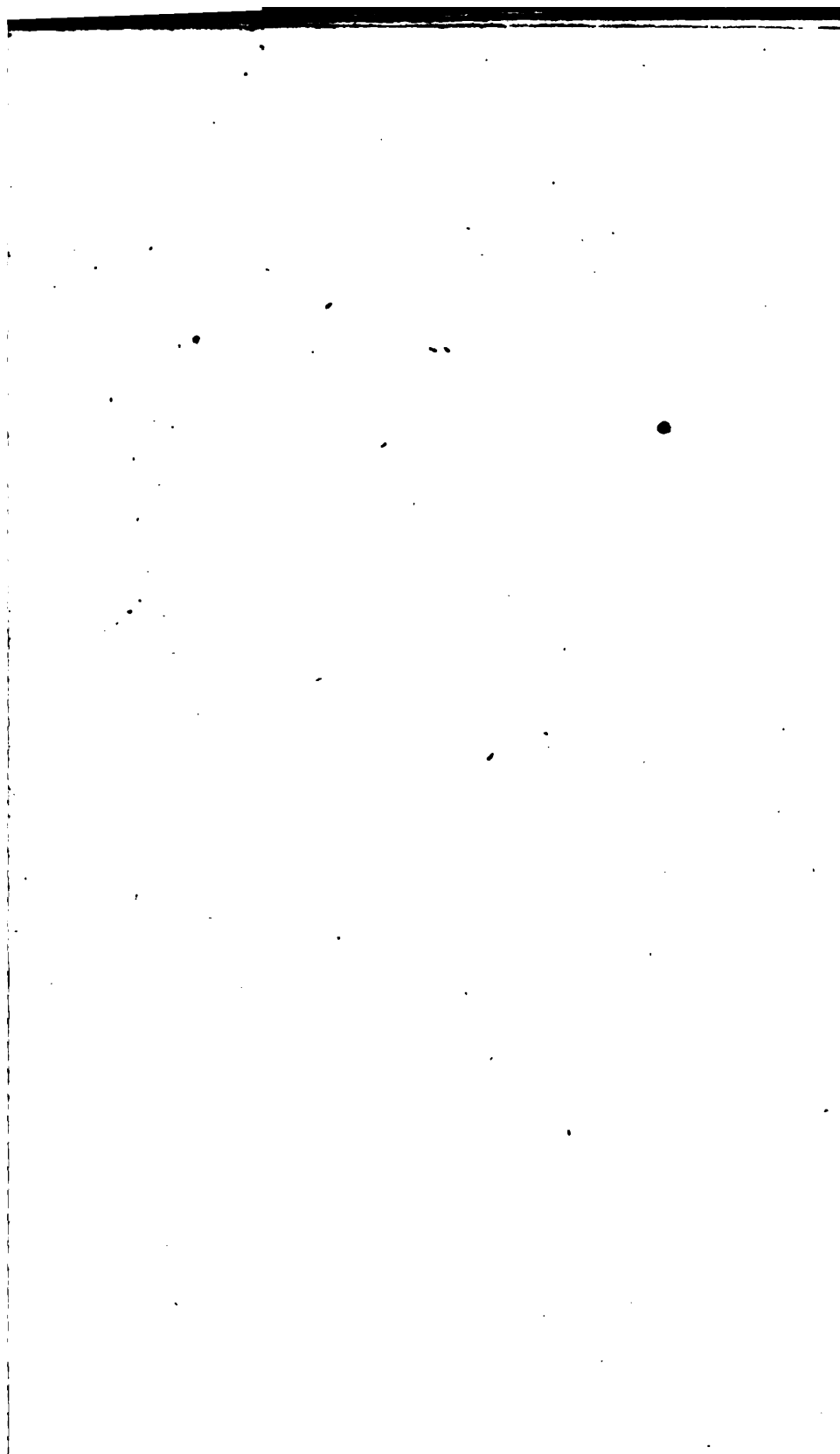


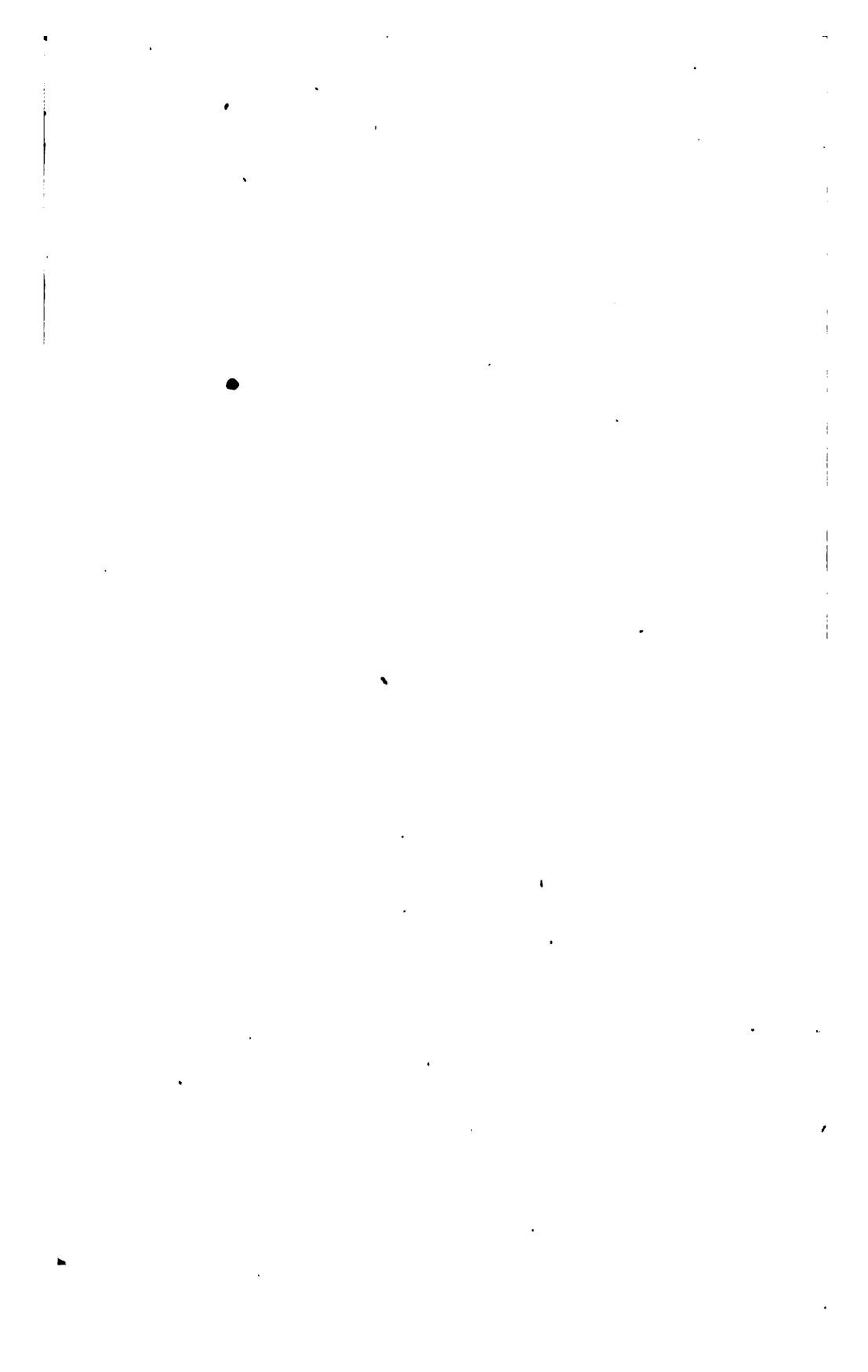
38-7  
2-3











A NEW  
AND  
Complete History  
OF THE  
**COUNTY OF YORK.**

BY  
THOMAS ALLEN

Author of the History of Lambeth, History of London &c.

**ILLUSTRATED BY A SERIES OF VIEWS.**

ENGRAVED ON STEEL FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS

BY  
N. WHITTOCK.

VOL. 2.



REMAINS OF BRITISH ANTIQUITIES IN YORKSHIRE.

LONDON.

PUBLISHED BY L. HINTON, WARWICK SQUARE.

1831.

Bu 414 2.2  
~~8435.19~~



38-7  
2

## CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

---

### BOOK III.—TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE CITY AND AINSTEY OF YORK.

CHAP. I.	
	Page
Situation, Etymology, History of York from the Earliest Period, and Civil Government .....	1
CHAP. II.	
Roman Antiquities discovered in York .....	18
CHAP. III.	
Walls, Gates and Posterns of York .....	34
CHAP. IV.	
Historical Notices of the Foundation and Successive Alte- rations of the Cathedral .....	48
CHAP. V.	
Biographical Notices of the Archbishops of York .....	72
CHAP. VI.	
Survey of the Cathedral .....	81
CHAP. VII.	
Monuments and Tombs in the Cathedral .....	118
CHAP. VIII.	
Survey of the Close of the Cathedral and its Appendages	140

## CHAP. IX.

	Page
Survey of Micklegate Ward.....	157

## CHAP. X.

Survey of Walmgate Ward .....	184
-------------------------------	-----

## CHAP. XI.

Survey of Monk Ward.....	240
--------------------------	-----

## CHAP. XII.

Survey of Bootham Ward .....	276
------------------------------	-----

## CHAP. XIII.

Liberties of York .....	312
-------------------------	-----

## CHAP. XIV.

St. Mary's Abbey and the King's Manor, York .....	356
---	-----

## CHAP. XV.

The Ainstey of York .....	388
---------------------------	-----

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page		Page
General View of York ( <i>frontispiece.</i> )		Clifford's Tower, and the New Entrance to York Castle..	200
Micklegate Bar, York .....	39	The Guildhall and St. Martin's Church, York .....	289
Bootham Bar, York .....	41	The New Museum, with part of the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, York.....	362
Monk Bar, York.....	42	Manor Palace .....	386
Walmgate Bar, York.....	43	Entrance to the Archiepiscopal Palace at Bishopthorpe	406
York Cathedral (south-east view) .....	81		
Crypt in York Cathedral ...	105		
New Bridge, York .....	188		

*Vignette Title.*—In the centre is the Rocking Stone, and on the right, Rocks at Brimham, *vide* vol. vi. p. 18. On the left, Rudston Obelisk, *vide* vol. iv. p. 89.; and in the back, the Devil's Arrows, near Boroughbridge, *vide* vol. vi. p. 176.



N. WHITLOCK DEL.

J. ROGERS SC.

WALNGATE BAR.







WESTWARK GATE

WESTWARK GATE  
 OF THE CATHEDRAL  
 OF COLOGNE

THE CATHEDRAL OF COLOGNE

WESTWARK





THE GREAT TOMB OF THE PHARAOHES

THE GREAT TOMB OF THE PHARAOHES

THE GREAT TOMB OF THE PHARAOHES





DESIGNED BY J. WHITELOCK

# THE NEW BRIDGE OVER THE EAST RIVER, NEW YORK.

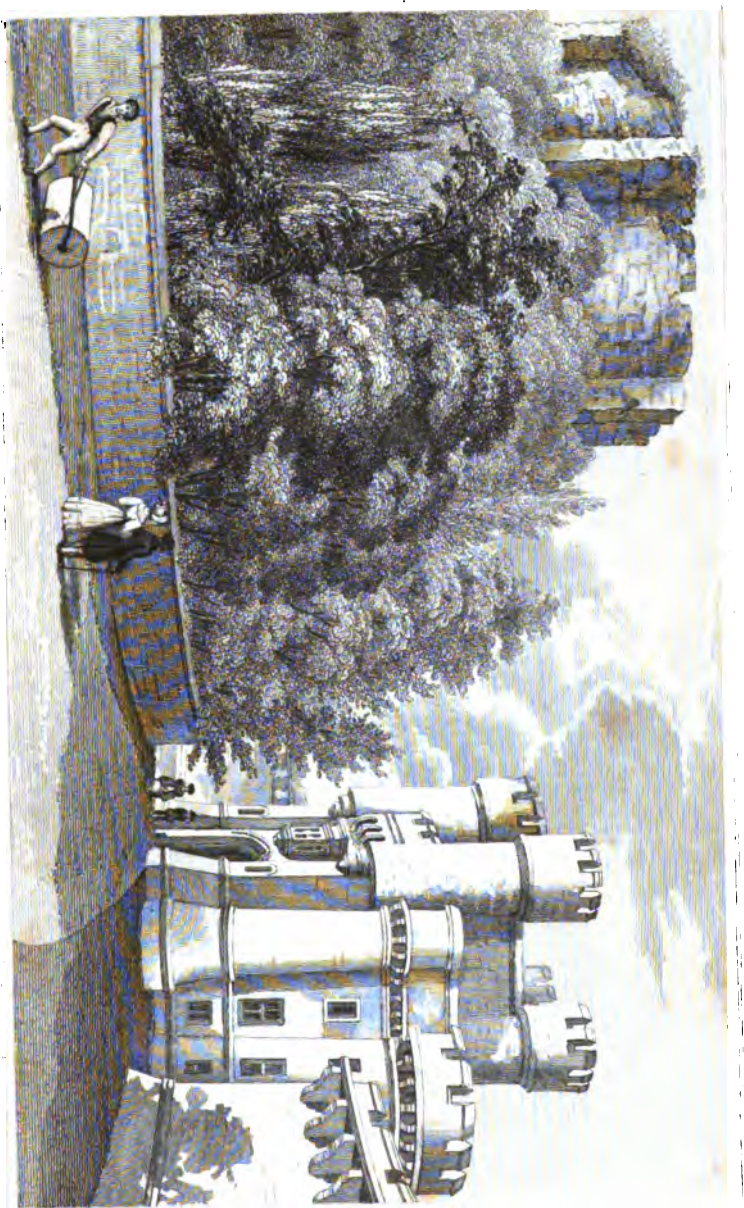
TO THE ARCHITECT, THE BRIDGE, AND THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. THIS PLATE IS DEDICATED BY THE NEW YORK CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

ENGRAVED BY J. WHITELOCK

ENGRAVED BY J. WHITELOCK







THE CASTLE OF ST. MICHAEL'S MOUNT, AS SEEN FROM THE CASTLE YARD.







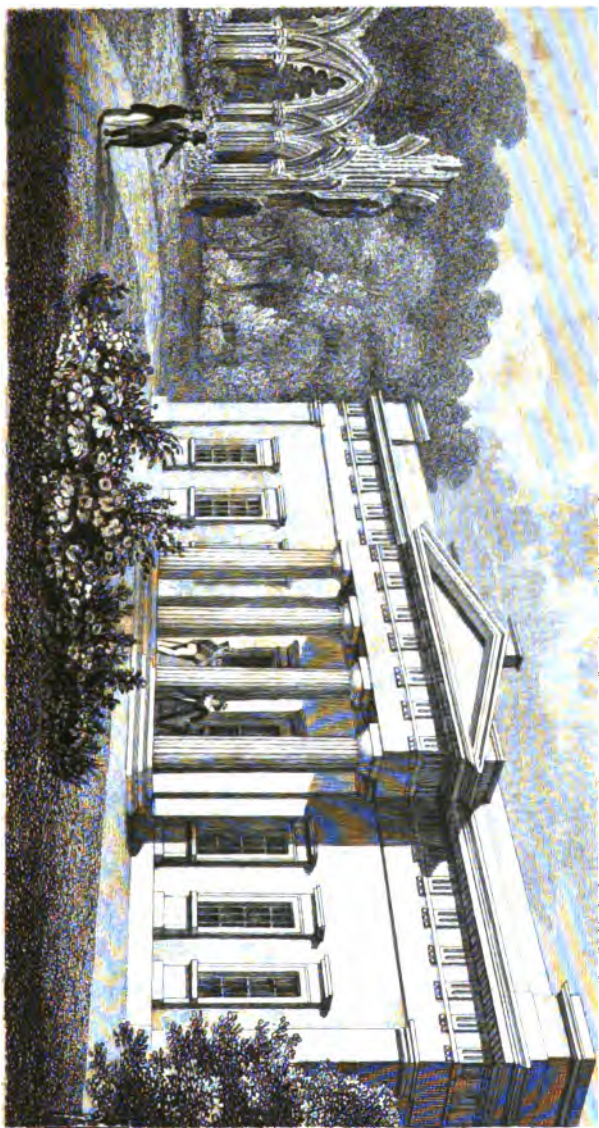
Designed by N. W. Arnold

THE GOTTENBERG & ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCHES, NORSE.

Engraved on Stone by W. J. Cooke

London: Published by T. Agnew & Sons, 15, Abchurch Lane, E.C. 4.





DESIGNED BY H. WHITTAKER

THE NEW TEMPLE, WITH PART OF THE WALLS OF  
SOLOMON'S TEMPLE, JERUSALEM.

ENGRAVED BY J. W. H. H. H.





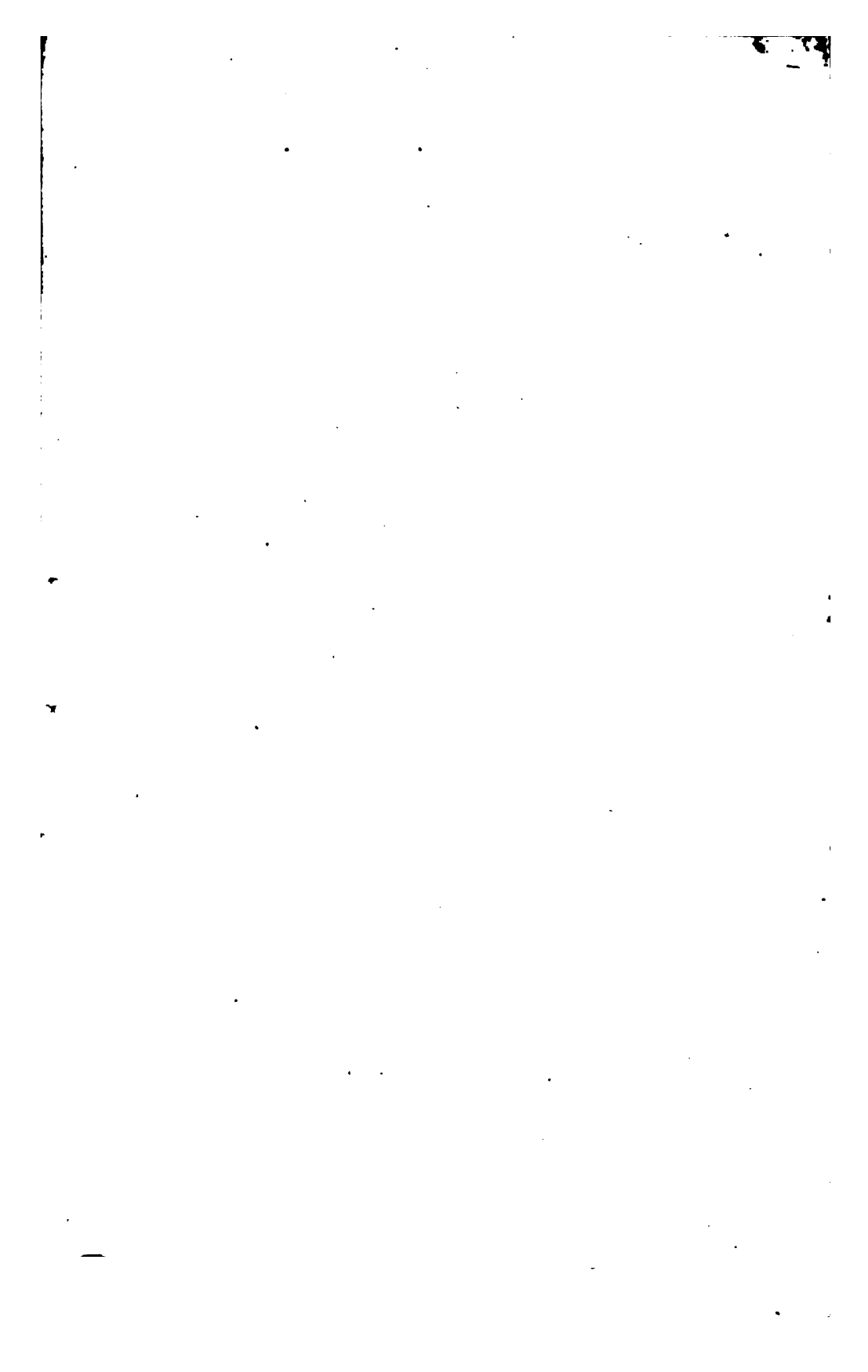


S. WATKINS DEL.

J. ROGERS SC.

# MANOR PALACE.

LONDON PUBLISHED BY T. HUTTON & WARRICE, ST. MARK, 1870





H. WHITE, LITH.

1868

**ENTRANCE TO THE ARCHBISHOPAL PALACE, AT BISHOPTONE.**

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY T. HUTTON & M. WOOD, 50, FLEET STREET.





# HISTORY

OF THE

## COUNTY OF YORK.

### BOOK III.

#### TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE CITY AND AINSTEY OF YORK.

#### CHAPTER I.

SITUATION, ETYMOLOGY, EXTENT OF YORK FROM THE EARLIEST  
PERIOD, AND CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

YORK, or Eboracum, is situated at the confluence of the CHAP. I.  
rivers Ouse and Foss, near the centre of Great Britain, Situation.  
and in one of the most rich and extensive plains or vallies  
in England. It is nearly midway distant between Lon-  
don and Edinburgh, being one hundred and ninety-eight  
miles from the former, and two hundred and one from  
the latter.

The origin of York and the etymology of its name Etymo-  
logy.  
are equally involved in obscurity. Our early histori-  
ans assert that it was built by Ebraucus, the son of  
Mempricius, a British king, the third from Brute, and  
called from its founder *Caer Ebrauc*,\* or the city of

\* *Caer Ebrauc*, or *Eboracum*, is the first in the list of cities given  
by Nennius, ap. Gale XV. *Script.* *Caer*, or *Kaer*, is a British word  
signifying city.

**BOOK III. Ebraucus.** Sir Thomas Widdrington and some others have conjectured, that a colony of Celtæ, from the town of Evora in Portugal, or from Ebury in Spain, flying from the swords of the Carthaginians or Romans, or a colony of Eburones, a people who in the time of Cæsar inhabited the town of Liege, might have found their way into this country, and given to the place where they had fixed their habitation the name of Eborac, which, with a Latin termination, was changed into Eboracum. Leland and Camden consider the name as derived from its situation on the river Ure or Eure, which now takes the appellation of Ouse, a river below Boroughbridge. In regard to its modern name of York, a similar variety of conjecture prevails. The most probable and obvious etymology seems to rest on Eure, the name of the river, and *wic*, the Saxon word for a place of refuge or retreat.\* If it could be proved that the river had formerly retained the name of Eure as low as the city, this derivation would appear unquestionable. Eurewic would imply a place of retreat or strength on the Eure; and the same might, in popular pronunciation, be readily corrupted to that of York. In Domesday Book it is called *Civitas Eborum*, and *Euruic*. Humphrey Lluyd, the learned Welsh antiquary, in mentioning the Brigantine towns that are in Ptolemy's Geography, says, "Eboracum is well known to be the very same city that the Britons called *Caer-Effroc*, and is now contracted into York." Drake, in his *Eboracum*, has collected the various opinions which have been offered upon this subject, and which only serve to show how futile is the attempt to solve a difficulty buried in the obscurity of upwards of twelve centuries.

Alcuin, a native of this city, who wrote in the latter part

\* *Ea-wre-wic*, i. e. castrum ad vel secus aquam Ure. Somner's Sux. Dict.

of the seventh century, says, "that York was built by the Romans;" and he has left his testimony on this subject in the following lines :—

CHAP. I.

" Hanc Romana manus muris, et turribus, altam.

Fundavit primo———

Ut fieret ducibus secunda potentia regni ;

Et decus imperii, terrorque hostilibus armis."

" This city first by Roman hand was formed,  
With lofty towers and high-built walls adorned,  
To give their leaders a secure repose ;  
Honour to the empire, terror to their foes."

The resemblance which York bears to the form of ancient Rome gives some countenance to this opinion ; the plan of Rome, left by Fabius, represents it in the form of a bow, of which the Tiber was the string, as the Ouse may be said not unaptly to be the bow-string of York. Both these rivers run directly through the cities which they water, and have contributed to their ancient splendour and ultimate consequence.

From the concurrent testimony of historians Eboracum was not a municipium, but a colony. Between these two forms of Roman government there was an essential difference. A colony was always formed of Roman citizens ; a municipium consisted of the natives of a conquered country made free, and enjoyed the same privileges as the city of Rome. Under the political economy of the Romans there were two sorts of colonies ; the civil, drawn out from among the togati or gowned citizens, as well as the mixed people ; and the military, composed of legionary soldiers, who were unfit for service, and were settled in cities and towns, with extensive districts annexed as a reward for their services to the

Government and  
state of  
York in  
the Roman  
era.

**BOOK III** republic. Eboracum, however, although entirely a military colony, seems, like Rome, to have been governed both by military and municipal laws; for here was the prætorium, where the emperors sometimes sat in person, and from this chief tribunal gave laws to the whole empire. We may therefore regard Eboracum, or York, as the picture of Rome in miniature, and as possessing a just claim to the titles of "Britannici Orbis, Roma altera, Palatium Curiae, and Prætorium Cæsaris," titles with which it is dignified by Alcuin.\*

From the circumstance of the Ebor, now called the Ouse, running directly through the city, York was more capable of augmenting its commercial concerns than Isurium, which was situated near the river Ure; and also of furnishing the Romans, who were peculiarly partial to their hot and cold baths, with an ample supply of water. Here then, doubtless, was the cause of preference; and hence it might receive a name indicative of its situation; for although Urica and York are not exactly the same, if we recollect the Romans were succeeded by the Saxons, the difference may be purely dialectic.

Drake supposes the Prætorian palace occupied the whole space of ground extending from Christ's church through all the houses and gardens on the east side of Goodramgate and St. Andrew's gate, through the Bedern to Aldwark. The royal baths would, in all probability, occupy a considerable part of this extent.

Early history.

It was during the residence of Severus, that York shone in its full splendour. The prodigious concourse of tributary kings, foreign ambassadors, and other persons of distinction, who crowded the court of the sovereigns of the world at this period, when the Roman empire was

\* Alcuin Ap. Leland, Coll. 6.

at the zenith of its power ; in addition to the emperor's own magnificence, his numerous retinue, the noblemen of Rome, or the officers of the army, all which would necessarily attend him, must have exalted Eboracum nearly to the summit of sublunary grandeur.

In this emperor's reign, a temple dedicated to Bellona, the goddess of war, was standing at York ; and Camden remarks that Severus, on entering the city, being desirous to sacrifice to the gods, was met by an ignorant augur, who led him by mistake to this temple ; which in those days was considered as ominous of the emperor's death. Drake believes this temple to have stood without Bootham bar ; but in what exact situation none can tell. Before the temple stood a small column, called the martial pillar ; whence a spear was thrown, when war was declared against an enemy.

History is nearly silent respecting York, from the Roman period till the year 1137, in the reign of King Stephen ; when a fire, occasioned by accident, spread so extensively as to burn down the cathedral, St Mary's abbey, St Leonard's hospital, thirty-nine parish churches in the city, and Trinity church, in the suburbs.

This ancient and venerable city had now been gradually reduced from the metropolis of an empire, to the capital of an earldom. The limits of the district included under this term were, for a long time, co-extensive with the boundaries of Northumbria as a kingdom. At what precise period its various subdivisions were made cannot be easily ascertained. Alfred the Great is allowed to have portioned out the kingdom of England into shires ; but if the northern part of the nation was subdivided into the present counties in his reign, the earldom of Northumbria appears, long after that time, to have embraced most of its original extent.

BOOK III. and garden ground. Value in King Edward's time sixteen shillings, now three.

"In Osboldeuic (Osboldwick) there are six carucates of land belonging to the canons, where there may be three ploughs. The canons have now there two ploughs and a half, and six villanes and three bordars having two ploughs and a half. Likewise in Mortun (Morton) the canons have four carucates of land, where there may be two ploughs; but it is waste. These two villages are one mile in breadth and one in length.

"In Stocthun (Stockton) there are six carucates, where there may be three ploughs. They are waste: of these, three belong to the canons, and three to earl Alan. These are half a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth.

"In Sabura (Sauburn) there are three carucates, where there may be one plough and a half. Waste. Ralph Paganel holds it. The canons say that they themselves had it in the time of King Edward.

"In Heuuarde (Heworth) Orme had one manor of six carucates of land, where there may be three ploughs. Hugo, son of Baldric, has now one vassal and one plough: value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now five shillings. In the same village Waltef had one manor of three carucates of land; Richard now has it of the earl of Morton: value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now ten shillings and eightpence. This village is one mile long and half a mile broad.

"In Fuleford (Fulford) Morcar had one manor of ten carucates of land. Earl Alan now has it: there may be five ploughs. There are now in the demesne two ploughs, and six villanes have two ploughs there. It is in length one mile, and in breadth half a mile. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings, now sixteen. In the

circuit of the city Torfin had one carucate of land, and Torchil two carucates; these two ploughs may till. CHAP. I.

“In Cliftune (Clifton) there are eighteen carucates of land subject to the tax geld or gelt; these nine ploughs may till: it is now waste. Value in King Edward’s time twenty shillings. Of these Morcar had nine carucates of land and one half to be taxed, which five ploughs may till.

“Earl Alan has now there two ploughs, and two villanes and four bordars with one plough. In it are fifty acres of meadow: of these twenty-nine belong to St. Peter, and the other to the earl. Besides these the archbishop has eight acres of meadow. This manor is one mile long, and one broad. Value in King Edward’s time twenty shillings; the same now. The canons have eight carucates and a half: they are waste.

“In Roudcliffe (Rawcliff) there are three carucates of land to be taxed, which two ploughs may till: of these Saxford, the deacon, had two carucates, with a hall, (now St Peter) and the value ten shillings. And Turber had (now the king) one carucate with a hall; and the value five shillings: now both are waste. There are three acres of meadow there. In the whole, half a mile long and as much broad.

“In Ouerton (Overton) there are to be taxed five carucates of land, which two ploughs and a half may till; Morcar had a hall there. Earl Alan has now there one plough and five villanes and three bordars with three ploughs, and thirty acres of meadow, and wood pasture one mile long, and two quarentens broad. In the whole, one mile in length and half a mile in breadth: value in King Edward’s time, and now, twenty shillings.

“In Sceltun (Skelton) there are nine carucates of land

BOOK III. to be taxed, which four ploughs may till: of these St. Peter had, and has, three carucates in King Edward's time; and the value six shillings: it is now waste. Torber held two carucates of this land, with a hall, and six oxgangs. Now one farmer (*unus censorius*) has it under the king; and there are two ploughs and six villanes: value in King Edward's time six shillings, now eight.

"Two carucates and six oxgangs of the same land belonging to Overton. Earl Alan has there one vassal with one plough. In the whole, half a mile in length, and half in breadth.

"In Mortun (Morton) there are to be taxed three carucates of land, which one plough may till. Archil held this land, and the value was ten shillings: it is now waste.

"In Wichistun (Wigginton) there is to be taxed one carucate of land, which one plough may till. Saxford the deacon held it. Now St. Peter has it. It was and is waste. There is coppice wood there. The whole length, half a mile, and the breadth half.

"These had Soke, Sac, Toll, Thaim, and all customs, in the time of King Edward; Earl Harrold, Merelesuen, Ulfenisc, Turgod Lageman, Tochi, (son of Otra) Edwin and Morcar, upon the land of Ingold only.

"Gamel, son of Osbert, upon Cottingham only, Copsi upon Coxwold only, and Cnut. Of those which he forfeited he made satisfaction to no one but to the king and the earl.

"The earl has no right whatever in the church manors; neither the king in the manors of the earl, excepting what relates to spiritualities which belong to the archbishop, in all the land of St. Peter at York, and St. John, and St. Wilfrid, and St. Cuthbert, and the Holy Trinity. The



king likewise hath not had any custom there, neither the CHAP. I.  
earl, nor any other.

“The king has three ways by land and a fourth by water. In these all forfeitures belong to the king and the earl whichsoever way they go, either through the land of the king, or of the archbishop, or of the earl.

“The king’s peace given under his hand or seal, if it shall have been broken, satisfaction is to be made to the king only by twelve hundreds; every hundred eight pounds.

“Peace given by an earl by whomsoever broken, satisfaction is to be made by six hundreds; every hundred eight pounds.

“If any one shall have been exiled according to law, no one but the king shall pardon him. But if an earl or sheriff shall have exiled any one from the country, they themselves may recal him, and pardon him if they will.

“Those thanes who shall have had more than six manors pay relief of lands to the king only. The relief is eight pounds.

“But if he shall have had only six manors or fewer, three marks of silver shall be paid to the sheriff for the relief.

“But the burgesses, citizens of York, do not pay relief.”

From the period of making the survey to the present time little can be gleaned as to the increase or decrease of the extent of York; it has been considerably increased within the last few years, especially without Micklegate and Walmgate bars; and the interior of the city has been much improved.

The city of York is governed by a lord mayor, a Civil government

**BOOK III.** recorder, two city counsel, twelve aldermen, two sheriffs, seventy-two common-council men, and six chamberlains. Besides these are a number of citizens, who having passed the office of sheriff become part of the privy council, and with the lord mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs compose the upper house. They are called the 'twenty-four,' though they may be more or less than that number.

The lord mayor is chosen annually from amongst the aldermen who have not been twice mayor, or borne that office within six years, and are thought to be every way qualified to undertake the duty. The election takes place on the 15th of January, and the lord mayor elect takes the necessary oaths and enters upon his office on the 3rd of the following month; a formal procession of the corporate body, with their subordinate officers, parade through the principal streets of the city. The mayor of York assumes the title of lord in all writings or speaking to him, the same as the mayor of London; this honour was bestowed on him by Richard II. Persons, of what quality soever, living or residing within his jurisdiction, must obey his mandate or summons on any complaint exhibited against them. The judge of assize sits on his right hand in the courts of justice, himself keeping the chair; neither does he drop the ensign of his authority to any but the king or the presumptive heir to the throne. In council he has a casting voice: and in full senate no law nor act can be made without his concurrence.\*

\* The annual salary attached to this high office was, in 1681, fifty pounds, in 1776, five hundred pounds; and some years ago it was raised to eight hundred and forty pounds; but owing to the temporary embarrassment of the pecuniary concerns of the corporation, most of the aldermen have lately served the office without receiving the salary, and consequently have reduced the expences, according to their own pleasure and convenience

The next in dignity to the lord mayor are the two sheriffs of the city, who are annually chosen on the 21st of September, in lieu of the three bailiffs formerly appointed, and in the same manner as the lord mayor. The sheriffs have a double function, ministerial and judicial. By the first they execute all processes and precepts of the courts of law, and make returns of the same; and by the next they have authority to hold several courts of a distinct nature. They collect all public profits, customs and taxes of the city and county of the same, and have the charge of all prisoners for debt and misdemeanors, and are answerable to the king's exchequer for all issues and profits arising from the office. The usual fine for exemption from this office is one hundred guineas.

The recorder is, by virtue of his office, a justice of the peace and of the quorum. He sits at the lord mayor's right hand as an assistant to him and the bench, and is chosen by the whole corporation; but he must be approved of by his majesty before he can enter on his office.

The town clerk is elected in the same manner as the recorder, and also the prothonotary, whose office is to attend the sheriffs' courts and enrol their proceedings. This office, like that of the town clerk, is of considerable trust.

The common-council men are chosen out of the four wards which take their names from the four gates of the city, viz. Bootham, Monk, Micklegate and Walmgate.

In the city of York were formerly held several courts, although the most ancient were the sheriffs' courts. They were three in number. The sheriffs court for inquiry into all criminal offences against the common law, the county

**BOOK III.** court to hear and determine all civil causes under forty shillings, and the court of common pleas held in order to determine any case whatever, cognizable in a court of common law. The three courts have now become consolidated and are held weekly in the Guildhall.

The court of Guildhall and the court of Hustings, held before the lord mayor, is of great antiquity. In the latter, deeds, wills, &c. are enrolled. The last court worthy of notice is that for the conservation of the rivers Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Derwent, Aire, and Dun, both in the city and county of York, and in the adjoining one of Lincoln.

**Arms.** The arms of the city of York are of great antiquity. Prior to the reign of William I. they were simply argent, a cross gules. The five lions or, with which the cross is now charged, it is said, were added by the conqueror, in memory of five heroic magistrates; viz. Sir Robert Clifford, Howngate, Talbot, Lascells and Erringham, who had bravely defended the city against him, till famine obliged them to submit.

**City seal.** The seal of the corporation is very handsome; it is of a circular form. The obverse has St. Peter, with his keys, between two angels holding candles. Legend, S' B - I. PETRI. PRINCIPIIS. APOSTOLOR. The reverse represents a fortified town, with a legend, SIGILLVM. CIVIVM. EBORACI.—



## CHAPTER II.

## ROMAN ANTIQUITIES DISCOVERED IN YORK.

BOOK III.

Few places in the kingdom have been so prolific in remains of Roman grandeur as this city, a certain proof of its dignity and extent in ancient times. Some of these remains are extant in the collections of the curious, but by far the greater portion has been wantonly destroyed. It is satisfactory however, to consider, that the latter event will not occur again. The establishment of a museum in York must be hailed with pleasure by every friend to the arts and sciences of the country, as providing a secure repository for the antiquities of the city and its environs.

In an early part of the work, the earliest recorded discovery of a Roman altar has been noticed. It was discovered in digging the foundation of a house on Bishop-hill-the-elder in 1638.\*

Another discovery was made in 1688, of a sepulchral monument of a standard bearer of the ninth legion.†

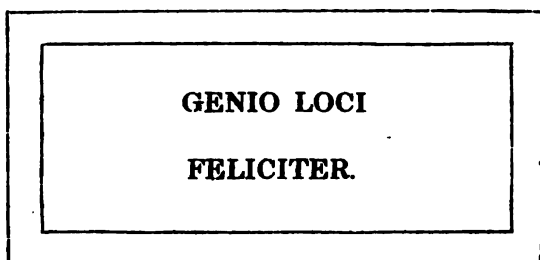
About the year 1716, a curious antique relic, five inches high, by four broad, representing the head of a female, was found, in digging a cellar near the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey. It was given to Roger Gale, Esq. the antiquary, who preserved it with great care. That gentleman, finding it bore the marks of Roman origin,

\* Vol. I. p. 130.

† Vol. I. p. 19.

and knowing that the Romans had not any goddess in their system of theology, supposed it had been designed to represent the head of Lucretia. CHAP. II.

The next relic that deserves our attention is of Roman superstition—a rough grit stone, with an inscription upon it, as represented beneath :



Mr. Thoresby, the Leeds antiquary, was living when this stone was found, and he sent the following account of it to the Royal Society :

“The Roman monument lately discovered at York, was found not far from the Roman wall and multangular tower, which Dr. Liston has given so curious a description of. This monument, dedicated to the genius, or tutelary deity of the place, is not of the coarse rag that the generality of the Roman altars are, but of a finer grit, like to that at my Lord Fairfax’s house at York. It is twenty-one inches long, and eleven broad ; and is inscribed *Genio loci feliciter*. There was a larger stone found with it, but without any inscription ; nor is there upon either of them the representation of a serpent, or a young visage ; by both which the ancients sometimes described their *dii topici*. If the name had been added, it would have gratified the curiosity of some of our *necteric* antiquaries. But they must yet acquiesce, for aught I

BOOK III. know, in their old *Dvi*, who is said to be the tutelar deity of the city of the Brigantes.

“The author of this votive monument seems to have had the same superstitious veneration for the *genius of York*, as those at Rome had for theirs, whose name they were prohibited to mention or inquire after. Hence it is, that upon their coins the name of this deity is never expressed, but in a mere popular manner by *Genius P. R.*, or *Pop. Rom.*”

Drake also mentions this stone, and says it was discovered in digging a cellar in Conyng-street in the line of the Roman wall. He adds that it was immediately “put up in a back yard wall of Mrs. Crumpton’s houses, below the Black Swan Inn, in that street.”

About 1734 an elegant figure of *Chronos Tempus* or Saturn, of mixed metal, was discovered in Walmgate. It appears to have been a *penate* or household god.

An anonymous writer to the Royal Society says, “There was lately found at the brick kilns without Bootham bar an old earthen vessel, which is preserved in the Ashmolean museum, Oxford. It is by some supposed to be an urn, by others a flower pot; the clay is of the colour of Halifax clay when burnt. The potter’s part is well performed, the face being bossed from within with a finger, when upon the wheel, and some strokes of red paint about the cuples of the head and eye-brows, and two red threads about the neck.”\*

About the year 1740, two very curious Roman urns were dug up near the mount, without Micklegate bar. One of them was made of glass; and being by accident broken in pieces, the inside of it was found to be coated, similar to a looking glass, with a substance of a blueish

\* Abſidg. Philos. Trans. vol. v.



silver colour, termed by philosophers, the *electrum* of the ancients. The other urn was of lead, and was sold by the workmen to an ignorant plumber, who immediately beat it together, and melted it down. A pedestal of grit was also found the same year, at no great distance from Micklegate bar. It had a short Roman inscription upon it, rather defaced by time; and measured two feet high by ten inches in breadth. The inscription was

BRITANNIÆ  
SANCTÆ  
P NIKOMEDES  
AUGG. N. N.  
LIBERTOS.

We have next to notice the coins which at various times have been found at York and its vicinity. They may be classed under the several heads of Roman, Saxon, Danish, and English; but to give a list of them might, to the generality of our readers, be uninteresting, and would certainly tend to enlarge this work beyond the limits proposed. We shall therefore only notice them in general terms, commencing with the most ancient. Dr. Langwith sent Drake a catalogue of Roman coins, from Augustus down to Gratianus, one hundred and twenty-four different sorts, all found in York. They are chiefly of the *Lower Empire*; and amongst them, Geta's are the most common of any.

A gold Crispus was found here; its inscription, *FL. IVL. CRISPVS NOB C.—the reverse PRINCIPI IVVENTVTIS AQ.* A gold coin of Constantius, jun., was also found in 1739, on the west side of York, near Ouse bridge, in digging a cellar, deep in the earth. The head was armed with an helmet, and the figure held a spear in one hand, round which was inscribed *FL IVL CONSTANTIVS*

BOOK III. PERP. AVG.—*reverse*, a priest and priestess seated, holding a votive tablet <sup>VOT</sup> <sup>SVLT</sup> ~~XXX~~ ~~XXX~~ GLORIAE REIPVBLICÆ, exergue KONSAV<sup>m</sup>. The coin of Severus, mentioned by Camden as having COL. EBORACVM LEGIO VI. VICTRIX on it, rests on the very uncertain authority of Goltzius.

In the year 1747, as several workmen were digging the foundation of a house in Micklegate, opposite the church of St. Martin, they found a curious piece of sculpture about ten feet below the surface of the earth.

This ancient relic is of limestone, two feet three inches in length, one foot ten inches and three quarters broad, and seven inches thick ; completely smooth on the back and edges, and without any inscription.

Drake, the antiquary, was residing in York when it was found, about eleven years after the publication of his *Eboracum*. On hearing of the circumstance, that gentleman made a drawing of it, which he sent to the learned Dr. Stukeley. The doctor returned the following explanation, which was afterwards forwarded by Mr. Drake, to the Royal Society :

“ This drawing is a great curiosity. The stone which it delineates is a sculpture of Mithras, as usual, sacrificing a bull. He has on the Persian mantle, called *candys*, and the Phrygian bonnet called *tyara*. He represents the Archimagus, performing the great annual sacrifice, at the spring equinox, according to the patriarchal usage.

“ These ceremonies to Mithras were generally celebrated in a cave of a rock, therefore this sculpture was found so deep in the earth.

“ There is commonly a figure on each side of him, habited in the same manner, standing cross legged. The one holds a torch up, the other down. Here is only the latter in your sculpture, the other is imperfect.

“Underneath is the figure of a horse, intimating the sun’s course; for, in the time when the old patriarchal customs became profane and desecrated into idolatry, they made Mithras to be the Apollo or sun; whence these sculptures had a number of symbols relating to the solar circuit of the year, through the twelve zodiacal constellations.

“The two figures attending on the Archimagus are inferior officers to him. There is a mystery in their standing cross legged, like our effigies of crusaders in churches, and it means the same thing; for the cross was one part of the Mithriac ceremonies. These two, by the different attitudes of their torches, represent day and night, as Mithras represents the sun. The figure imperfectly drawn at the tail of the horse is, I believe, a genius twisted round with a snake, which means the vitality imparted to all things by the solar power.

“The other figures are too imperfect to trouble you with conjectures about them; but they all regard the same design. They are officiating priests, and are dressed in a symbolic manner, to intimate the sun’s influence and annual motion.

“The Romans became extremely fond of the Mithriac sacreds, whence here you find this sculpture in the imperial city. I saw an image of Mithras, at Chester, and no doubt there are many more in Britain.

“St. Jerom, in his epistle to Læta, writes, ‘A few years ago, your cousin Gracchus, a name of patrician quality, when he was præfect of the city, destroyed, broke, and burnt the cave of Mithras.’ This was at Rome, and about the year 378. Not long after, we may well imagine your Roman præfect of York followed his example, and demolished the subterranean temple in Micklegate, where this sculpture of him was found.”

BOOK III.

This curious antique was formerly in the possession of Mrs. Sandercock, of Lendal, in this city, by whom it was presented to Mr. Bellwood; on his decease it descended to his sister, who presented it to Dr. Cappe. On the decease of that gentleman it became the property of the present Mrs. Cappe. Some of the figures are defaced; but when we consider that in all probability nearly two thousand years have elapsed since the hand which formed them mouldered into dust, our surprise will be excited that time has left so perfect a representation.

In 1768, as some labourers were preparing a piece of ground for a garden, near the city walls, west of Micklegate bar, they discovered a Roman sepulchre, of a very singular form. Mr. William White, M. D. of York, sent the following description of it to the Antiquarian Society, of which he was a member:

"The sepulchre was formed of tiles, being three in length, each twenty inches long, and fifteen inches and a half broad, with prominent edges. These, with the same number on the other side, were built up in the form of the roof of a house, making a triangle with the ground below. This was covered at the top with semicircular tiles, of a small diameter, so close as to prevent the least particle of earth from falling within the cavity.

"Each end of the dormitory was closed with a tile of the same form and size as those of the sides. On each of these is this inscription—*LEG. IX. HIS.*

"Within the cavity of this sepulchre were found the remains of a human body, which seems to have been burnt; among them were a part of a thigh bone, and the lower jaw broken, but containing all its teeth.

"There was likewise an urn, of a blueish grey colour, containing ashes, covered with a piece of slate. I got it very well preserved, with one of the same sort, of a

smaller size, and broken. Near to this was found another earthen vessel of red clay, with a handle to it; the bottom of it was broken off, by the workmen, in hopes of finding a treasure; but I believe it contained nothing but common earth.

"They brought me a silver ring, for the finger, weighing seven penny weights, which they said was found in the last mentioned vessel; but I apprehend this to be a mistake, as it seems not to be Roman.

"I was obliged to take the latter part of this account from the labourers, as I knew not of the discovery till they brought me the urns, ring, and a few coins, all except one much defaced. I went immediately and examined the sepulchre in situ, measured the tiles, and secured the two end ones with the inscriptions. The medal is a Domitian, well preserved. Reverse *Fidei Publicæ*.

"The ninth legion came over into Britain under the emperor Claudius, and was surnamed *Hispanica*; under which title it is mentioned by Tacitus. There have been many monuments found in Britain, wherein mention is made of this legion; but instead of the adjunct *Hispanica*, all of them have that of *Victrix*. This puzzled Mr. Horsley, who in order to account for it, supposed this legion to have been incorporated with the sixth, whose proper title was *Victrix*, by which the latter became general.

"By this inscription (the only one yet discovered in Britain, in which the ninth legion appears with its proper title, *Hispanica*) we know that it retained that name long after its arrival in this island, and when stationed at Eboracum. If Mr. Horsley's opinion be true, which is very probable, this monument must be prior to that

BOOK III. period, and consequently to all the monuments yet discovered, in which mention is made of this legion.

“This is doubtless the sepulchre of a soldier belonging to the *Legio nona Hispanica*.”

Such is the interesting description given of this curious relic, the antiquity of which is so fully proved, that further comment is unnecessary.

In the month of October, 1769, as several workmen were employed in preparing the foundation of a garden wall, between Gillygate and the walls of the city, they found a serrated Roman silver coin, which from its extraordinary antiquity, and peculiar variety, merits a particular description. On one side was a head in profile and this inscription: “CAPIT, CXIII.” On the reverse were represented two oxen, with the yoke on their necks, but no plough. Above them was inscribed “CXIII.” and under their feet “C. MARI.”

*Capito* was the surname of the Marian family; but what is meant by *CXIII.* on each side the coin, is difficult to ascertain. It certainly cannot have any relation to the number of times he was consul; as we are informed that he was slain in his seventh consulship, eighty-four years prior to the birth of Christ. This piece must therefore have been struck more than nineteen hundred years ago.

An antiquary who was living when it was found, ventured the following conjecture respecting it:—“As the oxen are sometimes the symbol of peace, it is not improbable, that this coin might have been struck upon Caius Marius’s conquest over Jugurtha, one hundred and five years before the birth of Christ; and the year before Pompey and Cicero were born. Or, on his conquest over the Cimbri, when two hundred thousand men

were slain, and ninety thousand were taken prisoners ; in his fourth consulship, which was five years after C. Marius had defeated Jugurtha."

In the month of August, 1770, part of the foundation of a temple, of Roman brick-work, was found in Friar's garden near Toft green, about two feet below the surface of the earth. It was so firmly cemented as to resist the stroke of a pick-axe, and its form was a semicircle, the other half being under an adjoining house. Beneath this fragment was a flat grit stone, three feet long, two feet one inch broad, and seven inches thick, on which was the following inscription, and some curious carved work in very fine preservation.

DEO. SANOTO

SERAPI

TEMPLVM. ASO.

LO. FECIT

CL. HERONY.

MIANVS. LEG.

LEG. VI. VICT.

The inscription may be thus translated :—This temple, sacred to the god Serapis, was erected, a solo, from the ground, by Claudius Heronymianus, legate, or lieutenant of the sixth conquering legion.

Serapis was a great Egyptian deity, known by the three names of Osiris, Apis, and Serapis. Osiris, in the heathen mythology, is represented as the son of Jupiter and Niobe, but is said to have been killed by his brother Typhon. The superstition of the Egyptians, who believed the doctrine of metempsychosis, induced them to imagine that the soul of Osiris had, after leaving the human form, entered that of an ox ; this animal, of such essential service in the cultivation of the ground, having been introduced by Osiris into Egyptian agriculture. Apis

BOOK III. is the Egyptian name for an ox; and this name was afterwards altered to Serapis. Memphis, Alexandria, Canopus, and the great city of Athens, had each a magnificent temple dedicated to this idol, and his worship was introduced also at Rome, by the emperor Antoninus Pius, A. D. 146: thence, no doubt, it had been brought to this country by the Romans, and thus had occasioned the erection of a temple sacred to Osiris in the ancient, and then splendid, city of Eboracum.

Having explained the inscription, it will now be proper to notice the carving on each side of it. These are emblematic of circumstances connected with this object of idolatrous veneration. Dr. Adams, in his *Treatise on Roman Antiquities*, says: "Animals were joined to a carriage, by what was called a *jugum* (a yoke) usually made of wood; but sometimes also of metal, placed upon the neck; one yoke commonly upon two, of a crooked form, with a bend for the necks of each." Such are the crooked figures here represented, at each end of which the hoof of an ox is evidently portrayed. The two small wheels which are placed near them seem also to denote the agricultural pursuits in which the ox was chiefly employed, and for which it was deified by the Egyptians. The wheels might also have another signification; being by their rotundity emblematic of eternity, and hence of the supposed endless duration of the god Serapis.

Gough, in his edition of Camden's *Britannia* mentions this inscription, though in a very brief manner, without attempting any explanation, or even noticing the *jugum* or the wheels. He, however, remarks that Mr. Pegge refers it to the time of Hadrian or earlier; and adds, that several coins of Nerva, Trajan, and Hadrian, were found along with it.



This curious memorial of Roman idolatry was immediately removed from the place where it had so long been deposited; and in 1785 it was in the possession of the late Francis Smith, Esq. F.S.A. then residing at New-buildings, near Thirsk, in this county.

As some workmen were digging a drain from the north-east of Davygate to the corner of Lendal, in the year 1770, they discovered the foundation of three walls or buttresses, about seven feet below the surface of the ground. They were from nine feet and a half to eleven feet and a half broad, about three feet distant from each other; and were composed of pebbles strongly cemented, the open space between the walls being securely filled with clay. Gough says, they were supposed to have been built by the Romans, to prevent the Ouse from overflowing the city.

The same year, several antique remains were found by Mr. Thomas Beckwith, in a piece of ground on the banks of the river Ouse, which had been opened as a gravel pit, situate about a mile and a half east of the city. They consisted of several fragments of Roman earthenware, and part of the bottom of a patera inscribed *CAVSAR*. Another was also found, on which *OPHILAS*, with several other names, appeared very legibly. Within the compass of fifty or sixty yards were likewise many more pieces of pateræ and urns, some very large vessels, part of a patera much superior to the rest, being adorned with representations of vine leaves, part of an urn of chrystal, an iron flesh fork, and a piece of brass. But amongst all these fragments only one perfect urn, with its cover, was found.

The most remarkable circumstance, however, connected with this discovery was, that a stratum of oyster shells appeared to have been laid about two feet, in some parts

BOOK III. three, and in others nearly five, below the surface, and above them was a sort of rich black earth, like soot mixed with oil; among which were found pieces of burnt wood. Upon this singular substance were scattered great numbers of bones of cattle; chiefly heads and ribs. In one part were many heads of beasts laid together; and, in several others, bones mixed with earth and fragments of earthen vessels. Not far from these the earth, about three feet below the present surface, was discoloured and greasy, as though it had been soaked with blood to the depth of two feet.

The preceding account is mentioned by Gough, who says, that in the following year, 1771, a similar discovery was made in another gravel pit not far from the former. The particulars of the latter he gives in the following words:—"A fragment of a patera, secespita, a flesh fork with the prongs bent down, brass needle, large iron bolt, two square studs of brass, a whole patera with ears, two others broken, one of them adorned with men and beasts, another with vine leaves and branches; a small urn of coarse red clay, with a cover of blueish clay, a small broken patera, a fragment of a light coloured coarse cover, with two ears; and various fragments of urns. Within this pit, between layers of earth and gravel, was another of black earth intermixed with burnt wood, and under it a layer of oyster shells. In the middle of the pit was a hillock of the same strata, mixed with fragments of urns, some inscribed, *OPRONI*, *CAIVS*, &c. Some of larger ones, and of patera adorned with vine and ivy branches, lions; tygers, fauns piping on double flutes, &c."

On the 12th of December, 1796, died at her house in Micklegate, Mrs. Mildred Bouchier, relict of John Bouchier, Esq. of Benningbrough whose death is rendered

remarkable by the circumstance of a small Roman altar of stone being found amongst her furniture. It was about ten inches in height, six inches in breadth at the base, near four and a half in the middle, and about five inches and a half at the summit. CHAP. II.

This altar was presented, by Anthony Thorpe, Esq. of this city, to the dean of York, who immediately deposited it in the minster library, where it now remains an interesting object to the curious. It seems to have been a votive altar dedicated by a soldier in the sixth legion, to the mother of the emperor Antoninus Pius; but the inscription is one of those respecting which there are various opinions. Mr. Thorpe, who was a gentleman of considerable antiquarian research, having written to the Rev. George Young, a well known antiquary at Whitby, on this subject, received the following in answer, with leave for its publication:—

“I read the inscription thus:

MATRI ANTONINI PII AUGUSTI NOSTRI

MARCUS MINUTIUS UNUS DE

MILITIBUS LEGIONIS SEPTIMÆ VIOTRICIS

SUPER LEGIONE SEPTIMA

VOTUM SOLVIT LIBENTISSIMÆ MERITO.\*

Gough informs us it was found in Micklegate, by workmen when digging a drain in the middle of the street. He says that in 1785 he could not hear any thing of the altar; but that a drawing of it had been communicated to the society of antiquaries, and that Mr. Drake read the inscription as follows:

\* Qu. Merito?

BOOK III.

MATRIBUS AILTA GENIO  
 MARCUS MINUTIUS AUDE  
 MILES LEGIONIS VI. VICTRICIS  
 GUBERNATOR LEGIONIS VI.  
 VOTUM SOLVIT LUBENS MERTO.

In August, 1807, as some workmen were digging for the foundation of a house near the mount, without Mickle-gate bar, they broke into a Roman vault about four feet from the surface. It was built of stone and arched over with Roman bricks, with a small door of entrance at the north end; the length of the vault was eight feet, the height six feet, and breadth five feet. In it was discovered a coffin of coarse rag-stone grit, about seven feet long, three feet two inches wide, four inches thick, and one foot nine inches deep, covered over with a flag of blue stone, and containing a human skeleton entire, with the teeth complete, supposed to be the remains of a Roman female, of high rank, and to have been deposited there from one thousand four hundred to one thousand seven hundred years.

Near the skull lay a small phial or lachrymatory, with fragments of another phial, the inside of which appeared to have been silvered. At a short distance from the vault was found an urn of a red colour, in which were placed the ashes and bones, partly burnt, of a human body. These curious relics are in the possession of Mr. Jakell, the owner of the house on the mount where they were first discovered.

In March, 1813, two Roman stone coffins were dug up in a field, without Bootham bar, near the site where David Russel, Esq. has erected a commodious residence. They each contained a skeleton entire with the teeth completely perfect; and the coffins, which were unusually

large, measuring seven feet four inches in length, two feet three inches in breadth, and one foot ten inches in depth, were of thick, light coloured grit. One side of each coffin had been carved and panelled, but the other appears quite plain; the carved sides were placed against one another when found. Each coffin was covered with a lid, curiously made in the form of the roof of a modern dwelling house, sloping both ways, with small uniform projections on the north side, but hewn flat on the south.

The field wherein they were discovered is nearly opposite to Burton Stone, at Clifton, in which neighbourhood the principal burial place of the Romans who formerly inhabited this city was situated. In Drake's antiquities, Bootham bar is mentioned as being the gate which led to some grand depository of their dead near Clifton village.

A Roman tessellated pavement, the first of the kind ever found at York, was likewise discovered, in April 1814, adjoining the rampart within Micklegate bar; supposed to have been the ground-work of a general's tent. Unfortunately only a part of the pavement could be preserved, and this has been enclosed by the owner of the premises, Mr. J. Thackray. The portion discovered measures about twenty-four feet by fifteen, and was formerly very handsome; but the damps and age have entirely spoiled it. In the centre were two stags, and around it several beautiful borders. The pavement is on a declivity sloping from north to south. At the time this discovery was made a considerable number of coins of the lower empire and a quantity of pottery was brought to light; the whole is preserved by the proprietor for the inspection of the curious. History relates that it was customary with the Romans, when on a march, to be accompanied with a man who was styled *sesserarius*.

BOOK III. or chequerman, from carrying a sack with *tesserae*, or chequered dies of coloured stones, with which he paved or inlaid the platform where the commander-in-chief thought proper to pitch his tent.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### WALLS, GATES, AND POSTERNS OF YORK.

Date of  
erection.

It is very difficult to ascertain the precise period when the walls of the city were built, though there is a strong series of historical evidence to shew that York was fortified both during the Saxon and Danish governments; as well as under the Roman power; and we have recorded the vigorous resistance which it made against the arms of the Norman conqueror. But it is probable that the walls were rebuilt in the reign of Edward I. about the time when the Scottish wars began, as it was then absolutely necessary to put the city into a good state of defence; and in the time of his son and successor Edward II. the Scots made such inroads into the country, as to penetrate even to the very gates of York, but without daring to undertake the siege.

Repaired  
by order of  
Edward  
III.

In the reign of Edward III. we find, in the *Fœdera*, a mandate for repairing the fortifications of this city, with the method of defraying the expense:—

“The king to his well-beloved the mayor and bailiffs of his city of York, greeting.—

“Since the Scotch, our enemies and rebels, have thought fit to enter our kingdom in an hostile manner near Carlisle, with all their power, as we are certainly informed; and kill, burn, destroy and act other mischiefs as far as they are able, we have drawn down our army in order, by God’s assistance, to restrain their malice, and to that end turn our steps towards that country and those enemies.

“We, considering our aforesaid city of York, especially whilst Isabel, queen of England, our most dear mother, our brother and sisters,\* abide in the same, to be more safely kept and guarded; least any sudden danger from our enemies’ approach should happen to the said city; or fear affright our mother, brother, and sisters, which God avert, for want of sufficient ammunition and guard; we strictly command and charge you, upon your faiths and allegiance, and on the forfeiture of every thing you can forfeit to us, immediately at sight of these presents, without excuse or delay, to inspect and overlook all your walls, ditches and towers, and ammunition, proper for the defence of the said city; taking with you such of our faithful servants as will be chosen for this purpose; and to take such order for its defence that no danger can happen to the city by neglect of such safeguards.

“And we, by these presents, give you full power and authority to distrain and compel all and singular owners of houses or rents in the said city, or merchants, or strangers, inhabiting the same, by the seizure of their bodies or goods, to be aiding towards the security of the walls, bulwarks or towers, as you in your own discretion shall think fit to ordain for the making other useful and necessary works about it; punishing all those that are

\* Prince John of Eltham, and the princesses Joan and Eleanor.

**BOOK III.** found to contradict or rebel against this order, by imprisonment, or what other methods you think fit.

"Study therefore to use such diligence in the execution of the premises, that we may find it in the effect of your works; and that we may have no occasion from your negligence, should danger happen, to take severe notice of you. Dated at Durham, July 15. A. 1327.

"BY THE KING."

State in the  
reign of  
Henry  
VIII.

Leland gives the following curious information respecting the walls and their towers, as they stood in the reign of Henry VIII. "The towne of Yorke standeth by west and est of Ouse river running through it, but that part that lyeth by est is twice as grete in building as the other.

"Thus goeth the waul from the ripe \* of Ouse of the est part of the cite of Yorke.

"Fyrst, a grete towre with a chaine of yron to cast over the Ouse, than another towre and soe to Bowdamgate; from Bowdamgate or bar to Goodramgate or bar x towres; thens four towres to Laythorpe a postern gate, and soe by a space of two flite shottes, the blind and deep water of Fosse coming out of the forest of Galtres, defendeth this part of the cite without waules; then to Waumgate three towres and thens to Fishergate, stoppid up sins the communes burnid it yn the tyme of King Henry the sexenth.

"Thens to the ripe of Fosse have three towres, and in the three a postern; and thens over Fosse by a bridge to the castelle.

"The west part of the cite is thus ynclosed; first a turrit and soe the waul runneth over the side of the

\* Bank.



dungeon of the castle on the west side of Ouse, right CHAP. III.  
 agayne the castle on the est ripe. The plotte of this  
 castle is now called Ould Baile, and the area and  
 ditches of it doe manifestly appeare. Betwixt the begin-  
 ninge of the first part of this west waulle and Mickle-  
 gate, be ix towres ; and betwixt it and the ripe agayne  
 of Ouse be xi towres ; and at this xi towres be a  
 postern gate, and the towre of it is right agayne the est  
 towre, to draw over the chain on Ouse betwixt them.”\*

Such is Leland’s description of the walls of York in  
 those days ; and Camden in his Britannia mentions them  
 as being of considerable strength. Drake however thus  
 comments on Camden’s remarks :—“ As to the great  
 strength which this author gives to our fortifications,  
 though our walls were then reported strong, and long  
 after this time stood a vigorous siege, against a very for-  
 midable army, yet the art of war has of late years been so  
 much improved, that they are now of small use ; and  
 would be of little service against a modern attack.”

After the siege of York, in 1644, the walls stood in  
 great need of repairs, and the three following years  
 were employed in that work. The corroding hand of Present  
state.  
 time has ever since been at work, and they are now  
 falling rapidly into decay,\* though they are calculated  
 to form a most delightful promenade for the citizens,  
 at once commanding the advantages of the purest air and

\* Lal. Itin. vol. i.

\* The walls round this city, and those of Chester, are the only speci-  
 mens of this kind of ancient fortification now existing in the kingdom.  
 It is painful to draw a comparison between them ; but we cannot help  
 observing that the walls of the latter city are kept in excellent repair,  
 and afford a most delightful promenade to the inhabitants. This is  
 principally effected by what are styled murage duties, i. e. a duty of  
 twopence on every hundred yards of Irish linen brought into the port  
 of Chester.—*Todd’s York Guide*, p. 65.

BOOK III. most extensive and pleasing prospect, embracing the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, Severus's Hills, and other interesting objects; diversified with the meanderings of the Fosse, and the bolder windings of the Ouse through fruitful plains and luxuriant fields.

Extent. The circumference of the walls is nearly two miles and three quarters, viz :—

	Perches
From the Red Tower to Walmgate bar . . . . .	60
Thence to Fishergate postern . . . . .	99
———— Castlegate postern . . . . .	58
———— Skeldergate postern . . . . .	34
———— Micklegate bar . . . . .	136
———— North street postern . . . . .	140
———— Bootham bar . . . . .	86
———— Monk bar . . . . .	116
———— Laythorp postern . . . . .	66
———— Red tower above mentioned . . . . .	80
	<hr/>
	875

or two miles three furlongs and ninety-six yards, an extent little inferior to that of the old walls of London; the measurement of the latter amounting only to three miles.

As the fortified walls of York constitute not only a peculiar, but a highly interesting historical feature to the city, it is truly lamentable to witness the wanton and vulgar dilapidation to which they are daily subjected. Instead of being cautiously protected and preserved by the corporation, whose duty it is to guard and uphold them, and who are invested with an annual income for that purpose, they are suffered gradually to moulder away. Indeed they are often battered down for the materials to be appropriated to the erection of a hog-sty, or for some equally disgraceful purpose.

There are four principal gates or bars,\* viz:—Mickle-  
gate bar on the south-west, Bootham bar on the north-  
west, Monk bar on the north-east, and Walmgate bar on  
the south-east. The posterns were five in number and  
were thus distinguished, Northstreet postern, Skelder-  
gate postern, Castlegate postern, Fishergate postern,  
and Laythorpe postern. Of the four gates Micklegate  
bar is the most magnificent, and previous to the destruction  
of the barbican, or outwork, must have made a very  
imposing and venerable appearance. It is a square  
tower with a circular arch and embattled turrets at the  
angles. Each of these turrets are adorned with a stone  
figure in a menacing attitude. The lower parts are built  
of a grey stone of very coarse grit, whilst the upper walls  
and turrets are constructed of a fine white limestone,  
and the difference of style, as well as of materials, shows  
that the work is of two different periods. Drake, the  
historian of York, regarded the grit stone as a certain  
indication of Roman architecture, and eagerly contended  
that the semicircular arches of Micklegate bar were  
genuine remains of Roman work; in which opinion he  
was supported by the earl of Burlington. This was  
contradicted by James Essex, the architect, and more  
fully refuted by Sir H. C. Englefield; indeed no person  
who has attentively studied the peculiarities of ancient  
architecture can fail to recognise the Norman style in these  
arches. Above the gate is a shield of arms suspended  
from a garter, and beneath is inscribed “Renovata  
A.D. MDCCXXVII.” Higher on the building are the

CHAP. III.

Gates.

Posterns.

Micklegate  
Bar.

\* In York the term *gate* is used to describe a street or lane, as Micklegate, Castlegate, &c.; whilst the greater gates are denominated *bars*, Micklegate bar, Bootham bar, &c.; and the lesser ones *posterns*, as Castlegate postern, Laythorpe postern, &c.

BOOK III. arms of old France and England, quarterly, between those of the city of York, all emblazoned in colours. Over each shield is a small Gothic canopy. Above the royal arms is a helmet, crested with a lion passant gardant, the whole gilt. These arms and crest were painted and gilt anew in 1827. On the city side are the arms of France and England, quarterly.\*

Drake, in his *Eboracum*, speaking of Micklegate bar, says, "It appears by a record in the pipe-office that one Benedict Fitz-Engelram gave half a mark for license to build a certain house upon this bar, and sixpence annual rent for having it hereditary, the eighth of Richard I. But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the *fleurs de lis* in the royal arms are not confined to the number of three; which puts it out of doubt that they were placed there before Henry V.'s time; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing."

The same writer says: "The bar is strengthened by an outer gate, which had a massy iron chain that went across; then a port-cullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which is closed in every night at the usual hours. It has the character altogether, as to ancient fortification, to be as noble and august a port as most in Europe. The inside was renewed and beautified anno 1716, when Mr. Townes was lord mayor, as appears by an inscription upon it."

Since the period when Mr. Drake wrote the above account, various alterations and mutilations have occurred in this venerable pile. Part of the walls connecting the principal with the outer gate, and on which was a terrace, has fallen down for want of repair. A small portion of

\* *Archæologia*, vol vi. p. 104.

the massy chain is remaining, and the gateway is perfect, CHAP. III.  
but the port-cullis which was a large wooden grate, with  
iron spikes at the bottom, fell and was destroyed about  
eight years ago.\*

In the city the ascent to the tower and walls of Micklegate bar, is by a double flight of stone steps on the left side; and on the right is a similar flight.

The passage on the left hand of the great gate for foot passengers was opened in 1754; that on the right in 1827. The top of this gate is covered with lead, and commands a most interesting prospect of the surrounding country.

Bootham bar stands on the north-west side of the city, Bootham  
bar.  
on the road to Durham, Newcastle, Edinburgh, &c.

This bar is chiefly built of the grit stone generally used by the Romans, and has a circular arch similar to Micklegate bar. The architecture is Gothic, and is at present tolerably perfect, with port-cullis, barbican, &c.; but it has a more modern appearance than any of the other bars. On the outer front of the bar, are placed two shields, with the arms of the city, over which is a shield within a garter greatly defaced.

On the turrets, which are circular without battlements, are placed figures similar to those mentioned at Micklegate. The barbican is the most perfect in York, and has embattled turrets at the angles.

In the year 1719, the inside of the gate was rebuilt with freestone. On the inner front facing the city is a large niche over the arch, containing the stone figure of a king, supposed by some to represent Ebrauc, the presumed founder of the city, but it is evidently of more modern costume. It is represented in armour, such as was used in the fifteenth century: the more general opinion there-

\* Hargrave's Hist. of York, ii. p 14. published 1816.

**BOOK III.** fore is, that this figure originally belonged to the fine stone screen conveyed from St. Mary's abbey to the cathedral, in the reign of James I. The idea is confirmed by the circumstance of one of the figures in that screen having been removed to make room for the statue of the royal donor. On one side of this bar is a watch house for delinquents, and on the other is a modern passage for foot passengers.

**Monk bar.** Monk bar is a handsome gate, situated on the north-east side of the city, on the road to Scarborough, &c. dividing Goodramgate and Monkgate. The foundation is of grit stone, the arch circular; and on its exterior front are the arms of old France, quartered with those of England; which circumstance bespeaks its antiquity. Above the shield is a helmet beneath a Gothic canopy. On the battlements of the turrets are placed small figures in a menacing posture.

The port-cullis is still remaining, and a portion of the barbican was only taken down about fourteen years ago.\* In other respects this gate is very perfect, and Mr. Britton considers it as probably the most curious and perfect specimen of this sort of architecture in the kingdom: and therefore very interesting to the antiquary and architect.†

This bar was formerly made use of as a prison for freemen of York; and there are two stories of vaulted chambers in the tower formerly used for that purpose.

The gateway roof is groined, and the city front displays

\* In removing the wall the lid of an ancient stone coffin was discovered which had apparently been placed over one of the folding doors, to preserve it from the weather. It is about six feet long, angular, and on the edge is the following inscription: *Hic jacet Milicia quondam uxor Jeremie de Luc.* It is now deposited in the coal yard adjoining.

† P. 37. York Cathedral.

several windows with munnions and plain arched heads. CHAP. III.  
 There is a thoroughfare for foot passengers on the south side, which was made in 1825. From the top of this edifice the eye is gratified with the most enchanting scenery ; and the weariness occasioned by the ascent is fully compensated by delightful prospects of the surrounding district.

Walmgate bar is the entrance into York from Beverley, Hull, &c. and is supposed to derive its name, by corrupt pronunciation, from Watling street, one of the great Roman roads. It is built in the same manner as the others, being square, with embattled turrets at the angles. Towards the foundation are some large blocks of grit ; but the arches, &c. are modern, having undergone a thorough repair in 1648, after the gate had been almost demolished in the siege by the parliamentary army, as appears by an inscription over the outer entrance. Walmgate bar.

Attached to the city front is an extraneous erection of wood and plaster of two stories ; the lower is supported by two Tuscan columns ; the front of the first story is also adorned with two columns of the same order ; the second has Ionic pillars with an architrave and cornice. The old gate is perfect, with a wicket, and above is the portcullis. On the east side is a modern way for foot passengers. The barbican is evidently of later date than the gate, having a pointed arch, probably of the time of Edward III. On the front are the royal arms of Henry V. The whole has a venerable appearance.

Between Walmgate bar and the castle is an ancient gateway, now walled up, called Fishergate bar, of which Leland speaks in the following terms : "It was burnt in Henry the Seventh's tyme, by the commons of Yorkshire, who took the cittye and would have beheaded Sir Fishergate bar.

**BOOK III.** Richard Yorke, lord mayor—it has ever since been blocked up.” This gate was re-opened in June, 1827.

Over this gateway on each side are sculptures and inscriptions. On the exterior of the bar is one representing Sir William Todd, merchant, who was a great benefactor to the reparation of the walls, on which is the following inscription: “A. Dm̄. CCCC°. LXXXVII. S<sup>r</sup>. Willm. Tod, knyght & mair jou—ates some tyme was schyriffe did this cost himself.” Over this inscription was formerly a piece of rude sculpture, representing a senator in his robes, and a female kneeling by him. The other inscription is on the city side, and placed under the arms of the city. It is as follows: “A°. DOMINE M. CCCC. LXXXVII. Sir William Tod knight L. . . . mayre this wal was mayde in his dayes IX yerdys.”

**Fishergate postern.**

A few hundred yards from hence is Fishergate postern, a building singular for its beauty and exactness of symmetry. Though built of square stones, it appears like one solid mass. This postern is the most perfect of any of them, having been repaired and evidently new roofed. It has a pointed arched footway with an oak door, the staple of the lock to which remains. Adjoining to this gate are some remains of Roman masonry, principally arches of grit-stone.

**Castlegate postern.**

Castlegate postern possessed no peculiar feature, or any degree of superiority. It was very near the ruins of Clifford tower, and in the direct road to the village of Fulford; it was taken down in May, 1826, on commencing the new works at the gaol.

**Skeldersgate postern.**

Skeldersgate postern formerly stood on the opposite side of the river, but the building was totally removed in the year 1808. There is a ferry boat kept near the site of this postern, which opens a communication across the



water with the New-walk, for one halfpenny each passenger. It is rented from the corporation, by a person whose duty it is to be in constant attendance during the day. CHAP. III.

North-street postern is another ferry also rented from the corporation; which communicates with the opposite bank, either to Lendal or the manor shore. Its form is circular; and the building yet seems to be in very good repair; it was used for the double purposes of a postern and a watch tower for the river. North-street postern.

Laythorpe postern is the last we have to notice. Its situation seems to have rendered it a very strong position, having been built at the end of Laythorpe bridge, with the river Foss running in front. Time has made great alterations in this once strong and handsome edifice; and at present it is only a ruin with a pointed archway. Laythorpe postern.

Besides these bars and posterns, there were at different distances in the walls several small rooms or cells, and numerous towers, a few of which yet remain. The most conspicuous of these is called the multangular tower: it is near the manor shore, at a short distance from Bootham bar; and, with the wall adjoining, is evidently of Roman architecture. It has been thus described to the Royal Society by Dr. Lister:— Multangular tower.

“Carefully viewing the antiquities of York, the dwelling of at least two of the Roman emperors, Severus and Constantius, I found part of a wall yet standing, which is undoubtedly of that time. It is the south wall of the mint yard, and consists of a multangular tower, which did lead to Bootham bar, and part of a wall which ran the length of Coning-street, as he who shall attentively view it on both sides may discern.

“The outside to the river is faced with a very small *saxum quadratum* of about four inches thick, and laid

BOOK III. in levels like our modern brickwork. The length of the stones is not observed, but they are as they fell out, in hewing. From the foundation twenty courses of these small squared stones are laid, and over them five courses of Roman bricks. These bricks are placed some lengthways some endways in the walls, and were called *lateres diatoni*; after these five courses of brick, other twenty-two courses of small square stones, as before described, are laid, which raise the wall some feet higher, and then five more courses of the same Roman bricks; beyond which the wall is imperfect, and capped with modern building. In all this height there is not any casement or loop-hole, but one entire and uniform wall; from which we may infer that this wall was built some courses higher, after the same order. The bricks were to be as thorough, or as it were so many new foundations, to that which was to be superstructed, and to bind the two sides firmly together; for the wall itself is only faced with small square stone, and the middle thereof filled with mortar and pebble.

“These bricks are about seventeen inches long of our measure, about eleven inches broad, and two and a half thick. This, having caused several to be carefully measured, I give in round numbers, and do find them to agree very well with the Roman foot, which the learned antiquary Graves has left us, viz. of its being about half an inch less than ours. They seem to have shrunk in the baking, more in the breadth than in the length, which is but reasonable, because of their easier yielding that way; and so, for the same reason, more in thickness; for we suppose them to have been designed in the mould of three Roman inches. This demonstrates Pliny’s measures to be true, where he says, *genera laterum tria didoron, quo utimur longum sesquipede latum pede*; and not those of

Vitruvius where they are extant; the copy of Vitruvius, CHAP. III. where it describes the *didoron* and its measures, being vitious. And indeed all I have yet seen with us in England, are of Pliny's measure, as at Leicester, in the Roman ruin there, called the *Jews wall*, and at St. Albans, as I remember, as well as with us at York.

"I shall only add this remark, that proportion and uniformity even in the minutest parts of building, are to be plainly perceived, as this ruin of Roman workmanship shews. In our Gothic buildings, there is a total neglect of measure and proportion of the courses, as though that was not much material to the beauty of the whole; whereas indeed, in Nature's works, it is from the symmetry of the very grain whence arises much of the beauty."

Dr. Langwith observes that this method of building with brick and stone, was originally African, and as Severus was an African by birth, it is highly probable that it was introduced here by that emperor.

The red tower is so called, from having been built of bricks. It is situate not far from Walmgate bar, at the end of the walls, with which it is evidently connected; the foundations are of the same stone as the walls; and the building adjoins the river Foss. It commanded what is now called the Foss. island; but which was formerly one continued sheet of water, to Laythorpe postern, as there are no walls on that side of the city. There is a tradition that this tower in more modern times, was used as a manufactory of brimstone: and among the lower orders, it is to this day called *the brimstone house*.

The red tower.

Close by the river Ouse, on the opposite side to North street postern, is Lendal tower. When the fortifications of the city were complete, a chain passed

Lendal tower.

BOOK III. across the river from each of these towers ; but, when they became neglected, this building was converted into a warehouse ; and, in 1682, the tower was repaired, and an engine was placed in it, for the purpose of supplying the inhabitants with water.

Under the promenade of the walls are several small rooms or cells, formerly used as storehouses for ammunition. One of them in particular was even occupied a few years ago by the York local militia for that purpose ; but generally speaking, they, like the rest of the bulwarks, are fast hastening to decay.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### HISTORICAL NOTICES OF THE FOUNDATION AND SUCCESSIVE ALTERATIONS OF THE CATHEDRAL.

THE honour of having converted the northern parts of the island of Great Britain, about the beginning of the seventh century, is due to Paulinus. Edwin, king of Northumbria, convinced, as the monks would have us believe, by a miraculous interposition of the Deity, but more probably swayed by some reasons of a political nature, resolved to be publicly baptized. The ceremony was performed on Easter day, April, 12, 627, by Paulinus, in a small oratory or chapel of wood, hastily erected for this purpose, on the very spot

where the cathedral of York now stands. The baptizer was immediately appointed to the metropolitical see of York, and employed all his influence with the royal convert, to persuade him to extend the limits of the christian profession, and to render that profession honourable in the eyes of the multitude.

By the persuasion of Paulinus, Edwin was soon afterwards induced to commence a regular and appropriate church of stone,\* which was intended to inclose and protect the former christian penetrale, as it might perhaps not inaptly be called. But the Northumbrian monarch was not permitted to see the completion of the edifice which he had thus piously begun; for scarcely were the walls raised when he was slain in battle at Hatfield near Doncaster, in 633. Eanfrid, the son of Edwin's predecessor, Edelfrid, then returned from exile, and on succeeding to the throne of Bernicia, was necessarily involved in the war against Cadwallon. But his fate was more unfortunate than that of Edwin, for he was basely slain by the British king, to whom he went with only twelve followers to sue for peace. Oswald, the brother of Eanfrid, having slain Cadwallon and established his own authority, among many other pious acts, prosecuted, and it is supposed, completed the church which had been begun by Edwin.†

Its dilapidated condition and its restorations by that prelate are minutely described by Eddius, who wrote

\* Bede, Hist. Ecol. lib. ii. ch. xiv.

† Drake states that Oswald undertook to finish the building about 662; but this date is evidently too early, as Edwin was killed in 633, and Oswald did not commence his actual reign till a year afterwards. Torre, indeed, assigns the year 684, as the date of Edwin's death. Britton, p. 26.

BOOK III. about the year, 720. He remarks that the timbers of the roof were rotten, the walls decayed, the windows destitute of glass, or other material, whereby the interior was exposed to the injuries of the weather; and the birds were the undisturbed inhabitants of the ruined edifice. In this ruinous condition Wilfrid with zealous activity commenced an effectual repair. He strengthened the walls, renewed the wood-work of the roof, and covered it with lead, glazed the windows, and white-washed the walls. Nor did this eminent prelate and architect confine his exertions merely to restoring the ancient temples of religion. The churches of Ripon and Hexham were founded and built by him; and from their magnitude and decoration naturally excited the admiration and praises of contemporary writers.

Thus the cathedral continued, with little alteration for many years; in the course of which, the noble library of Archbishop Egbert, who had appointed the learned Alcuin \* his librarian, was bestowed upon it, and no doubt was then its most valuable treasure.

The venerable Bede † informs us that this edifice of stone, was a square structure, and was dedicated to

\* This great luminary of his age requires our notice. He was a native of York, and under the patronage of Egbert and Albert, conducted the famous school at that time established there. In returning from Rome, which he had visited to procure the *pallium* for Eanbald, he was introduced to Charlemagne. That potentate, desirous of adding literary honours to the fame he had acquired in arms, solicited and obtained the assistance of Alcuin in reviving learning throughout his dominions, became his first pupil, and his example was followed by the chief nobility of France. After contributing in an eminent degree to the restoration of science, beloved and honoured by his royal patron, and by all the noble and enlightened persons of his time, Alcuin died at the abbey of St. Martin, lamented as the pride of his age, and the benefactor of the empire. *Britton*, p. 28.

† Bede's Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. c. 14.

St. Peter ; the feast of which dedication was long held here annually, with great solemnity, on the first day of October, and the seven following days ; but says Torre, " the order for making this a *double* festival was not issued till the year 1462." CHAP. IV.

After the departure of Paulinus, the church remained a considerable time without a pastor. Wilfred was then appointed archbishop.

Little mention is made of the cathedral from the time when Egbert's library was bestowed upon it, to 741, in which year we find it suffered much by fire. Archbishops Egbert, and Albert, (the latter a learned native, who was promoted to the see, in 767), took it entirely down, in consequence of the damage occasioned by the fire. The latter prelate, assisted by Eanbald, who succeeded him, and the learned Alcuin, also rebuilt it in the most magnificent Saxon style.

That those men were well skilled in architecture, will not appear surprising, when we reflect that it was customary for the religious in those days, to build their own abbeys and cathedrals. Such, however, is the uncertainty of human events, that Albert was not permitted to enjoy the building he had erected ; for, on the eighth of November, 781, being but ten days after its consecration, he departed this life.

This structure is described by Alcuin, as of considerable height, supported by columns and arches, covered by a vaulted roof, and provided with large windows. It had also porticoes and galleries, and thirty altars, the latter of which were adorned with various ornaments.\*

The noble library which Egbert had founded was, greatly augmented by Albert : with the addition of a

\* Britton's York Cath. p. 28.

BOOK III: valuable collection of books, which he had procured in his travels abroad, in his younger days.

From this period, history is silent respecting the cathedral, till the year 1069, when the Northumbrians, aided by the Danes, attempted to overthrow the power of the Norman conqueror, and besieged York. The garrison set fire to several houses in the suburbs, and a brisk wind blowing towards the city, extended the flames even to the cathedral, which with its valuable library, was burnt to the ground.\*

The church being in this situation, the conqueror seized its revenues, and expelled the canons from their stalls. He, however, soon afterwards made Thomas, a canon of Bayeux, in Normandy, who was his chaplain, and treasurer, archbishop of this province; and to him restored the revenues, &c. in the year 1070.

By the exertions of this prelate the ruined cathedral soon rose again more capacious and elegant than before; but its prosperity was of short duration; for in 1137, it was again destroyed by an accidental fire, which consumed at the same time St. Mary's Abbey, and thirty-nine parish churches. It appears that Thurstan, the archbishop, intended to rebuild the church: since we find that soon after the fire an indulgence was granted by Joceline, bishop of Sarum, reciting, "that the metropolitanical church of York was consumed by a new fire, and almost subverted, destroyed, and miserably spoiled of its ornaments;" and therefore releasing to such as bountifully contributed towards the re-edification of it, forty days of penance enjoined.†

The sacred edifice laid in ruins till the year 1171,

\* Simon Dunelm. Hist. Angl. Scriptores x. col. 178.

† Ex. MSS. Torre. p. 2.



when Archbishop Roger began to rebuild the choir with its vaults, and happily lived to complete it. CHAP. IV.

Walter Gray, succeeded Roger, and in the year 1227, in the reign of Henry III., he added the south part of the cross aisle, or transept; and an *indulgence* was that year granted by the archbishop, of forty days *relaxation* to those benefactors who should contribute liberally towards this erection. It is certainly a beautiful specimen of architecture in those days, when the heavy pillar gave place to a cluster of light and elegant columns, adorned with luxuriant foliage, and the windows were made high, narrow, and pointed.

In 1260, John de Romain, father of the archbishop of that name, and then treasurer of the church, erected the north part of the transept, and raised a tower in the place which the great lanthorn tower now occupies. His son, the archbishop, on April, 7th, 1291, personally laid the foundation of the nave, from the west end, eastward, in the presence of the dean, precentor, and canons, arrayed in their richest copes, &c. The materials for building the nave were contributed by Robert de Vavasour, who granted the use of his quarry near Tadcaster, both for building and repairing the minster; and the wood for the roofing, was also given by Robert de Percy, lord of Bolton, from his wood there. The memory of each is preserved by statues, erected at the eastern and western ends of the building.

In 1320, William de Melton carried forward the building commenced by his predecessor, and in 1330, completed the west end, together with its two steeples, as they appear at the present day; and rebuilt the middle one. In this work he is said to have expended seven hundred pounds of his own money; and we may be certain he also received large contributions from the:

**BOOK III.** nobility and other religious devotees, for he followed the example of Archbishop Walter Gray, as we find by the following document now on record.

“Kal. Feb. Anno 1330.

“William de Melton, archbishop, granted an indulgence of forty days *relaxation* to all such well disposed people, as pleased to extend their charitable contributions towards the building of the late prostrate fabric; whereby he might be the better enabled to finish so noble a structure then newly begun.”

On the first of March, 1352, more than thirty years after the preceding record, a brief also was issued, by the authority of John Thoresby, who that year succeeded to the see of York. It was directed “to all abbots, barons, colleges, archdeacons, officials, rural deans, parsons, vicars, &c., within the city, diocese, and province of York; requiring and exhorting them, in the name of the Lord, to ask and demand the alms and charitable benevolence of the people, and to cause the same to be duly collected for the use and consummation of so noble a piece of stone-work, and so sumptuous a structure.”

Letters mandatory, says Torre, were likewise issued from the chapter of York, directed to all rectors, vicars, and parochial chaplains, within the respective prebends, dignities, and the community of the church, enjoining them by virtue of their canonical obedience, and under pain of the greater excommunication, to suffer their collectors, in their chapelries, and parishes, to ask and gather the charitable alms of the people, for the use of the fabric of this church. These letters were dated, *Festo S. Mich. Anno. 1355.*

A very considerable sum of money was raised by this means, and Archbishop Thoresby was thereby enabled

to take down and rebuild the choir erected by Roger, CHAP. IV. which appeared unsuitable to the elegance and magnificence of the nave. This prelate accordingly laid the first stone of the present choir, on the nineteenth of July, 1361, the thirty-seventh year of Edward III. The old hall and chambers of the archbishop's mansion of Shireburn being ruinous and not worthy preservation, they were taken down, and the stone and other materials employed on this occasion. The archbishop is also said to have expended sixteen hundred and seventy pounds of his own money, in this important undertaking.

The great liberality of Thoresby, did not, however, surpass the generosity of the public; the donations continued to increase, till the archbishop found himself enabled, not only to rebuild the choir, but also to take down the lantern steeple erected by John de Romayn, which was now likewise thought inferior to the rest of the edifice, and to substitute in its place the present elegant lantern tower.

About this time, Walter Skirlaw, prebendary of Fenton, archdeacon of the east riding, and afterwards bishop of Lichfield and Durham, gave a very handsome donation for the purpose. The old steeple was accordingly taken down, in 1370; and the erection of the present tower was begun; but seven or eight years elapsed before it was finally completed.

The rest of the structure (except the towers at the west end) was finished between 1405, when Archbishop Bowett (whose arms appear in the sculpture and on the windows) was appointed to the see; and 1426, when the dean and chapter granted, out of their revenues, a full tenth to the use of the fabric then newly built.\*

\* Torre, MSS, p. 7.

BOOK III. The present towers at the west end appear to have been raised by John de Birmingham, or Bermingham, about the year 1402.\* His name, with a figure of a bear, is cut in bold relief on the west face of the southern tower.

The date of the erection of the magnificent chapter house cannot be accurately ascertained from any records now remaining. It is generally ascribed to Archbishop Walter Gray, as a figure in the window over the entrance corresponds with the representation of that prelate on his tomb, and the arms of several of his contemporaries are painted in some of the other windows: but this part of the church, with its vestibule, are evidently posterior to the decease of Gray, and is more probably of the reign of Edward III.

The building used as a vestry, was anciently a chapel, founded by Archbishop Zouch, about 1350,† who intended it for the place of his interment, but died before it was finished. The original building was demolished at the time of the new erection of the choir, and the present one raised in its stead by the executors of Zouch, and endowed as a chantry for prayers for the soul of that prelate.

“At the period of the Reformation,” says Mr. Britton, “the furious zeal which demolished so many beautiful monuments of antiquity, did not spare York cathedral; nor did the fanatics of Cromwell’s time omit here their pious practices of destroying the figures and epitaphs on the tombs, and stealing the brasses. The numerous grave-stones stripped of their ornaments, and otherwise injured, disfigured the church; the old pavement was therefore taken up, and the present one laid down in

\* Drake’s Ebor. p. 465.

† Stubb’s Chron. Pontif. Ebor. in vita Gul. Zouch.

1736, according to a plan drawn by Mr. Kent, under the direction of Lord Burlington. The stone for this purpose was the donation of Sir Edward Gascoigne, of Parlington, from his quarry at Huddlestone, in Yorkshire; and even some of the old marble grave-stones were cut up, and appropriated to this work. The expenses, amounting to two thousand five hundred pounds, were defrayed by a subscription among the noblemen and gentlemen of Yorkshire. It is however to be regretted that the noble amateur architect did not adapt the design of his pavement to the style and character of the edifice; instead of disposing it in a sort of Roman pattern."\*

Many of the windows in the church are still adorned with stained glass; and we have reason to infer that the whole were originally thus embellished. Most of them were very likely glazed at the eras of building the respective porticoes. The time, 1405, and conditions of executing the large east and west windows, are recorded in documents still preserved among the cathedral archives as follows;—

By an indenture, dated A. D. 1338, Robert, a glazier, contracted with Thomas Boneston, custos of the fabric of the church, to glaze and paint the great western window; the glazier to find the glass, and to be paid at the rate of sixpence per foot, for plain, and twelvecence for coloured glass. These particulars are given in Torre's MSS; but the original document, although referred to, cannot now be found.

By another indenture, dated the 10th day of August, 1405, the substance of which is preserved in Torre's MSS. John Thornton, of Coventry, glazier, contracted

\* York Cath. p. 33.

**BOOK III.** with the dean and chapter for glazing and painting the great eastern window ; the painting to be executed with his own hands ; and the work to be finished in three years : for which he was to receive four shillings per week, and one hundred shillings at the end of each of the three years : and if he performed the work to the satisfaction of his employers, he was to receive the further sum of ten pounds in silver.

Since the period of the Commonwealth to the last year there is nothing particularly worthy attention ; the cathedral has been for years under the masons' and sculptors' hands, and what has been injured by weather and by man, has been carefully restored. The worthy dean, with his praiseworthy colleagues, very properly and honourably look to the fabric, as well as to the ritual and revenues of the church. They keep men constantly employed on the building, and it is the laudable practice of the master mason, Mr. Short, to restore all decayed parts, with strict attention to original forms and details. A plan of preservation adopted in this cathedral is worthy of imitation and praise. After scraping the exterior surface of the walls, and repairing decayed parts, the whole is well saturated with oil, which not only hardens the surface, but, by repelling wet, is likely to preserve the works from future decay.

**Musical  
festivals.**

Several musical festivals have been held in this cathedral, for the benefit of the York county hospital, and the infirmaries of Leeds, Hull, and Sheffield. The first was held on September 23, 1823, and the three following days. The whole of the spacious nave, and the side aisles, were appropriated for this purpose ; the floor was boarded over, and an immense gallery constructed at the west end, projecting eighty-three feet eastward to the third pillar of the nave ; the front seat was elevated

four feet and a half above the pavement, and the back seat was on a level with the base of the window, at the height of twenty-eight feet; the whole accessible by two widely-extended staircases. The orchestra was erected underneath the lantern tower. The performances consisted of selections of sacred music from Handel, Haydn, Mozart, &c. and the aggregate number of the vocal band was two hundred and eighty-five, of the instrumental one hundred and eighty; total four hundred and sixty-five. The amount of the receipts (including the evening performances in the assembly rooms) was 16,174*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*; out of which sum, after payment of all expenses, 7200*l.* profit remained, which was equally shared among the charities above mentioned. The second festival was held in September, 1825, with a band of six hundred performers. The last musical festival was held on September 23, 1828, and three following days, and was attended by all the rank and fashion in the northern part of the kingdom. Additional galleries were erected in the side aisles, and the whole of the performances were conducted upon a scale hardly ever before attempted in this country. The orchestra consisted of two hundred instrumental and three hundred and fifty vocal performers, exclusive of thirteen principal singers.

The last duty of the historian of this chapter is a melancholy one, no less than to record the destruction of the magnificent choir, by the hands of a lunatic, on the 2d of February, 1829. Deeply, however, as the antiquary and the artist may deplore the destruction of such curious and interesting work, exhibiting the taste and wealth of our forefathers, still it is a matter of congratulation that there is spirit and wealth to support, and talent and energy to execute, a considerable portion of what has

CHAP. IV.

Destruction of the choir by fire.

BOOK III. been destroyed in an equally elegant and chaste manner; and we have no doubt, from the feeling excited on the subject, that a few years may see the noble choir again reinstated in its wonted majesty.

On Sunday afternoon, February 1, 1829, service was performed in the minster as usual, at four o'clock; and in the evening (Candlemas-Eve) the ringers were there till about half-past six; when they left the church, there was neither the smell nor appearance of fire. About four o'clock, on Monday morning, a man passing through the minster-yard saw a light in the building, but supposing that it might arise from workmen in the minster, it excited no suspicion in his mind, and led to no inquiry. It was not until nearly seven o'clock in the morning that any alarm was given. The discovery was made in a rather singular manner. A young chorister, of the name of Swinbank, in passing through the minster-yard, slipped upon the ice and fell upon his back. Whilst he was in this position he saw a quantity of smoke issue from the roof of the minster. The boy ran immediately and communicated what he had seen to the key-keeper, who instantly returned with him to ascertain the cause. On opening the door they found the whole building filled with a dense smoke, and discovered that the wood-work of the choir was extensively on fire. An alarm was immediately given—the workmen belonging to the minster assembled—all the engines in the city were procured with as much despatch as possible, and the disastrous intelligence quickly spread in all directions. It is evident from the progress which the flames had made when the discovery took place, that the fire must have existed a very considerable time in a state of great activity. On the arrival of the workmen, which was about seven o'clock, they found the small vestries,



where the clergy and choristers unrobed, entirely consumed. CHAP. IV.

Several individuals succeeded in carrying out cushions and books from the north-side of the chair, and the curious old chair which stood within the rails of the altar. The next effort was to remove the brass eagle, which was effected with great difficulty, owing to its weight, as there were but few persons who had the courage to brave the suffocating effects of the smoke. They were driven back three times, before they succeeded in carrying off the upper part of the eagle, which was taken into the vestry; the other portion was afterwards carried out at a door on the Chapter-house side. All this was the work of a few minutes, and at this time (perhaps about a quarter after seven) the organ-screen, the north side of the choir, and the roof, were to all appearance, untouched by the fire. The communion table was removed in time to save it. The plate, which, for greater safety, was kept in a secret place in the choir, and near where the fire is supposed first to have commenced, was found to have been melted into shapeless masses. Shortly after, however, the flames spread round the south-west corner of the choir, and reached the organ: and when this noble instrument caught fire, an appalling noise, occasioned by the action of the air in the pipes, &c. upon the flames, reverberated through the building; and struck with awe all who heard it. A little after eight, this fine instrument, unequalled we believe for tone and power by any instrument in the world, was totally consumed, together with the valuable collection of music which was deposited in the organ-loft, and much of which being in manuscript cannot be replaced.

The progress of the fire to the other parts of the

BOOK III. minster was equally traceable. A short trial sufficed to shew that the city engines were quite inadequate to the task of subduing this mighty conflagration, and expresses were sent to Leeds, Tadcaster, and the barracks for others.

It was at first hoped that the flames would not communicate with the roof, but this hope proved illusive, the roof of the choir was soon ignited, and joined with the other wood-work in one general flame.

At this awful period the whole of this stupendous fabric seemed doomed to inevitable destruction; the flames were rapidly gaining ground, and there was every reason to dread their extension to the western part of the pile, as it was evident that the means employed to subdue them were quite inadequate. About half-past eight o'clock the fire penetrated through the roof of the choir, and the flames appeared above the battlements. About nine o'clock the roof began to give way, and fell in detached masses with horrid and deafening crashes, the melted lead poured down in torrents, and about half-past eleven o'clock, the whole roof of the choir had fallen in. The fall of the roof was under the existing circumstances one of the most favourable things that could have happened; it immediately checked the flames, by the immense weight of materials in a great measure smothering the fire—and that which remained was placed in a situation to be powerfully acted upon by the engines.

The heat, a short period before, had been so intense in the side aisles, that it was impossible to remain in them many minutes. It now began sensibly to abate, owing, partly to the quantity of water poured upon the burning timbers, which covered the floor of the choir, chancel, and Lady chapel, as it is termed, behind the

altar screen; and partly to the removal of the burning rubbish from the bases of the pillars, which latter being of limestone were very much injured by the action of the fire. The rafters of the roof, and other immense pieces of timber, were literally charcoal, and were removed to the nave, and into the minster-yard. CHAP. IV.

About noon the fears of the fire spreading any further were removed; but the engines continued to play for hours after upon the mass of fire and flame on the floor of the choir. Great efforts were also made to save the beautiful screen which divides the nave from the choir, the tracery work of which is so much admired: and we are happy to say this was effected; for that elegant ornament of the minster is only very slightly injured.

During the whole of the afternoon, the workmen and others were busily employed in removing the fallen rafters from the choir and chancel.—Many were carried out into the minster-yard, which presented a melancholy spectacle, being thickly strewed, from the south door to the vestry, with the fragments of the roof blackened in the fire, and reduced to the consistency of charcoal. Within, a detachment of the dragoon guards was drawn up in the nave, to prevent all improper intrusion in that quarter, and a guard of the staff of the second West York was mounted for the same purpose, as well as to secure the ornamental portions of that part of the structure from damage. The floor of the nave was strewed with fragments of the roof, which had been brought from the choir; and against one of the pillars laid the remains of the organ, consisting of some fragments of the gilt pipes, and a portion of the iron work. A dense mass of smoke still rose from the embers on which several of the engines continued

BOOK III.

to play during the night. The fire was not totally extinguished when the shades of evening drew on; for occasionally a flash of lambent flame was seen struggling with the gloom, which, however, was quickly extinguished by the water from the engines, they being directed to the spot from whence these indications of smothered fire were seen to arise.

On Tuesday the minster was kept closed, except to persons admitted by order from the archdeacon; and many distinguished parties availed themselves of his permission to inspect the ruins. Workmen were employed to clear away the rubbish; and steps were taken to repair those monuments which were injured on the preceding day. During the week, workmen were thus employed; and the public were only admitted into the nave, the iron gates leading from that part of the minster to the east end being kept closed.

Mr. Chantrell's summary of the actual extent of the injury sustained from the fire, was as follows:—

Extent of  
injury sus-  
tained.

“The side aisles are not materially injured, in consequence of having stone groins, nor have any of the monuments or statues in them seriously suffered. The clustered columns in the choir are twelve in number, each column consisting of a quadrangular pier in the centre, surrounded by small cylindrical columns. The piers are scarcely injured, but the shafts of the clustering cylinders are burnt, flawed, or otherwise destroyed to a considerable extent. The capitals of the columns are nearly safe, except two (those near to the lantern tower) which are destroyed. The lantern tower remains perfect, and the great piers supporting it are only superficially injured. The arches between the columns are not materially injured. The clustered columns in the Lady chapel, six in number, are but

slightly injured, and that only to the height of ten or twelve feet, and superficially. This is owing to the fire being here confined to the centre of the aisle, and consisting merely of the fallen roof. The celebrated screen, between the choir and Lady chapel, is so much injured, that it must be taken down and rebuilt. The entrance screen to the choir remains nearly perfect. The great east window is scarcely touched. The clerestory windows (that is, those windows above the clustered columns, on either side, between the tower and great east window) have sustained very trifling damage. The wall is very thick in that part, and they consequently stand in recesses, and were equally free from the effect of the fire on the roof over them, as of the flames below. The tabernacle-work, of carved oak, on either side of the choir, forming the stairs and rood-loft for the organ, with the organ itself, are totally destroyed. The roof is likewise destroyed; only the north side of the roof was covered with lead, the south side being slated for the last thirty or forty years. The whole of the parts where the fire prevailed are deeply blackened with smoke.

“Considerable damage has been done to the monuments; but more particularly those in the Lady chapel, and under the great east window, from the immense pieces of timber which fell from the roof, and the excessive heat to which they were exposed. Those under the north and south aisles were sheltered by the roofs, which being groined with stone did not take fire, and they are comparatively but little injured.

“North aisle.—The monument of the Rev. Richard Thompson, of Kirk Deighton, a beautiful one of white marble, slightly injured. Dr. Swinburne’s monument, partly gothic and partly modern, partially injured.

**BOOK III.** Admiral Medley's monument, of white veined marble, is very seriously damaged. A monument to the memory of the Hon. Dorothy Langley, of very recent erection, has escaped in a great measure, being very slightly injured. A monument to the memory of Lionel Ingram: the pediment destroyed, and the other parts slightly injured. Sir George Saville's monument of beautiful white marble, but slightly injured. Two large monuments on the right of the iron gates are almost wholly destroyed.

"East end.—Archbishop Sterne's monument is considerably injured. A table tomb, to the memory of Frances Cecil, countess of Cumberland, is laid prostrate and totally destroyed. Archbishop Scroope's gothic monument is very considerably damaged by the fire, and the marble cracked. Archbishop Frewin's monument, which stands twenty feet high, is partially injured and the pediment destroyed. Archbishop Rotherham's solid gothic table tomb totally destroyed, and the table part, six inches thick, much broken. An ancient monument of Archbishop Matthews is but little injured. Archbishop Sharp's monument has suffered principally from the heat. Archbishop Bowett's admirable sepulchral shrine, which was repaired some years ago, is in a state of complete ruin. Dean Finch's white marble monument completely discoloured, and otherwise much injured. Archbishop Sewall's monument totally destroyed.

"South transept.—The earl of Strafford's elegant white marble monument is saved, having received but trifling damage. Archbishop Dolbeine's and Archbishop Hutton's monuments are nearly complete. Dr. Burgh's, archbishop Lamplugh's, and the other monuments not named above, have sustained no injury."

Many reports were in circulation on Monday relative to the origin of the fire: by some persons it was ascribed

to the gas; others said that candles had been left either in the organ loft, or in the clergymen's robing-room, or in the one belonging to the singing-boys: whilst some ascribed it to be the work of an incendiary. Few persons could bring themselves to believe, that an individual would be found base enough to attempt the destruction of so noble a structure. Early in the morning a knotted rope was found attached to the far window of the north transept, which seemed to give credence to the report, that some villain had made his escape in that direction. In the evening, a committee of inquiry was formed, when it was ascertained, that the rope was cut from the bell which is rung for prayers; it had the appearance of having been cut with a stone, the end being very much chafed. It was also ascertained, that the window was opened from the interior; and a bunch of matches, burnt at both ends, was found among the rubbish, and afterwards a pair of shoemaker's pincers. The matches were found under the rubbish of the burnt organ; the pincers on the stool of the window, out of which the knotted rope was suspended.

A shoemaker, at whose house a person of the name of Martin had lodged, owned the pincers which were found in the minster as his; and this evidence, connected with other circumstances, formed a chain of evidence of such a conclusive nature, as left no doubt that a man named Jonathan Martin was the incendiary. He had lodged for a month with a shoemaker at Aldwark, whose house he left on Tuesday, the 27th of January, stating he was going to reside at Leeds, and his luggage was sent off accordingly to that place. On the following Saturday evening, about eight o'clock, he returned to his old lodgings. The landlord, surprised at his unexpected return, asked him the reason of it; he said, that having

**BOOK III.** twenty of his books to sell at Tadcaster, he thought he would come as far as York. Convenience was made for him to sleep there that night: the next morning, Sunday, he went out about half-past ten, and returned no more. The room he slept in was the shoemaker's workshop, from whence he took the pincers.

Arrest of  
Martin, the  
incendiary

Police officers were dispatched to different parts of the county, and on Monday, the 8th of February, the fanatic was taken near Hexham, Northumberland. On his examination, before a bench of magistrates, he made the following statement:—"The reason why I set fire to the cathedral was because of two remarkable dreams. I dreamt that one stood by me with a bow and a sheaf of arrows, and he shot one through the minster door; I said I wanted to try to shoot, and he presented me the bow. I took an arrow from the sheaf, and shot, but the arrow hit the flags, and I lost it. I also dreamed that a large thick cloud came down over the minster, and extended to my lodgings. From these things, I thought I was to set fire to the minster. I took them things away with me for fear somebody else should be blamed. I cut off the fringe and tassels from the pulpit and bishop's throne, or what you call it, for I do not know their names, as a witness against me, to show that I had done it by myself."

On Monday, March 31, he was put upon his trial, in the castle, and found not guilty. The judge ordered him to be detained until his majesty's pleasure should be known. In his defence, in which he displayed a great deal of subtlety and cunning, he gave a minute detail of his proceedings, and the different expedients resorted to in order to set fire to the building, which he described as having been a work of great labour and difficulty. He said, at the evening service, he was



'very much vexed at hearing them sing the prayers and amens; he thought the prayer of the heart came from the heart; and that they had no call for prayer books." He observed, "the organ then made such a buzzing noise, I thought, Thou shalt buz no more—I'll have thee down to night. Well," he continued, 'they were all going out, and I lay me down aside of the bishop, round by the pillar. [The prisoner concealed himself behind a tomb.] I lay here till all went out. I thought I heard the people coming down from ringing the bells; they all went out, and then it was so dark I could not see my hand. Well, I left the bishop, and came out and fell upon my knees, and asked the Lord what I was to do first, and he said, Get thy way up into the belfry and cut a rope; and I never had been there, and I went round and round; I had a sort of a guess of the place from hearing the men, as I thought, come down. Then the Spirit said, Strike a light. And I then struck a light with a flint and razor that I had got, and some tinder that I had brought from my landlord's. I saw there were plenty of ropes—then I cut one, and then another, but I had no idea they were so long, and I kept draw, draw, and the rope came up, till I dare say I had near one hundred feet. I have been a sailor, and thought to myself, this will make a man rope, a sort of scaling rope, and I tied knots in it. Aye, this is it, I know it well enough [pointing to the rope which laid upon the table]. So I went down to the body of the cathedral, and bethought me how I should go inside. I thought if I did so, by throwing the rope over the organ, I might set it ganging, and that would spoil the job. So I made an end of the rope fast, and went hand over hand over the gates, and got down on the other side, and fell on my knees and prayed to the Lord, and

BOOK III. he told me, that do what I would, they would take me. Then I asked the Lord what I was to do with the velvet, and he told me. [The prisoner here repeated what he had before stated in his plea about the robe, cap, and tassels]. The fringe I thought would do for my hairy jacket, that I have at Lincoln: I have a very good seal skin one there, I wish I had it with me, that I might show you. Then I got all ready. Glory to God, I never felt so happy; but I had a hard night's work of it, particularly with a hungered belly. Well, I got a bit of wax candle, and I set fire to one heap, and with the matches I set fire to the other. I then tied up the things that the Lord had given me for my hire, in this very handkerchief that I have in my hand." He then observed, that notwithstanding he had "hard work," while engaged in making preparations for the work of destruction, he said, "I had a glorious time of it; and many a time I called 'Glory be to God,' in a way which I wonder they did not hear on the outside." He left the pincers, he said, because the old man with whom he lodged could not afford to lose them; and he knew he would get them again. He thought it a work of merit to burn prayer books and music books, but not to burn the word of God, and he appeared to regret that he could not save the large Bible, by getting it over the gates, and putting it outside.

A public meeting was held on the 5th of March, in the concert room, York; the Right Hon. the earl of Harewood in the chair. The meeting was numerous, and attended by many of the first families in the neighbourhood. The report and estimate of Mr. Smirke, the eminent architect, was read, which stated, he had examined the building, and found the injury was chiefly in the choir. He described parts of the side-

aisles which were so shattered as to require being taken down, the pillars of which were totally destroyed. The upper walls of the choir were much injured. The windows had received but little damage. He recommended that similar materials should be employed for its renovation, as had been originally used. The ornamental work should be finished in the same manner, and in strict conformity, as before. The roof to be of oak and to be covered with lead. The carved ribs in the roof, the prebendal stalls, and other parts appertaining, to be of oak. From the exertions made, many parts have been preserved, which would tend materially to its restoration. As regarded the expense of all the necessary works and materials, the sum of not less than sixty thousand pounds would be required to complete it in the above manner. This sum did not include what might be wanted for an organ, music books, ornaments, &c. ; no estimate having yet been attempted to be made. With respect to the time requisite for the undertaking, it was the opinion of Mr. Smirke that a new roof might be put on, the parapets replaced, and the other parts of the wall repaired, in the course of the present year. Every necessary work might be carried into execution, and the whole completed before the end of the year 1831.

The revenue and disbursements of the minster were entered into, and it appeared that no surplus could be spared which was considered adequate to its restoration. In consequence, a public subscription throughout the county was recommended, and a committee formed for carrying the same into effect. Upwards of two thousand pounds was subscribed in the room, which, with former subscriptions amounts, at present, to nearly fifty thousand pounds.

## CHAPTER V.

## BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK.

BOOK III. PAULINUS, 625 ; the apostle of the Northumbrians ; died and was buried at Rochester, October 10, 644.

CEADDA, 665 ; previously abbot of Lestingham ; translated to Lichfield, and died there, March 2, 672.

WILFRID, 669 ; of an obscure family, but possessing great genius : he retired in 678.

BOSA, 678 ; retired 685.

WILFRID, restored 686, but expelled in 698, and died in 709 ; he founded the monastery of Ripon, and was buried there.

BOSA restored ; died in 705, and was the first archbishop buried in the cathedral.

ST. JOHN OF BEVERLEY, 705 ; retired to Beverley 718 ; died May 7, 721, and was buried there.

WILFRID II. 718 ; died or translated 731.

EGBERT, 731 ; brother to Eadbert, king of Northumberland, and the friend of Alcuin ; died November 13, 766.

ALBERT, or ADELBERT, 767 ; died or translated 781 ; buried at Chester.

EANBALD, 780 ; died 796 ; buried at York.

EANBALD II. 797.

WULSIUS, 812 ; died 832.

WIMUNDUS, 832 ; died 854.

WILFERUS, 854. The Danish invasion occurring during the time of Wilferus, he fled into Mercia, but was

recalled the following year, and died, or was translated, 892. CHAP. V

ETHELBALD, 895.

REDWARDUS, 921.

WULSTAN, 941. This prelate espoused the cause of Anlaff, the Danish king of Northumbria, against Edred, the king of England; he was committed to prison by the latter, but was soon released, and restored to office; died December 26, 955, and was buried at Oundle.

OSKITELL, 955; died or translated 971.

ATHELWOLD, 971. Resigned his prelacy the same year, and lived and died in retirement.

OSWALD, 971. He had previously been a monk in the monastery of Floriac, in France, and held the see of Worcester, in commendam; died 993; buried at Worcester.

ALDULFE, 992. A pious and worthy prelate; he also held the see of Worcester, in commendam; died May 6, 1002; buried at Worcester.

WULSTAN II. 1002. Also held the see of Worcester; died May 28, 1023, and was buried at Ely.

ALFRIC PUTTOC, 1023; died 1050; buried at Peterborough.

KINSIUS, 1050. A man of great austerity, mostly walking barefoot in his visitations; died December 22, 1060; buried at Peterborough.

ALDRED, 1060; translated from Worcester. He is said to have made his way by bribes, and was the last archbishop of the Saxon race; died September 11, 1069, and was buried at York.

THOMAS, 1070. This prelate was a Norman; he died at Ripon, November 18, 1100, but was buried in this cathedral.

GERARD, 1100; translated from Hereford. He, as

BOOK III. well as his predecessor, refused obedience to Canterbury, but at length submitted by command of the pope; died May 21, 1108, and was buried at York.

THOMAS II. 1109; translated from London; died February 19, 1114; and was buried at York.

THURSTAN, 1119. He never submitted to Canterbury, and in his old age retired to a monastery at Pontefract, where he died, February 5, 1139, and was buried there.

WILLIAM, 1144; deprived 1147.

HENRY MURDAG, 1148. This prelate was interred in the cathedral, though, during his life, he never was permitted to enter the city, having quarrelled with King Stephen, whose part the canons and citizens warmly espoused; he lived at Beverley, and died there October 14, 1153.

WILLIAM, restored 1153. A man of great piety; canonized one hundred and twenty years after his death, which happened on June 4, 1154, and his bones were then removed to the nave of the cathedral.

ROGER, October 10, 1154. Supposed to have been concerned in the murder of Thomas à Becket, but he, by oath, denied the imputation; died November 22, 1181, and was buried at York.

GEOFFRY PLANTAGENET, translated from Lincoln 1190; natural son of Henry II. by Fair Rosamond. He died in exile at Grosmont, in Normandy, December 18, 1212.

WALTER GRAY, translated from Worcester, November 11, 1215. He paid the pope ten thousand pounds for his pall, and also purchased the manor of Thorpe, now called Bishopsthorpe, for the archbishop of York; died May 1, 1255; buried at York.

SEWAL DE BOVIL, 1256. He was excommunicated for opposition respecting the preferment to the eccle-

siastical dignities, but received absolution when on his death bed, which happened May 10, 1258. CHAP. V.

GODFREY DE KINTON, September 23, 1258. He appropriated Mexborough to his church, and it has been since that period annexed to the deanery of York; died January 12, 1264; buried in the cathedral.

WALTER GIFFARD, translated from Bath and Wells, 1265; died April 25, 1279; buried at York.

WILLIAM WICKWANE, September 19, 1279; died August 26, 1285; buried at Pontiniac.

JOHN LE ROMAYNE, February 10, 1286; died March 11, 1295; buried in the cathedral.

HENRY DE NEWARK, June 24, 1298; died August 15, 1299; buried in York.

THOMAS CORBRIDGE, February 28, 1299; died September 22, 1303; buried at Southwell.

WILLIAM DE GRENFIELD, January 30, 1305; died December 16, 1315; buried at York. This prelate was obliged to travel to Rome, for the papal approbation, and to wait two years before he could obtain it.

WILLIAM DE MELTON, September 25, 1317. A pious and active prelate; died April 5, 1340; buried at York.

WILLIAM DE LA ZOUCHE, July 6, 1342. Famous for his courage at the battle of Neville's cross, near Durham; died July 19, 1352; buried at York.

JOHN THORESBY, translated from Worcester, September 8, 1354. Of an ancient family of Thoresby, near Middleham. In his time the archbishop of York was made, by the pope, primate of England, and the archbishop of Canterbury, primate of ALL England, to prevent the disputes which had previously existed between the two; died November 6, 1373; buried at York.

ALEXANDER NEVILLE, December 18, 1374. A favourite of Richard II. and was translated to St.

BOOK III. Andrew's, 1388; but he was obliged to flee from his country, and died, May 1392, an exile at Louvain, in extreme poverty.

THOMAS ARUNDELL, translated from Ely, March 25, 1389. He was translated to Canterbury, and died lord high chancellor of England, 1396.

ROBERT WALDBY, translated from Chichester, January 13, 1397. A native of York, and a friar in the monastery of Augustine in that city; he was a great proficient in all kinds of literature; died May 29, 1398, and was buried at Westminster.

RICHARD SCROPE, translated from Lichfield, July 6, 1398. Betrayed and beheaded for rebellion, June 8, 1405, and was buried in York.

HENRY BOWETT, translated from Bath and Wells, December 9, 1408. A very liberal and hospitable man, but not otherwise remarkable; died October 20, 1423; buried in the cathedral.

JOHN KEMPE, translated from London, April, 1426. A man of humble parentage, in Kent; he was translated to Canterbury, became lord high chancellor of England, and a cardinal of the see of Rome; died 1451; buried at Canterbury.

WILLIAM BOOTHE, translated from Lichfield, September 4, 1453; died September 20, 1464; buried at Southwell.

GEORGE NEVILLE, translated from Exeter, 1465. This prelate was brother to the famous earl of Warwick; he was prosperous in his younger days, but, on the death of the earl, at the battle of Barnet, he was accused of treason, imprisoned four years, and died of a broken heart, soon after his liberation, June 8, 1467; his remains were interred at York.

LAWRENCE BOOTHE, translated from Durham, Sep-



tember 8, 1476. He purchased the manor of Battersea, in Surrey, and settled it on the church of York; died May 19, 1480; buried at Southwell.

THOMAS SCOT DE ROTHERHAM; translated from Lincoln, September 3, 1480. A native of Rotherham; made lord high chancellor, but was afterwards committed to prison. He died May 29, 1500, at an advanced age, at Cawood, of the plague, and was interred in the cathedral.

THOMAS SAVAGE, translated from London, April 12, 1501. More of a courtier and a sportsman, than of an ecclesiastic; died September 2, 1507; and buried at York.

CHRISTOPHER BAYNBRIDGE, translated from Durham September 12, 1508. He was sent ambassador to the court of Rome, where he was made a cardinal; but having struck his steward, an Italian priest, the man, through revenge, poisoned his master on July 14, 1514; and he was buried at Rome.

THOMAS WOLSEY, translated from Lincoln, August 5, 1514. A celebrated cardinal, well known in English history. He was a most remarkable instance of the uncertainty of human power, and is believed to have closed his own life, by poison, in the hour of adversity; died November 29, 1530, at Leicester.

EDWARD LEE, December 10, 1531. Was seized by the insurgents concerned in the pilgrimage of grace, and obliged to take an oath of fidelity to them; but he was afterwards pardoned for this offence. The reformation made great progress in his time. He died September 13, 1544; and was buried at York.

ROBERT HOLGATE, translated from Llandaff, January 16, 1544. A monk friendly to the reformation, and consequently patronized by Henry; but in the reign of

**BOOK III.** Mary, his property was seized, and himself committed to the tower. He died in obscurity at Hemsworth, near Pontefract, 1553.

**NICHOLAS HEATH**, translated from Worcester, February 19, 1555. A learned Roman catholic priest, to whose exertions the see of York is indebted for the recovery of a great part of its present revenues. He was patronized by Mary, but was deprived of his dignities by Elizabeth in 1558; who however respected his merit, and allowed him to retire to his estate at Cobham; where he died, and was buried, in 1759.

**THOMAS YOUNG**, translated from St. David's, February 25, 1561. A disgraceful character, who took down the great hall in the palace at York, for the sake of the lead which covered it; died June 26, 1568; buried at York.

**EDMUND GRINDALL**, translated from London, June 9, 1570. Advanced to Canterbury, 1575; died July 6, 1583; buried at Croydon.

**EDWIN SANDYS**, translated from London, January 25, 1576; died August 8, 1588; and buried at Southwell.

**JOHN PIERS**, translated from Salisbury, February 27, 1558. A learned and virtuous prelate; died September 28, 1594; buried at York.

**MATHEW HUTTON**, translated from Durham, March 24, 1594. He was a man of humble origin, but of great merit; died January 15, 1605; and was buried at York.

**TOBIAS MATHEW**, translated from Durham, September 11, 1606. An extempore and eloquent preacher; died March 29, 1628; buried at York.

**GEORGE MONTAIGUE**, translated from Durham, October 24, 1628. The son of a poor farmer, who resided at

Cawood, where he was interred, on his decease, November 6, 1628. CHAP. V.

SAMUEL HARNETT, translated from Norwich, April 23, 1629; died May 18, 1631; buried at Chigwell.

RICHARD NEILL, translated from Winchester, April 16, 1632. This prelate was of humble origin, but of great merit. He died October 31, 1640; and was buried at York.

JOHN WILLIAMS; translated from Lincoln, June 27, 1642. After warmly supporting the king, he turned round, and commanding at the siege of Abergavenny, reduced it to the obedience of parliament. He died March 25, 1650; and was buried at Llandegay.

ACCEPTED FREWEN, translated from Lichfield, October 11, 1660. After the see had remained vacant ten years, this person was appointed. He lived in a state of celibacy, and would not even have a female servant; died March 28, 1664; buried at York.

RICHARD STERNE, translated from the see of Carlisle, June 10, 1664. He wrote a treatise of Logic; and was particularly worthy of his high station; died June 18 1683; buried at York.

JOHN DOLBEN, translated from Rochester, August 23 1683. He was a soldier in his early days, and served as an ensign at the battle of Marston-moor, where he was dangerously wounded by a musket ball; died April 11, 1686; and buried at York.

THOMAS LAMPLUGH, translated from Exeter, December 19, 1688. A staunch supporter of the doctrines of the church of England; and a liberal benefactor to the cathedral; died May 5, 1691; buried at York.

JOHN SHARP, 1691. A man of learning, eloquence, and of the most virtuous principles; died February 2, 1713; buried at York.

**BOOK III.** **SIR WILLIAM DAWES**, translated from Chester, March 24, 1713. A man of exemplary conduct; died April 30, 1724; buried at Cambridge.

**LANCELOT BLACKBURN**, translated from Exeter, December 10, 1724; died 1743; buried in St. Margaret's church, Westminster.

**THOMAS HERRING**, translated from Bangor, April 28, 1743; to Canterbury, 1747; and died March 13, 1757; buried at Croydon.

**MATTHEW HUTTON**, translated from Bangor, December 29, 1747; to Canterbury, 1757; died March 19, 1758; buried at Lambeth.

**JOHN GILBERT**, translated from Salisbury, May 28, 1757; died 1761.

**ROBERT HAY DRUMMOND**, translated from Salisbury, November 11, 1761; died December 10, 1776; buried at Bishopsthorp.

**WILLIAM MARKHAM**. This prelate was educated at Westminster school, and afterwards removed to Christ Church, Oxford. About 1750, he was appointed head master of Westminster school; 1759, prebendary of Durham; 1765, dean of Rochester; 1767, dean of Christ church; 1771, bishop of Chester; and was also chosen preceptor to his royal highness the prince of Wales; and in 1777, translated to the see of York. He died November 3, 1807, aged eighty-nine, and was interred in Westminster abbey.

**HONOURABLE EDWARD VENABLES VERNON, L.L.D.** is the present archbishop of York. His grace was born in 1757, educated at Westminster school, and afterwards removed to Christ church, Oxford. He was a fellow of All Soul's college, chaplain to the king, and prebendary of Gloucester. In 1785, he was appointed canon of Christ church; in 1791, bishop of Carlisle, and was

translated to the see of York in 1808. We trust that in speaking deservedly of this distinguished prelate, we shall not be charged with flattery; in him we see endearing affability without unbecoming condescension; as a teacher his precepts are clear and forcible, and they are supported by a practice highly consistent.

CHAP. VI.

## CHAPTER VI.

### SURVEY OF THE CATHEDRAL.

THE ground plan of this magnificent structure is a Latin cross, in which a peculiar symmetry is observable, owing to the uniform regularity of its construction; a feature which few cathedrals possess, on account of the many subordinate chapels which interfere with the general arrangement of most of our large churches. It consists of a nave with side aisles; a transept situate at about the middle of its length, also consisting of a nave and aisles; a choir and aisles, and a chapel in continuation, eastward of the altar screen. A smaller transept is situated about midway, between the great transept and the extreme eastern wall.

Ground  
plan.

Three small chapels are attached to the south side of the choir, east of the south transept, and these are all the extraneous chapels which ever belonged to this sumptuous

**BOOK III.** church. An irregular building abuts against the west side of the south transept, with which its walls are not even at right angles, and it is altogether an excrescence: not so the beautiful chapter house, which is approached by a covered walk or aisle, adjoining to the north end of the eastern aisle of the great transept; the plan a regular octagon with buttresses attached to every angle.

The nave comprises eight divisions, extending from the western entrance to the piers which support the great tower. The transept is clear of the choir, which commences at the eastern piers of the great tower, and comprises nine divisions, six of which extend to the altar screen; the chapel behind the screen comprehends the remaining three divisions.

The west  
front.

We shall commence our survey of the cathedral with the description of the sumptuous west front,\* which may be said to be divided in breadth into three grand portions; viz. a centre, flanked by lateral divisions, ending above the elevation in lofty towers.

The buttresses which form the divisions are richly enchased with niches and canopies in relief from their

\* The stone of which the lower part of the west front is constructed was brought from Bramham moor, near Tadcaster, about ten miles from York; but that of the two towers was probably obtained from the quarries of Stapleton, near Pontefract: for among the archives of the duchy of Lancaster (Somerset place) is a grant, dated 17th July, 1400, 1st Henry IV. to the dean and chapter to be exempt from the payment of tolls and other customs in the river Aire for stone to be carried to York cathedral for the *new works*. The stone of the lower part is of a greyish colour when exposed to the weather; the grit is fine, but has sadly failed in preserving its substance where delicately cut, as almost all the sculpture is much mouldered; and even the ashler work, or plain walling, owing to the slow but continual decomposition of its surface, has never acquired the fine russet that clothes the exterior of Lincoln and Peterborough cathedrals, or the neighbouring fabric of Beverley-minster.

base to the very summit, where they terminate in angular heads under the cornice of the towers, and are broken in height into four stories, gradually and harmoniously diminishing in breadth and projection as they rise.

The elevation of the central portion commences with a doorway of elegant workmanship and curious design. It is divided by a pillar composed of three clustered columns, with foliated capitals, into two doorways crowned with arches, the soffits of which are carved into a cinquefoil form; the points of these arches bear a circular window, the tracery of which is formed of six trefoils in triangles; the whole is enclosed within a splendid recessed arch, the headway composed of various mouldings, relieved by hollows; the mouldings being occupied by the most delicate sculptures of flowers, niche work, the story of Adam and Eve, their expulsion from paradise, &c.: the archivolts spring from columns attached to the jambs with foliated capitals; an acutely pointed pediment covers this arch, crocketed on its raking lines, and crowned with a finial. In the tympanum are five niches, the central one still occupied with the statue of an archbishop, having a church on his left hand, which statue is understood to represent Archbishop William de Melton, the principal founder of this front. On each side of the doorway are two series of niches with elegant angular canopies: in the upper tier are two statues of knights, one of which represents Robert Vavasour, and the other William de Percy, as their shields of arms near them evidently indicate, viz. a lion rampant gardant on one shield, and a fess dancette on the other.\*

\* The whole of this splendid porch was restored about 1808, in a style honourable to all parties concerned. The statues, as well of the archbishop as the two knights, were then restored by Mr. Taylor, sculptor of York; the masonry by Mr. Short.

BOOK III.

Above this doorway is an elaborate window, of equally elegant design, its sill commencing immediately over the ornamental portions just described; it is divided by mullions into eight lights, and the head of the arch is filled with a beautiful arrangement of trefoils and other ornaments, so tastefully disposed, and in such a variety of ramifications, as to defy description: like the doorway, this window is covered with a pediment, and accompanied with niches; a cornice and pierced battlement then succeed, over which the elevation finishes in a low pediment, the tympanum richly ornamented with tracery in relief, similar to the window. The raking cornice of the pediment is ornamented with a graduated battlement also pierced, and on the apex is a pinnacle.\*

The towers are made in height into four stories, and the elevation of each is uniform; they contain entrances on the ground floor, of a subordinate character to the centre, and the succeeding stories have windows, the general style of decoration assimilating with the central portion. The finish of the elevation is a pierced parapet, embattled; above which rise eight crocketed pinnacles, four at the angles, and one situated in the centre of each side. The upper stories of these towers are more modern than the rest of the front; they were not finished until early in the fifteenth century, as the name of John Birmingham, treasurer in 1432, appears on the southern tower.

**North side.** The north side of the nave is divided by buttresses into seven symmetrical divisions, and each buttress has a low pyramidal cap. In every division of the aisle is a window of three lights, made by mullions, the head occupied

\* Restored in the last repair in 1808. It was wanting when Malton's elevation was taken, but is shewn in Baker's view, engraved by Vivares in 1780.



by trefoils, and the curve of the arch by three quaterfoils conjoined; above the arch of the window is a crocketed pediment, and the finish of the wall is a regular architrave, frieze and cornice; the former member is enriched with leaves, the second with quaterfoil panels, and the last is embattled, having an ornament in every embrasure. The clerestory has a window of five lights in each division, with generally a circle, or wheel, in the head of the arch, filled with quaterfoil tracery. The finish is an open battlement over a leaved cornice. These windows had formerly wooden mullions, but many years back stone ones were substituted: at an earlier period the flying buttresses were removed, by which absurd and dangerous innovation, the pinnacles on the south side of the nave have an awkward appearance. The whole of the portions already described, are, with trifling exceptions, in the richest style of the fourteenth century.

The transept is in an earlier style of architecture,\* and in the simplicity of its lancet windows, and the chasteness of its ornaments, contrasts with the sumptuous grandeur of the nave. The walls both of the aisle and doorway are finished with a block cornice, with enriched mouldings, and plain parapet. The windows are narrow and acutely pointed, and buttresses are attached to the piers having angular pedimental caps. The north front commences with a low blank arcade, which, with its supporting plinth, occupies the space below the sill of a lancet window of five lights of an equal height, in the centre of the design, and above it another of the like number of lights, but of unequal height, in the pediment which crowns the elevation. The west aisle has a

The tran-  
sept

\* Vide the table of dates at the end of this chapter.

**BOOK III.** double lancet window, and it is finished with a raking cornice. The heads of the arches and the pediment are enriched with a neat flower moulding, common in works of the period; the angles are guarded with buttresses, the north-west having a turret staircase, but the pinnacles which made the original finish are destroyed. The end of the eastern aisle is built against by the vestibule of the chapter house, to be noticed hereafter. The east side of the transept is in its general features similar to the western; below the first window from the north is a small doorway.

**The choir.** The choir is built in the same style as the nave, though of a later period,\* which is indicated by the curvature of the exterior lines of the canopies of the windows. The three divisions which succeed to the transept have windows filled with tracery of an elegant but more regular design than the nave, both in the aisle and clerestory; the buttresses are crowned with pinnacles, and the finish to the walls is similar to the nave. To this portion succeeds the eastern or smaller transept, which projects no further than the wall of the aisle. On its northern face it has a lofty window of five lights divided by transoms into four stories, exclusive of the tracery in the head of the arch. At the angles are double buttresses, ending in pinnacles, and in the flank walls above the aisles are windows to correspond with the others. The four divisions succeeding the transept are uniform with those before described, except that the clerestory windows are fronted with singular screens, appearing like unglazed windows, a feature peculiar to this cathedral.

**East front.** The east front is not behind any other part of the church in point of decoration; it commences with a plain

\* Vide the table of dates at the end of this chapter.

plinth, reaching to the window sills, above which all the ornament is disposed; it is divided by buttresses, into three portions answering to the nave and aisles; the second buttress from the south has been recently repaired in an elegant and correct style, ornamented with niches and ending in lofty pinnacles. The north and south buttresses are octagonal and contain staircases. In the centre is a window of the most magnificent proportions and unrivalled workmanship; it is divided in breadth by mullions into nine divisions, which are made by transoms into three tiers of lights, and the head is occupied by three sub-arches, and an infinity of minute compartments; a sweeping canopy, ending in a square pedestal, covers the arch; from the sweeping cornice of the latter rises a series of upright divisions, crowned with angular canopies, a portion of which, being pierced, gives a singular and elegant finish to the elevation. The aisles have windows of three lights of a corresponding character, and the finish is similar to the centre, excepting that a singular contempt of uniformity is displayed, on one side there being only four niches, and on the other seven, the dimensions being also varied.

The statue of Archbishop Thoresby, the builder of this portion of the cathedral, is placed immediately over the point of the window, and in niches in the extreme angular buttresses are statues of a Percy, and a Vavasour, commemorating other individuals of those honourable families who contributed to the building.

From this elegant portion of the structure, we will return by the south side of the church, and complete our survey where we began, at the west front. This view of the church is similar to that which has been already described; the attached chapels however appear as

Southside.

**BOOK III.** excrescencies, being, when compared with the cathedral, in a very humble style of architecture.

The east side of the principal transept differs but little from the northern branch before described: the southern front is more ornamental. It is made into three divisions by buttresses, which are ornamented by pointed arches, of the lancet form, and surmounted by octagonal turrets, in a later style of architecture. In the central division is a large doorway which is approached by two flights of steps, an unusual appendage to an ancient building.\* The arch of entrance is pointed, and communicates with a porch; above it are three plain niches, the central one being larger than the others, and containing the dial; each is finished with a pediment. The whole of this porch is of modern workmanship, being constructed in the place of an older one; and at the same time a curious clock, with two figures to strike the hour, was removed. The second story has lancet windows; and the third, which is crowned with a pediment, has a beautiful wheel window, one of the most splendid of the kind in England. It consists of three concentric circles, the smallest occupied with six sweeps; the second has twelve columns, surmounted by trefoil arches, disposed in the manner of the spokes of a wheel; and the third has twenty four similar arches disposed in the same manner. In the pediment above is a triangular window, and on the point is a small spire, known by the name of the *fiddler's turret*, from a small effigy of a fiddler which surmounts the pinnacle; it was removed from some

\* In levelling the ground opposite the west front of the minster in 1828, a flight of steps was found, and has been completely laid open.

other part of the building, and placed here. The CHAP. VI.  
aisles have lancet windows, and the general style of the ornaments corresponds with the centre. The west side of this branch of the transept resembles the eastern; but it is defaced by an excrescence of a very homely character, being a building of two stories used as a record office for the wills and muniments of the see.

The nave resembles the opposite side in its general character and decorations; the buttresses are surmounted by lofty and elegant pinnacles instead of the dwarf caps of the other side: in each is a niche, which formerly contained statues, of which the following only remain, viz. Jesus Christ, Archbishop St. William, and the four Evangelists.

The central, or lantern tower, only remains to be The tower.  
noticed, and with which we conclude our survey of the exterior. It rises from the intersection of the nave and the transept, and has four uniform aspects. The angles are strengthened with buttresses, ornamented with niches; the pinnacles, which formed the original finish, are destroyed; in every face are two lofty windows of uniform design; each is made by munnions into three lights divided by a transom, and the head of the arch covered by a sweeping canopy. The walls are finished with an embattled parapet, pierced in upright divisions with trefoil heads.

Entering at the west door of the cathedral, the whole The interior.  
extent of a perspective of upwards of five hundred feet is before the spectator, the continuity of the vaulting, broken in a pleasing manner about the centre by the lantern tower.

The pavement, constructed by Kent the architect, after

**BOOK III.** a design by Lord Burlington, is a mosaic pattern, on the grandest scale; and, however beautiful in itself, is utterly at variance with the architecture of the church. The old pavement was marked with circles to point out the stations of the dignitaries and canons of the church in the ancient processions.

Architec-  
ture of the  
nave.

The architecture of the nave is made in elevation into three heights or stories, as is usual in most cathedrals; the large piers are circular, and surrounded by twelve attached cylindrical columns, with uniform foliated capitals, and octagonal bases; three on each side support the archivolt mouldings of the principal arches, the three fronting the aisles sustain the springings of the vaults, and the remaining three are carried up to about the middle of the third story, and in like manner uphold the groined ceiling of the nave. The capitals are ornamented with leaves; the mouldings of the principal arches which compose the first story of the elevation, are not so numerous as are met with in earlier specimens of pointed architecture. The second or gallery story is in a manner united with the third, being formed of five compartments, having trefoil heads under acutely pointed canopies, occupying a portion of the height of the same number of munnions, which compose the third or clere-story; the heads of the arches of these windows are occupied by circles filled with quatrefoil tracery. The whole of the windows in this story are filled with stained glass, principally shields of arms, &c. In the spandrils of the principal arches are shields carved with various coats of arms in relief. Those on the north side are the arms of the families of Vavasour, Roos, Percy, Greystock, Latimer, Vere earls of Oxford, Beauchamp earls of Warwick, Bohun earls of Hereford, Aymer de Valence,

earl of Pembroke, Cobham, Ulphus, and Ferrers earls of Derby. On the south side Vavasour and Percy, Warren earls of Surrey, Wake, Devereux, Reresby, De Mawley lords of Doncaster, Clare earls of Gloucester, Bek of Eresby, royal arms of England, and those of a prince of Wales. Each of the centre compartments of every division of the second story formerly contained a statue; very few now remain. The most perfect is in the fifth division from the west, on the south side, which represents St. George; and on the opposite side is a large wooden dragon which served as a lever to lift the cover of the old font. CHAP. VI.

The vaulted ceiling is constructed of wood; its section shows a graceful pointed arch, and the soffit is enriched with ribs springing from the columns before noticed, and diversified by minor ones, uniting the principal ribs with each other; at every point of junction is a boss carved with some scriptural history or device in relief. The ceiling.

The aisles are ornamented in a style equally splendid with the nave; the windows are not remarkable for their dimensions, each is made into three lights, and a like number of quatrefoils fill the arches; on each side the window is a perpendicular niche, covered with an angular canopy; the most interesting species of ornament is however displayed in the stall work which embellishes the dado of the windows; below each are several upright compartments, generally six in number, divided by buttresses ending in pinnacles, and each made into two minor divisions by a munnion, with arched head, enclosing a trefoil; above another arched head, having three sweeps; a trefoil in a circle is sustained in the point of these small arches, and the whole is enclosed in one larger pointed arch which in its turn is surmounted by an acutely pointed The aisles.

**BOOK III.**

pediment, crocketed and crowned with a finial. A triple cluster of columns uniform with those of the main pillars is attached to the piers between the windows, and these in part sustain the vaults, which are of stone, and of a more simple kind than are met with in works of the period, being groined only with arches and cross springers. In the second compartment of the north aisle, from the west, is an arched doorway; over which are two shields, charged with the arms of Old France and England, and between these a statue of the blessed virgin, standing on a pedestal formed of a crowned head, and fixed on the point of the arch; an angular canopy encloses the head of the arch, and this is accompanied with two other statues in alto relievo, apparently angels; above the head of the virgin is a triple canopy of great beauty. This doorway formerly led into the chapel of St. Sepulchre, built by Archbishop Roger, and long since destroyed.

In the succeeding division is an altar tomb, the dado ornamented with pierced quatrefoils, through which the coffin within it may be seen, and covered with a low pointed arch; the cornice set with upright trefoils, and in the centre a small figure of the virgin, with a falcon on each side in glory; this is attributed, but without foundation, to archbishop Roger.

Ornaments  
of the interior  
of the  
west front.

Before quitting the nave it will be necessary to turn about from the direction in which we have supposed the visitor to be proceeding with us, for the purpose of viewing the beautiful workmanship which ornaments the inside of the wall of the west front.

The principal doorway is covered with a canopy resembling its exterior frontispiece; and on the pier which divides the entrance is a niche, which is a restoration in the repairs before noticed. On each side of this door are two series of niches, resembling the stall work



in the aisles, which, with the doorway, entirely fill up the dado of the great window; two series of niches with pedestals for statues, and angular canopies, occupy the jambs of the window; the spandrils, and the rest of the wall below the vault, are occupied by upright panels; so that every portion of the wall, from the pavement to the ceiling, is covered with ornament, but so chastely and tastefully applied, that no complaint can be made of its redundancy. The side divisions which occupy the towers partake of the same kind of ornament; the doorways have reliefs above their arches, representing on the south door a combat between a knight armed with sword and target, and a uncouth looking animal, between quatrefoil panels, in one of which is oddly told the story of Sampson; he is represented tearing open the jaws of a lion, whilst the faithless Delilah, behind him, is cutting off his hair; the relief which accompanies it is unintelligible.

On the north side the subject is a fox chase; two knights are engaged, one in blowing a horn, the other in beating a dog; the reliefs in the quatrefoils are inexplicable.

The jambs of the doorway and windows above are similarly ornamented with the centre, but with less profusion. The towers are cut off from view by floors of wood not concealed with groined work.

The transept according to the perfect cathedral arrangement is clear of the choir: although it is entirely built of pointed architecture, the work of Archbishop Walter Gray,\* it displays, in the simplicity of the ornaments, and the acutely pointed lancet arches, a contrast to the

The transept.

\* Vide table of dates at the end of this chapter.

**BOOK III.**

more elegantly finished architecture and munnioned windows of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries in the nave and choir. In common with the rest of the church, the nave or largest aisle of the transept shews three stories in elevation; the first consists of large pointed arches, springing from piers set about with numerous clustered columns, and the archivolts rich in mouldings; the small flower so common in works of the thirteenth century, forms a distinguished ornament in them. The second story shows a large circular arch, divided into two others, which are in like manner subdivided into smaller ones; the dead spaces formed by the spandrils, are tastefully pierced with circles enclosing sweeps. The third or clerestory consists of an arcade of acutely pointed arches of equal height, three in each division being pierced to admit light. The present vaulted and groined ceiling of wood, was constructed a considerable period after the remainder of this portion of the edifice, and is ornamented with a greater profusion of intersections and bosses than the nave: an indication of a vaulted roof of stone, of the same age as the main building, appears in the middle story, but it was probably abandoned as being too low, and the third story subsequently added, the roof being open to the timbers. When the new ceiling was added, the architect carefully avoided its interfering with the splendid circular window in the south end. The aisles have lancet windows without tracery, in pairs, the dados being ornamented with trefoil arches in blank; the vaulted roof of stone resembles that in the aisles of the great nave. The extreme ends of the transept have already been described; they differ but little from their external aspects: the dados of the windows, like the aisles, are ornamented with trefoil arches in blank. At the north

end of the western aisle of the south transept stands CHAP. VI.  
the baptismal font, a large circular basin of dark shell  
marble, not remarkable for any curious workmanship.

The lantern tower forms a magnificent vestibule to  
the choir. Four massive piers, surrounded by smaller  
columns, sustain an equal number of elegantly pointed  
arches, with shields \* in the spandrils; to these arches  
succeeds a gallery in design closely resembling the stall  
work in the aisles of the nave, and this is surmounted by  
eight lofty windows, two in each wall, above which is a  
groined ceiling of wood, assimilating with the nave;  
the centre boss containing small statues of St. Peter and  
St. Paul, with a church betwixt them. The effect of the  
whole design is very grand and imposing, but a settlement  
has taken place in the legs of this massive tower, which  
has injured the transept, and in consequence the second  
arches on the east and the second arches on the west,  
in the north transept, are walled up.

The lan-  
tern tower.

The screen to the choir has been much admired The screen.  
at all times, for the beauty of the workmanship and the  
numerous niches with which it is embellished.† The  
principal doorway, which is unfortunately not exactly in  
the centre, is a pointed arch, the jambs have attached  
columns with leaved capitals, and the archivolt mouldings

\* On the east the *pallium*, an ancient bearing of the see of York, being the papal insignia of archiepiscopal authority, and St. Wilfred: to the north, the arms assigned to two Saxon kings, Edwin, and Edmund the martyr; on the south the peculiar arms of the see, and those of Walter Skirlaw; and on the west, those of Edward the confessor, with the arms of England emblazoned in such a manner as to prove that the tower was not completed till the reign of Henry V. or Henry VI.

† Dr Milner says this screen was taken from the abbey church of St. Mary, in York; and the idea seems very probable, though it must be acknowledged it is without any evidence to support it.

BOOK III. are relieved by hollows in which are flowers; an ogee canopy bounds the whole, and encloses a niche formed above the point of the arch.

On the north side of the doorway are seven niches, and on the south side eight; they are hexagonal in plan, and the pedestals, which are richly ornamented with carving, are of the same form, as are also the canopies, which in height are made into two stories, the upper story of each forming three small niches, containing statues of angels playing on musical instruments; the canopies all unite in forming a grand and harmonious design. Above every one is a small demi-angel, in the act of adoration, over which an entablature consisting of a moulded architrave, a frieze charged with foliage, and a cornice ornamented with trefoils set on the points of small arches, forms the finish of the design. In the grand niches are the famous series of the kings of England, from the conqueror to Henry VI.

These statues, says Dr. Milner, are of the natural size, in ancient regal dresses, enriched with singular ornaments, and in high preservation. The same learned writer contends that the costume and features of these effigies have been executed from satisfactory authorities; yet he remarks that the Normans, both before and after their invasion of this country, shaved their faces and their upper lips, and cut their hair short, whereas the statues of the four Anglo-Norman monarchs, are represented with long beards, mustachios, and long curled hair. The dresses of all except one are apparently robes of state. They cover the whole body and hang over the legs, excepting that of Stephen, whose tunic reaches no lower than the middle of his thigh. William I. holds a sword in his right hand and a sceptre in his left; William Rufus holds a sword in his right hand, and

**Henry I.** has a sceptre in the same position. The robes of the two latter statues are richly ornamented with embroidered work, &c. Each of the remaining statues has some slight variation in costume and in appendages. On the pedestals are the names of each monarch, respectively, with the period of his reign: thus, beginning on the north, "Willm Conq<sup>r</sup>. rex an. 21; Willm Rufus 14; Henri Primus 33; Step. rex 19; Henr. Sedus 37; Richas. Prim. rex 9; Johes rex 18; Henri Tertius rex 56; Edward. Primus rex 35; Edward. Sedus' rex 20; Edward. Tertius rex 32; Rich. Sedus rex 22; Henr. Quart. rex 14; Henr. Quint. rex 10." The fifteenth statue, representing Henry VI. is the workmanship of Mr. Taylor, a sculptor of this city, and occupies the place of one of James I. Many of the smaller parts of the screen have been restored by Bernasconi. From the last statue of the series being that of Henry VI. it has been inferred that the screen was executed towards the end of his reign. It is also traditionally said that the original statue of "that weak, but reputedly pious monarch," was taken down "to prevent the stupid adoration of the lower ranks of the people."

Above this screen, and occupying the site of the ancient rood is the organ,\* which was most untastefully placed here in the latter part of the seventeenth century,

The organ.

\* This noble instrument is said to have been the largest and most complete organ in Great Britain. The total number of stops was 52: pipes 3254. There were three sets of keys, viz. one for the great nave organ, one for their choir organ, and one for the swell, exclusively of pedals, with movements for enabling the performer to play two or three sets of keys at once, or to detach the great and choir organs with the pedals in addition to the pedal pipes. The ensuing description of the choir was made from an actual survey some months previous to the late calamity, and it is hoped will furnish a correct account of it as it was and as it will be again.

BOOK III. having been previously removed to a less obtrusive situation by the order of King Charles I.

**The choir.** The architecture of that portion of the church which is eastward of the transept is more ornamental in its character than that of the nave, although the general style of the decoration is similar; the variations in the design shew a more regular but at the same time a more tame and formal style of ornament than the earlier work of the nave. The side elevation of the great or central aisle of this portion, like the former, is made into three stories; the first, composed of the principal arcade, differs but little from the nave, the second with the windows of the clerestory have perpendicular divisions in lieu of the circular tracery in the head of the arches, and a more elaborate display of small arched compartments mark the greater refinement which the style had undergone, which is also exemplified in the addition of two lights to the windows; a stone rail divides the gallery story, and forms a protection to the persons who might be stationed there to view a procession in the choir; the ceiling is also of wood and groined; the intersections are more intricate and the bosses more numerous than the nave. The aisle windows have three lights, with perpendicular divisions in the heads of the arches, but the design is far less elegant than the nave. In lieu of the graceful stall work of the nave, the dados are panelled with upright compartments; the jambs of the windows, however, have handsome niches and canopies. The same simple stone roof which covers the aisles of the nave is used in this place. The introduction of the smaller transept does not break the continuity of the great arcade, but the only part in which it enters into the design is at the clerestory, the window with its gallery being omitted and a panelled

breast work placed on the cornice over the point of the arch, thus allowing of a view of the lofty window and handsome groined ceiling of this singular appendage, to be obtained from the choir. CHAP. VI.

The shields of arms in this part of the church are as follows: south side, cross of St. George, Edward the confessor, Edwin and Oswald Saxon kings, Mortimer, Ulphus, Percy; the same quartering Lucy, Scrope, Skirlaw, Roos, Neville earls of Westmoreland, city of York, Montague earls of Salisbury, Beauchamp earls of Warwick, Lacy, royal arms of England anterior to Henry V.; north side, Vavasour, Neville earls of Westmoreland, Danby or Fitzbush, St. William, badges of the see, St. Wilfred, emblems of the passion, Greystock, Latimer, Clifford earls of Cumberland, Bohun earls of Hereford, royal arms of England, a prince of Wales, Longespée earls of Salisbury. South small transept, Dacre, Beauchamp, Percy, and Vavasour. North small transept, Clifford, Latimer, Danby, Pollington, Neville, and Scrope.

The fittings up of this part of the cathedral are of the most magnificent description. To the extent of three arches on each side it is occupied by twenty-seven stalls of oak, and at the west end, under the organ, are twelve. The dean occupies the first on the right, the precentor the first on the left. Each stall has a splendid hexagonal canopy of a spiral form in two stories, each of which is richly carved with arches and canopies. The upper story consists of a union of three niches, each having its independent canopy, and the whole being crowned with a lofty crocketed pinnacle, terminated with a rich finial. The seats or misereres are curiously carved. The desks below the stalls, for the singing clerks

The stalls.

BOOK III. and choristers, are panelled in unison with the upper works.

The organ has an oak case, but it is ornamented in a modern style, and does not in consequence harmonize with the rest of the choir.

The  
throne.

At the upper end of the southern range of stalls is the archbishop's throne, of modern workmanship and mean design; it is neither grand enough for the building in which it is placed, or at all suitable to the dignity of the primate to whom it is appropriated. Opposite to it is the pulpit, which is also modern and resembles the throne. In the middle of the choir is a reading desk, and on the north side a brass eagle on a pedestal.

The altar  
screen.

The two succeeding arches to the altar screen are to about half the height of the pillars with stone work, finished with a cornice enriched with trefoils placed on the points of reversed arches. A triple flight of three steps leads to the altar, which is enclosed in an iron railing. The screen, which forms the division from the chapel in the rear, is of stone, and is one of the most beautiful specimens of pierced stone work in England. It consists of eight uniform divisions, made by buttresses. Each division commences with a low plinth, to which succeeds an elegant design, somewhat resembling the upper stories of the choir; it is formed in breadth into three divisions, divided horizontally into two stories. The lower series are solid, and each is crowned with a lofty canopy, ending in a finial; the upper series are open, and are each surmounted by perpendicular and arched tracery; the whole being included in a pointed arch of a graceful sweep, and forming a beautiful window, which, being glazed with plate glass, appears as if it was vacant; the spandrels are occupied by tracery, and a continued



**cornice, surmounted by a battlement, finishes the design; the faces of the battlement are enriched with panelling.** CHAP. VI.

The space behind the altar screen, and occupying the remainder of the church, is usually styled the Lady chapel; it is bounded by the magnificent eastern window. This elaborate design is strengthened internally by a series of munnions, placed at a short distance from, and exactly agreeing with those which contain the glazing; this is peculiar to the present church. Upon the second transom runs a gallery, fronted by a parapet, pierced with upright cinquefoil divisions, and from which an excellent view of the church may be obtained. The dados of this window, as well as of those at the extremities of the aisles, are richly panelled, and the jambs ornamented with niches. Below the central window is the ancient altar screen, composed of three semi-hexagonal canopies, in breadth occupying a space rather greater than the three middlemost divisions of the window, and the canopies ranging with the sill.

The Lady chapel.

We have now conducted our reader throughout the church; and having concluded our survey of the principal building, the small attached chapels, and the splendid chapter house, together with the crypt under the high altar, now claim our attention.

On the south side of the choir, and in the angle formed by the junction of its lines with the transept, are three chapels. The first is entered by a door in the eastern wall of the aisle of the transept: it projects from the main building; one of its sides is made by the wall of the transept, the other by a wall at a short distance, and parallel with the last; it is lighted by two simply pointed windows in the south wall, and the ceiling is groined longitudinally, without cross springers, and has

Chapels on the south side of the choir.

BOOK III. a curious appearance. This chapel is now used as the ecclesiastical court.

The second chapel is approached from the last by an arch in the eastern wall ; its dimensions are nearly the same as the other ; it has two windows in the south wall, and in the eastern angle a staircase ; the ceiling is groined. It is now used as the vestry, and contains several closets, in which are preserved various registers, and the following objects of curiosity, relative to the history of the church :

*Relics.*

1st. A large horn, given to the church by Ulphus, son of Toraldus, who governed in the west parts of Deira. "He," says an ancient writer, "by reason of a difference that was likely to happen between his eldest son and his youngest, about his lordships, when he was dead, took this course to make them equal. Without delay he went to York, and taking the horn wherein he was wont to drink, filled it with wine, and kneeling on his knees before the altar, bestowed upon God and the blessed St. Peter, all his lands tenements, &c." Several lands which were part of this donation, situate on the east of York, are still called *de Terra Ulphi*. Previous to the reformation, this horn, which is made of an elephant's tooth, and is about twenty-nine inches in length, and curiously carved, was handsomely adorned with gold, and was pendant on a chain of the same metal. These rich ornaments were, no doubt, the occasion of its being stolen from the church, at that important period ; for it is evident by Camden's remarks, that the horn was not there in his days : "I was informed," says he, "that this great curiosity was kept in the church till the last age."

Thomas Lord Fairfax was instrumental in its restoration to the church ; but where it had lain and how it came into his possession, is uncertain ; for it was returned

by Henry Lord Fairfax, his successor ; though stripped CHAP. VI. of its golden ornaments. In 1675, the dean and chapter decorated it anew, but with brass instead of gold, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it, expressive of its origin and restoration.

CORNU HOC, VLPHVS, IN OCCIDENTALI PARTE  
DEIRAE PRINCEPS, VNA CVM OMNIBVS TERRIS  
ET REDDITIBVS SVIS OLIM DONAVIT  
AMISSVM VEL ABREPTVM  
HENRICVS DOM. FAIRFAX DEMVM RESTITVIT.  
DEC. ET CAPIT. DE NOVO ORNAVIT  
A. D. MDCLXXV.

Which may be thus translated : " This horn Ulphus, prince of the western parts of Deiræ, originally gave to the church of St. Peter, together with all his lands and revenues. Henry Lord Fairfax at length restored it, when it had been lost, or conveyed away. The dean and chapter decorated it anew, A. D. 1675."

2nd. A canopy of state, of gold tissue, and two small coronets of silver gilt, which the city gave in honour of James I., on his first passing through York, from Scotland, in his way to London.

3rd. Three silver chalices, and several rings, found in the graves of archbishops and others, on the removal of the old pavement of the church.

4th. A wooden head, found near the graves of Archbishop Rotherham and Archbishop Scrope—the former died of the plague, and was buried in effigy ; the latter was betrayed and beheaded.

5th. A very superb pastoral staff of silver, about seven feet in length, with the figure of the Virgin Mary, and an infant in her arms, placed under the bend of it. This was given by Catharine of Portugal, queen dowager

**BOOK III.** of England, to her confessor, when he was nominated to be catholic archbishop of York, by James II. in 1687. It is said that when he was marching in procession to the minster, the earl of Danby wrested it from him, and deposited it in the hands of the dean and chapter.

6th. A large and elegant bowl, originally given by Archbishop Scrope, in 1398, to the company of cordwainers of this city. In the middle of it, the cordwainers' arms are richly embossed—it is edged with silver, double gilt, and ornamented with three silver feet; and upon the rim is the following inscription in black letter:

*Richarde arche beschope Scrope grant unto all tho that drinkis of  
this cope Xlvi dayes to pardon.*

*Robert Gibson beschope mesm grant in same forme aforesaid Xlvi  
dayes to pardon.* Robert Strensall.

On the dissolution of the company of cordwainers, in the year 1808, this cup was given by the members to Mr. Sheriff Hornby, of this city, as a mark of esteem; and he soon afterwards generously presented it to the cathedral.

An antique chair is also shewn, supposed to be as old as the church itself. In this chair several of the kings of England have been crowned; and when the archbishop is officiating at the cathedral, it is even yet placed within the altar rails, for his use.

The preceding, together with an iron helmet, some ancient spurs, and a few other trifles, constitute the whole of the curiosities at present exhibited in this vestry.

The third chapel is a complete and harmonious design; it runs parallel with the choir. At the south western angle is a well, with a depressed arch, and

trefoils; the spandrils enriched with flowers. In the south wall are three windows, and one of larger dimensions at the east end; the groined ceiling is similar to the choir. The design is made into four divisions, each subdivided by numerous ribs, with bosses at the intersections; the approach to it is from the last described chapel by an arch in the east wall, as well as by a door in the south aisle of the choir. This chapel is now a lumber room. Here are some painted tiles, probably from the high altar, and curious paintings of Justice and an archbishop from the roof of the chapter house. Around this room are iron presses with trefoil heads, which formerly contained the splendid vestments of the church. On the floor is one of immense size, semi-circular and adorned with curious iron scroll work, particularly worthy of notice. These are all the extraneous chapels belonging to the cathedral.

Beneath the altar are the remains of a crypt, once of considerable extent. The portion which exists is nearly square, and is curious on account of its retaining some of the materials of the earliest structures which once occupied the site of the present cathedral; taken as a whole it may be viewed as the workmanship of the eleventh century; but viewed in detail, the ornaments shew evidence of having belonged to an earlier building. It is made in breadth into three, and in length into four aisles, by six short cylindrical columns, which it is evident were entirely preserved from an older building, and put together with little care, as the bases are too large for the shafts, and, in one instance, a reversed capital is applied as a base. The capitals of the six columns are varied; five are of singular beauty; they are all octagonal, and surmounted with abaci: on one several small cariatidal statues, standing on the torus which

CHAP. VI.

The crypt.

BOOK III. forms the collar of the cap, hold up the abacus with their hands; another is adorned with escallops, and three others, with richly beaded scrolls, bearing a close resemblance to the mouldings of Grecian architecture; these columns, it is probable, formed a portion of the church built in the eighth century, by Archbishop Wilfrid, and were thus confusedly applied in the rebuilding the cathedral after its destruction in 1069. The groined ceiling springs from the abaci of the columns; the groins are in the form of a torus, and in one instance are enriched with zigzags; in other respects a plainer style than that displayed in the columns is evident. The original extent of the ancient crypt cannot be ascertained, as the present is bounded by the comparatively modern work of the choir.

On the west side of the south transept is a building which projects, diagonally, from the main structure; it is in two stories, with a winding staircase leading from the lower to the upper. It is the repository for the muniments and records belonging to the prerogative court of York.

The chapter house.

The chapter house, the most elegant one of the kind in England, is situated on the north side of the cathedral, and is united by a passage to the northern end of the eastern aisle of the transept. The plan of the passage is in the form of a mason's square; that of the chapter house a regular octagon, with a projecting buttress attached to every angle. The architecture of both portions of the structure is of a more recent period than the transept, but earlier in point of date than the nave: it is a very noble specimen of pointed architecture, and is remarkable for the singular beauty of the buttresses and tracery. The passage is made into four divisions,

two of which are comprised in the part which projects from the transept, and the others in the return, which unites with the chapter house; in each division is a window, with an acutely pointed arch, filled with munnions and circular tracery of a singular design: above the points of the arches are smaller windows of a more modern date, and the walls are finished with an enriched cornice and parapet. To the piers are attached buttresses, which are duplicated at the angles; the buttresses are solid, without breaks to the springing of the arches of the windows, from whence rises a square shaft, panelled, and crowned with a crocketed pinnacle, and only united to the main wall by a small flying buttress.

The chapter house has lofty pointed windows in seven of the fronts of the elevation, the other one being occupied by the entrance, and consequently concealed by the passage; the design of all the windows is alike, the void is divided into five compartments by perpendicular munnions, and the heads occupied by sub-arches and three circular divisions, each enclosing eight sweeps; the upright is finished with an enriched cornice and parapet. The buttresses are similar to those of the passage in design, but are ornamented with greater taste; they are built solid to the spring of the window arches: a square pedestal then succeeds, being a support to a flying buttress, which unites it with the wall of the main building; the three unoccupied faces are enriched with angular canopies, and from the crown rises an octangular shaft, panelled, and ending in a pinnacle of the same form, richly crocketed. A second flying buttress unites the shaft with the wall, which differs from the usual form in not being arched; it is richly panelled, and surmounted with a pinnacle. The

Exterior.

BOOK III. buttress nearest the passage is larger than the others, and contains a staircase; it is finished with a modern conical cap in lieu of a pinnacle. The roof of the chapter house is covered with lead, and rises to a considerable height, forming a pyramid of eight sides. The lead was renewed in a tasteless style in the middle of the last century.

Interior. To arrive at the interior of the chapter house we must return to the north transept; the door of entrance being situated in the eastern aisle. It is of more modern workmanship than the transept, and is not unlike the great western entrance to the cathedral; it consists of two arches, filled in with richly panelled doorways, on the points is a circle filled with tracery, and the whole is comprehended in an acute pedimental canopy; by this door the passage before spoken of is approached, the interior of which is not behind the outside in point of decoration: the dados of the windows are panelled in the style of the entrance. The ceiling is richly groined. At the end is a second doorway, which forms the entrance to the chapter house, from this splendid vestibule: it greatly resembles the first entrance, but is of a richer character. It consists of two pointed arches, each enclosing in the head three sweeps, which portion is glazed, the lower part being occupied by oak doorways, almost covered with the rich scroll work in iron, so common in early works; the pier which divides these arches is octangular, and the upper part is pierced with a niche, still occupied by an elegant statue of the blessed virgin. The canopy is a half hexagon, ending in a plain pinnacle, crowned with a finial; upon the points of these arches is a circle, enriched with a quatrefoil, and the whole is comprehended in one large pointed arch, richly moulded, and springing from small columns



attached to the jambs. In the spandrels are plain pointed niches, without canopies. The interior is covered with a richly groined ceiling in oak ; by the choice of this material, the necessity of the central pillar, so usually found in chapter houses, was avoided, and the wonderful effect given to the design by means of the pendant boss, sculptured with the Holy Lamb, in the centre, by which the whole seems bound together ; the points of intersection of the ribs are ornamented by bosses ; the spandrels and intervals of the panels were formerly painted with saints and other subjects, all of which were tastelessly obliterated about the year 1760. The blank space above the entrance, however, still retains some fragments of the original decorations, principally blue and gold. This portion was formerly painted with representations of saints, kings, bishops, &c. the three centre figures being supposed to be those of Archbishop Walter de Gray, with Henry III. on the one side, and his queen on the other. At the base of this part, and above the entrance, images of the twelve apostles, with those of the Virgin Mary, and the child Jesus, in the midst of them, were formerly placed. These images, if we may credit tradition, were all of solid silver, double gilt, the apostles being about a foot high, judging by the places where they stood, and the Virgin nearly twice that height. It is generally believed that Henry VIII. stole them from this cathedral, or had them presented to him by Archbishop Holgate, to prevent him from committing the theft. Below the windows is a series of forty-four stalls, each of which forms a hexagon, with a projecting canopy, composed of three acute arches, crowned with canopies, and ending in finials ; the supports of the exterior mouldings of these arches are small bustos and other sculptures, some of which

BOOK III. would do honour to a Grecian chisel. Among them may be seen some ludicrous specimens of the cariactures, by which the secular clergy were used to express their contempt of the monks. Above the canopies, and on the sills of the windows, is a passage, which is continued round the entire room, and through the solids of the piers. At the north west angle remains the following inscription :—

*Est rosa p̄p̄los p̄p̄lorum.  
 Sic est domus ista domorum.\**

**Windows.** The windows of the cathedral are richly variegated, and adorned with the representations of saints, kings, legends, shields of arms, &c. Those of the small transepts in the choir are remarkably high and elegant, and are divided into one hundred and eight compartments, each of which is illustrative of some passage from the holy scriptures.

The east window, however, surpasses all that pen can describe, or pencil portray ; if we consider it in the whole, as to extent, ingenuity of design, or richness of execution. In extent it is nearly the full breadth and height of the choir : the admirable tracery of the upper part of it has already been fully described ; in the munnions are one hundred and seventeen compartments, displaying such a variety of sacred representations, as perhaps may safely be termed an illustration of nearly the whole of scripture history. The height is seventy-five feet, and the breadth thirty feet.

This splendid window commences with God represented creating the world, light and darkness, Adam and Eve eating the forbidden fruit, Cain slaying Abel, Noah

\* The chief of houses, as the rose of flowers. -

in his ark, and all the principal incidents in the Old Testament, which occupy the three upper partitions. The nine partitions beneath are filled with subjects from the Revelation. The tenth and last partition has the effigies of several kings and bishops; among the former are Ethelbert, Edward the Confessor, Harold, and William the Conqueror; and among the latter Pope Gregory VII., Archbishops Zouch and St. Wilfrid, and St. John of Beverley. CHAP. VI.

The great window over the west entrance is of considerable size, though inferior to the eastern light. The rich tracery in the sweeps of the arch from the interior has a very beautiful effect, especially when illuminated by the rays of the setting sun. The first part or row over the partitions consists of the religious at their devotions. The second or larger figures, are apostles, &c. as St. John, St. Peter, St. Paul, St. James, &c. Then follow the largest effigies which are the eight saints of the see, namely, Paulinus, Bosa, John of Beverley, Wilfrid I., Egbertus, Oswaldus, Gulielmus, and Servallus.

The west window of the north aisle has full length effigies of St. Catharine, St. Peter and St. Paul, and Christ in judgment.

The first window from the west is plain. The second has the salutation of the virgin, the wise men's offering, the salutation of St. Elizabeth, and the arms of the Ingrams and Grevilles. The third has the crucifixion of St. Peter, and confession, penance, and absolution. The fourth, the crucifixion, Christ before Pilate, and the arms of the Strongbows per pale with the Mowbrays. The fifth, has Christ on the cross, with surrounding figures. The sixth is very curious, and is supposed to have been given to the cathedral by the bell founders. In the

**BOOK III.** lower partition are representations of casting and turning a bell (perhaps for tuning), and around the entire window is a border of bells. The seventh and last in the north aisle has St. Catharine, St. Alban, and several curious legends. In the lower part of the window are the royal arms of England, and those of the queens Eleanor of Castile, Eleanor of Provence, and Isabella of France.

The window at the west end of the south aisle has full length effigies of St. John and the Virgin Mary, with Christ crucified between them. The first window from the west is plain, the second contains St. Peter, St. Christopher, and St. Lawrence. The remaining windows of this aisle have been made up of various subjects, principally saints and legends; the third has the date of 1789, and the sixth and seventh that of 1782; in the latter window is a very old representation of the crucifixion.

The window of five lights in the north transept is filled with Mosaic work, of an extremely rich and varied pattern, and has a splendid effect.\* In the south transept, the upper or marygold window has a fine effect, from the brilliancy of its coloured glass resembling that flower. The first window in the second tier has full length effigies of St. William; the second window is of two lights, in one of which appears St. Peter, in the other St. Paul, each with his proper insignia beneath him. In the next window is the figure of St. Wilfrid. The four figures of Abraham, Solomon, Moses, and Peter, with the arms and crests of the cathedral, which

\* This window has sometimes been called the Jewish window, probably from the resemblance it bears to embroidery or needle work, which was much used in adorning the ancient Jewish tabernacles; and, for the same reason, it has been traditionally named the 'five sisters.'

fill the windows of the lowermost tiers, are of modern workmanship, having been executed by the late Mr. W. Peckitt of York. The meanness of the canopies, and indeed the whole design, suffer materially by comparison with the 'glorious imagery' in the cathedral. In the east aisle of this transept is some of the oldest glass in the church representing full length figures of St. Michael, St. George, the Virgin, and St. William the archbishop.

CHAP. VI.

The glass in the choir is equally fine and curious with that of the nave. In the first window from the west in the north aisle, St. Paul and St. Peter, the Virgin, and Archbishop Bowet at an altar. The second has full length effigies of John of Beverley, Archbishop Scrope and St. William, with several curious legends. The third has several full length effigies of bishops with legends. The fourth is the small transept window; it is filled with extremely curious paintings illustrative of ceremonies connected with the church. The fifth has some noble effigies of the Virgin with the Saviour in her arms, St. Anne her mother, and St. Elizabeth with St. John the baptist in her arms; round the window are the arms of Scrope. The sixth has St. Thomas, St. John, St. Edward the confessor, and St. John the baptist. The seventh window is blank, and the end window of the aisle has the crucifixion, St. James, the Virgin, &c.

The first window from the west in the south aisle of the choir, has two full length effigies of David and the prophets Nehemiah and Malachus, with legends. The second, filled with legends principally concerning the life of Christ. The third, several saints, within borders of pomegranate branches and leaves. The fourth, or transept window, is similar to the one opposite. The fifth is filled with legends much confused. The sixth has King Edwin, St. John and St. James, &c. The seventh

BOOK III. A. D.

MDCLXXXVI. .... Thomas Cracroft, S. T. P.  
 MDCLXXXVI. .... Johannes Dolben, Archiep. Ebor.  
 MDCXCI. .... Thomas Lamplugh, Archiep. Ebor.  
 MDCXCV. .... Thomas, Comes Fauconberg.  
 MDCXCV. .... Williel. Comes Strafford, mille libras  
 legavit.

Dimen-  
sions.

The interior dimensions of the whole pile, extending  
 from east to west, in the form of a cross, are as  
 follow :—

	Feet
The whole length from east to west .....	524½
Breadth of the east end .....	105
Breadth of the west end .....	109
Length of the cross aisles from north to south .....	222
Height of the grand lantern tower .....	213
Height of the nave, or body of the church .....	99
Breadth of the body and side aisles .....	109
Height of the side arches, north and south .....	42
From the west door to the choir .....	261
Length of the choir .....	157½
Breadth .....	46½
From the choir door to the east end .....	222
From the altar screen to the east end .....	26
Height of the east window .....	75
Breadth .....	32
Height of the chapter house .....	67
Diameter of it from glass to glass .....	63
Length of the library .....	56
Breadth .....	22
Height to the cornice .....	22
From the cornice to the centre of the coving .....	11
Length of the early morning prayer house .....	30
Breadth .....	20½
Length of the vestry .....	44
Breadth .....	22

	Feet.
Length of the inner vestry .....	30
Breadth .....	23
Height of the ancient statuary screen .....	24
Breadth .....	50

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF THE

AGES AND STYLES OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE  
CHURCH, &c.

Archbishops.	Kings.	Temp.	Parts of the Edifice.
Roger .....	Henry II. ....	1171	Crypt under the choir
Gray .....	Henry III. ....	1227	{ S. transept, part of it anterior to Gray
Sewal .....	Henry III. ....	1250 to 1260	{ N. transept, built chiefly by John Le Romaine
Kinton .....			{ Archbishop Gray's Monument
			{ Chapter-house and vestibule
	Henry III. ....	Died 1255.	{ The nave and aisles completed in about 40 years
	Edward I. ....	1291 to 1330	
Le Romaine	Edward I. ... }	1291 to 1330	{ The choir
De Melton ..	Edward III. }		
Thoresby ...	Edward III. }	1361 to 1405	{ The central tower finished by Walter Skirlaw
Bowet .....	Henry IV. }		
Thoresby ...	Edward III. ...	1370	{ Western towers, built by John De Birmyngham
Scrope .....	Henry IV. ....	1402	{ Archbishop Bowet's Monument (died 1423).
	Henry VI. ....		{ Organ screen
	Henry VI. ....		{ Archbishop Savage's monument
	Henry VII. ...		

## CHAPTER VII.

## MONUMENTS AND TOMBS IN THE CATHEDRAL.

BOOK III. THE principal tombs and monuments in the cathedral occupy the aisles on each side of the choir, and an open space called the Lady's chapel, behind the altar screen. But there are some few tombs and inscriptions in other parts of the cathedral.

The first monument that will attract the stranger's attention, on his entrance at the south transept, is situated on the right hand, in what is termed the east aisle. It is the tomb of

ARCHBISHOP WALTER DE GRAY,

In south  
transept.

who founded this part of the cathedral. The design is particularly elegant, and consists of an altar tomb surrounded by ten pillars, with foliated capitals; these support trefoil headed arches, and the spandrels are occupied with enriched foliage. This structure again supports a series of three arches with pedimental heads crocketed, each supporting a beautiful finial, representing four birds perched on flowers, and from the stem rises an elegant flowery finial. On the tomb, which is low, is the full length effigy of the prelate arrayed in *pontificalibus*, with his crosier, &c. This tomb is surrounded by cast iron railing, placed there at the expense of the late archbishop, Dr. Markham. The ornaments about it were all taken either from the tomb itself, or from those



parts of the building erected by the venerable subject of the monument. CHAP.  
VII.

ARCHBISHOP GODFREY DE LUDHAM, *alias* KINTON.

Nearly adjoining the above is placed a monumental table, supposed to have been erected to the memory of this prelate. It is ornamented with a cross flory, and supported by twelve short pillars, the arches trefoil headed and very plain. He died in 1264.

ELIZABETH EYMES.

On a pillar in the south aisle of the nave, is a brass-plate, with the half length effigy of a woman, in the costume of the period, having before her a book on which are these sentences : In nave.

“ I have chosen the way of thy truth ; and thy judgments have I laid before me. Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.”

Underneath this is the following inscription :

“ Here lyeth the body of Elizabeth Eymes, widow, late wife of Thomas Eymes, esquire, deceased ; one of the gentlewomen of Queen Elizabeth her privy chamber, and daughter of Sir Edward Nevill, knight, one of the privy chamber to King Henry the eighth, who departed this life to the mercy of God, the third day of February, anno 1563.”

JAMES COTREL, ESQ.

On the opposite side in the same aisle, on a brass plate, is a Latin inscription to his memory with his half length effigy in a fur gown. He came from Dublin, and resided in York, and died September 8, 1595.

ARCHBISHOP ROGER.

In the north aisle of the nave is a tomb (before

BOOK III. noticed) supposed to inclose the remains of this prelate, who lived in the reign of Henry I.

JOHN HAXBY.

In north transept.

In the western aisle of the north transept is a flat tomb of black marble, supported by an iron trellis, about two feet and a half high, to the memory of John Haxby, treasurer of this church; who died the 21st of January, 1424. Within the trellis is laid a full length effigy of a man shrouded. Payments of money, &c. were formerly made upon the tomb of this treasurer.

ARCHBISHOP GRENFIELD.

In the eastern aisle of the north transept is this monument presenting a fine specimen of the style which prevailed in the reign of Henry VI. It consists of an altar tomb, the dado enriched with panelling of pointed arches. From the ends rise four dwarf columns supporting a pedimental canopy, the raking cornice being ornamented with crockets, and the whole finished with a superb finial, behind which on a small column is a statue of the archbishop in the act of giving the benediction. The sweep of the arch contains a cinquefoil, and each leaf a trefoil, and on each side are neat buttresses, which rise to the height of the apex of the canopy, and finish in crocketed pinnacles. On the tomb is the full-length effigy of the prelate engraved in brass, habited in *pontificalibus*.

These are all the monuments, or inscriptions, now remaining in the body of the church, though there were formerly many more; but as they have been removed in the lapse of time, they have ceased to interest the inquirer, or to deserve particular enumeration.

## WILLIAM PALMER.

Entering the south aisle, near the second gate on the right hand near the wall, is a neat tablet to the above, who died October 25, 1605.

## JANE HODSON

A small compartment, with two Corinthian columns, and a plain entablature, with a pediment upon which are two weeping boys, coats of arms, and an urn ; with a long Latin inscription, to the memory of Jane Hodson, wife of Phineas Hodson, professor of theology, and chancellor of this church, who died September 2, 1636, aged thirty-eight years and eight months.

## SIR WILLIAM GEE.

The next is a monument, of the Corinthian order, to the memory of Sir William Gee, of Bishop Burton, in this county, knight, one of the privy council, and secretary to James I. It was erected by Mary Gee, his widow. Upon the pedestal part are five small figures, in a supplicating posture, and above are three larger figures (a man and two women in the full costume of the time) kneeling, in three arches, decorated with bells, books, coats of arms, cherubim, &c. It is inscribed :

*“ In humanis magnus, in divinis multus.”*

On each side are some Latin lines.

## ENSIGN HENRY WITHAM.

Adjoining the last, is a small oval white tablet, on a black marble ground, against the wall, ornamented with an urn, drapery, &c.; containing a short inscription, to the memory of Ensign Henry Witham, an officer in the

BOOK III. Craven legion, who was accidentally drowned in the river Ouse, whilst stationed on duty at York, in 1809. He was about twenty-six years of age, and his brother officers erected this tablet, as a mark of respect, to his memory.

ARCHBISHOP HUTTON.

Adjoining the preceding, is an antique monument, with a whole length figure extended upon the table part, and three figures kneeling below, in three arches. Above this is an arch supported by two columns of the Corinthian order, and on the top are coats of arms, &c. The inscription states that he died January 16, 1605, and that his wife died on the 5th of May, 1582.

NICHOLAS WANTON.

This monument is a neat piece of architecture, with a figure in the attitude of prayer, between Corinthian pilasters. The inscription represents him to have been the youngest son and heir of Thomas Wanton, Esq. of London, and to have died March 2, 1617. His brother William is also interred near the same place. Above this is a wooden tablet, but so blistered through the late fire as to be useless, as is a painting of a man with a beard at his devotion, nearly adjoining.

ARCHBISHOP LAMPLUGH.

This monument is a modern one, inclosed within iron palisades. On the pedestal is a mitred figure erect, between pilasters, with a cornice, and two weeping boys and arms thereon; a semi-circular pediment, with an urn at the top, &c. Below is a Latin inscription expressive of his dignities, virtues, and connections. He died May 5, 1691, in the seventy-sixth year of his age.

## THOMAS LAMPLUGH, M. A.

CHAP.  
VII.

Nearly adjoining, is a pyramidal monument of white marble, to the memory of Thomas Lamplugh, M. A., rector of Bolton-Piercy, and canon residentiary of this church. He was grandson of the archbishop, and died July 21, 1747, aged sixty.

## ARCHBISHOP DOLBEN.

Against the opposite wall is a marble monument, protected with iron palisades. A handsome mitred figure is reclining upon a table monument; above which is a groupe of cherubs, a low cornice, coat of arms, and an urn, supported by pilasters and festoons of fruit and flowers. The inscription below states, that he died in 1686, in the sixty-second year of his age.

## LADY MARY HORE.

Returning to the south wall, is a beautiful veined marble slab, on which is represented a sarcophagus, with arms above, and an inscription below, to the memory of the Right Honourable Lady Mary Hore, who died at York, on her way to Scarborough, July 25, 1798, aged twenty-two.

## REV. GEORGE WILLIAM ANDERSON.

This monument consists of a compartment, with an oval inscription table, a serpent in a circle, being the emblem of eternity; above which are festoons of drapery. The whole is placed on a ground of veined marble, with an inscription to his memory. He died April 16th, 1785, in the twenty-fifth year of his age.

## MR. FRANCIS CROFT.

This is a large table of variegated marble, against the wall; on which is represented a sarcophagus in white

BOOK III. marble ; and above it, the family arms, with an inscription to the memory of Mr. Francis Croft, of this city, who died in 1807, aged thirty-one.

DR. BURGH.

An appropriate and classically elegant monument of beautiful white marble, by Westmacott, is erected to the memory of this celebrated character. The monument exhibits a full length emblematical figure of Religion, with a dove on her head, sustaining with her right hand a cross, and having her left placed on a book, entitled, "*On the Holy Trinity*\*." Adjoining is an altar, with the name of "Burgh," on the upper part; and in the centre a glory, diverging from the letters J. H. S. On the base or pedestal of the monument is inscribed :

"GULIELMO BURGH, ARMO NAT. HIBERN. 1741,  
MORT. EBOR. 1808, ET. 67."

*Below this is the following poetic Inscription, written by J. B. S. Morritt, Esq. of Rokeby.*

"Lost in a jarring world's tumultuous cries,  
Unmark'd, around us sink the good and wise !  
Here BURGH is laid—a venerable name,  
To virtue sacred—not unknown to fame :  
Let those he lov'd—let those who lov'd him, tell  
How dear he liv'd, and how lamented fell :  
Tell of the void his social spirit left ;  
Of comforts long enjoy'd, for ever rest—  
Of wit that gilded many a sprightlier hour—  
Of kindness, when the scene of joy was o'er.—  
Of truth's ethereal beam, by learning given,  
To guide his virtues to their native heaven :  
Nor shall their sorrowing voice be heard unmov'd,  
While gratitude is left, or goodness lov'd ;  
But list'ning crowds this honour'd tomb attend,  
And children's children bless their father's friend !"

\* Alluding to a Treatise written by him on that subject.

## THE EARL OF STRAFFORD.

CHAP.  
VII.

This monument is of elegant veined marble, and of the Corinthian order, with beautiful fluted columns of the order. Between which, in a double niche, are seen the whole length figures of William Wentworth, earl of Strafford, and his lady, with an urn between them, and the coronet laid at their feet. They are attired in the costume of the time, and over the niches, within a circular pediment, are the Wentworth arms; on each column stands a handsome vase or urn, and upon the pedestal, beside each figure, a weeping cherub. Beneath is a long inscription, descriptive of his illustrious family connexions. The earl was born on the 8th of June, 1626, and died the 16th of October, 1695. On a flag on the floor, near this monument, is inscribed :

"The earl of Strafford's vault, appointed to be made by William, earl of Strafford, Anno Dom. 1667."

## EDWARD TIPPING.

This is a neat monument, with various devices—an urn with loose drapery over it, and a dove descending; the whole being surrounded with a wreath of flowers. This monument is stated, by the inscription, to have been erected in memory of Edward Tipping, Esq. of Bellurgran park, in the county of Lowth, in Ireland; who died August 17, 1798, aged thirty-five years.

## ARCHBISHOP PIERS.

A small monument, being a square compartment, with two Corinthian columns, and an entablature decorated with shields of arms, &c., upon which is a long inscription, stating that he died September 28, 1594, in the seventy-first year of his age; and that John Bennet, whom he made his heir, erected this monument.

BOOK III.

## HON. THOMAS WENTWORTH.

Adjoining, is a very elegant monument, to the memory of the Hon. Thomas Watson Wentworth, third son of Edward Lord Rockingham. It was erected by his son, Thomas Lord Malton; and stands upon a plain pedestal of veined marble, on which is another circular pedestal, whereon stands a full length figure of the deceased, in a Roman habit, leaning with his left arm upon an urn. A fine female figure, with beautiful drapery, is represented sitting on the other side, reclining her head upon her right hand, with her elbow upon another pedestal; the back ground of the monument forming a pyramid, surmounted by the coat of arms. This beautiful piece of sculpture is protected by iron palisades, and bears an inscription to his memory, stating that he died October 6, 1723, aged fifty-eight: also to the memory of Thomas Watson Wentworth, marquis of Rockingham, who died at Wentworth-house, December 14, 1750, and was interred in the earl of Strafford's vault: likewise to the memory of Charles Watson Wentworth, the last marquis of Rockingham, who died at Wimbleton, in Surrey, July 1, 1782, aged fifty-two, and was buried in the same vault, with unprecedented honours as already described. This monument was executed by I. B. Guelfi Romanus.

## ARCHBISHOP BOWETT.

This exquisite monument of the taste and elegance of the fifteenth century, is nearly thirty feet high, and is decorated with numerous light and lofty pinnacles, statues, &c. The altar tomb is low, and the dado is enriched with quatrefoils in panels. At each end of the tomb rise numerous buttresses ending in pinnacles. The arch is pointed and the roof beautifully groined; from the



summit of the arch, rise three delicate tabernacles; within the centre one is a statue of Henry V. and in each of the others an archbishop; the whole executed in the most magnificent manner. This prelate died in 1423, but the monument does not contain any inscription except his name.

CHAP.  
VII.

---

DEAN FINCH.

Adjoining a pillar near the last, is a white veined marble monument resting on a pedestal; and comprising the busts of Dean Finch, who died at Bath, September 8, 1728, and of the Hon. and Rev. Edward Finch, who died in 1737; with an urn in the centre. Above is a small pediment, and the family arms, with an inscription, to the memory of the Hon. Mary Finch, wife of Edward, who died February 26, 1741; Henry Finch, A. M. who died September 8, 1728, aged sixty-four; and Edward Finch, A. M. who died February 14, 1737, aged seventy-five.

MRS. ANNE BENNET.

Against one of the pillars is this monument. It is an antique compartment, representing a canopy with a half length female figure beneath, in costume of the period, and decorated with cherubs, harpies, &c. The inscription represents her as the daughter of Christopher Wekes, Esq. of Salisbury, in Wiltshire, and wife of John Bennet. She died February 9th, 1601.

ARCHBISHOP SHARP.

Adjoining Bowett's tomb is a handsome marble monument, in memory of this prelate, of the Corinthian order with pilasters, and iron palisades in front. Upon the pedestal, a mitred figure lies in a reclining posture, being

BOOK III. about half raised, on the right arm, which rests on a cushion, with a book in the left. The whole is decorated with figures of winged cherubs, urns, drapery, &c. Below is a very long inscription, expressive of his virtues, &c., and stating that he died at Bath, February 2, 1713, in the sixty-ninth year of his age.

#### ARCHBISHOP SEWAL.

Near the preceding is a table monument of grey marble, supported by eleven small columns. On the table is a cross flory. It displays neither date or name, but it is supposed to be the monument of Archbishop Sewal.

#### ARCHBISHOP MATHEW.

This monument is of Corinthian architecture. The lower part of it is supported by four columns, with three small figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity, between them. Upon the table lies a figure at full length in gown and ruff; and above that are two more columns, supporting an arched pediment, with hour-glasses, coats of arms, &c. By the inscription below, we are informed that he died March 29, 1628, in the eighty-second year of his age.

#### FRANCES MATHEW.

A monument has also been erected adjoining, to the memory of Frances Mathew, wife of the above prelate. In a niche between two columns is the figure of a female in costume, in the attitude of prayer; two other figures also are standing near the columns, in a devout posture. The whole is decorated with representations of angels, coats of arms, &c. She died May 8th, 1629, aged seventy-eight. Beneath is an inscription to Ranulph Hurlestone, Esq. who died April 13, 1587.

## ARCHBISHOP FREWEN'S

Monument is twenty feet high, and ten broad. Between two Corinthian columns with an arched pediment, is a figure at full length, in gown and cap; the whole being decorated with small figures, books, coats of arms, &c. His epitaph is as follows:—

"Hic requiescit in spe, novissimam præstolans tubam Acceptus Frewen, Johannes Frewen rectoris ecclesiæ Nordiamensis in comitatu Sussexiæ filius natu maximus. Sac. Theol. Professor Collegij B. Mariæ Magdalene Oxonij. Annos plus minus, undeviginti præses, academici ibidem quater Vice-Cancellarius, Decanus Gloucestræ, postea factus Episcopus Coventr. and Lichf. Deinde Archiepiscopus Eborac. Qui inter vivos esse desiit Mar. 28, Anno Dom. 1664, Sum. Ætat. 76 Pene exacto."

A neighbouring inscription also mentions, that near this monument lies Judith, the wife of Thomas Frewen, Esq. who died September 29, 1666, in the twenty seventh year of her age.

## ARCHBISHOP SCROPE.

This monument is about three feet high and eight feet long; the dado has quatrefoils enclosing blank shields which seem to have had brass ones, now gone. There is no inscription.

## ARCHBISHOP ROTHERHAM'S

Is a solid table tomb; the dado is decorated with large quatrefoils and blank shields, it has no inscription, but on it is a marble slab, removed from the tomb of dean William de Langueton, who died in 1275, as appears by the remains of the inscription.\*

\* Britton's York Cathedral, p. 61.

BOOK III.

## COUNTESS OF CUMBERLAND.

A table tomb, supported by four vases, to the memory of the Right Hon. Frances Cecil, countess of Cumberland, daughter of the earl of Salisbury, and wife of the Right Hon. Henry Lord Clifford, Bromfleet, Vetrepon and Vessey, earl of Cumberland, and lord lieutenant of the county of York. She died at York, February 4th, 1643, aged forty-nine years and eleven months.

## MRS. MARY THORNHILL.

This is a beautiful tablet against the last wall, the upper portion being a pyramid of yellow and red veined marble. On the top is an urn, with other ornaments in white marble; and on the right side of an inscription, is a branch of laurel interwoven with cyprus, whilst on the left, are cyprus and palm branches. She died at Fixby, in this county, January 6, 1727, aged seventy-one. This monument also is sacred to the memory of her two daughters.

## ARCHBISHOP STERNE.

This is a very fine marble monument in the modern style. Upon the pedestal, is a mitred figure, reclining, with his head upon his hand; and upon the two external angles of the pedestal, are two winged cherubs, weeping. Over the figure is an architrave, frieze and cornice, adorned with drapery and festoons, and surmounted by a semi-circular pediment and his coat of arms. The monument bears a Latin inscription to his memory. He died June 18, 1683, aged eighty-seven.

## R. STERNE, ESQ.

Nearly adjoining is a neat tablet to R. Sterne, Esq. of Elvington. Died September 30, 1791, aged fifty-one.

## LIONEL INGRAM.

CHAP.  
VII.

A square compartment, with small Corinthian columns, &c., contains an inscription to the memory of Lionel Ingram, infant son of Arthur Ingram, knight, aged six years and three months.

## P. AND J. GIBSON.

A neat oval compartment, adorned with heads of cherubs, next appears, inscribed to the memory of Mrs. Penelope Gibson, daughter of John Gibson, Esq. of Welbourne, in the county of York, who died January 10th, 1715; and above, a similar slab to the memory of Mrs. Johanna Gibson, of the same town, who died in 1773.

## SAMUEL BREARY, D. D.

On a neat monument of grey marble, surmounted by a pediment, is an inscription to the memory of Samuel Breary, D. D., prebendary of Strensall, and rector of Middleton and south Dalton. He was born at Middlethorpe, and died January 15th, 1735; aged sixty-five.

## CHARLES LAYTON, ESQ.

A small marble tablet. He was the only son of Thomas Layton, of Layton, in the County of York, knight; and died on the 10th of August, 1675, aged thirty-five.

## MRS. PULLEYN'S

Is a pyramidal monument, at the bottom of which are elegant festoons of oak. On each side are placed, on a ground of dove marble, festoons of lilies; and above is an elegant urn, on the pedestal of which are placed the arms, decorated on each side with cypress. The

**BOOK III.** outward ground is of a beautiful variegated marble, elegantly finished; with an inscription, to the memory of Mary Pulleyn, widow of Thomas Pulleyn, Esq. of Burley, and daughter of Richard Sterne, Esq. of Elvington, who died July 31st, 1786, aged eighty-two; also of Ann Sterne, Richard Sterne, and Mary Sterne, of Elvington.

SAMUEL TERRICK, M. A.

A neat modern monument, against the wall, is inscribed to the memory of Samuel Terrick, M. A., rector of Wheldrake. On the upper part is a coat of arms, and below is an inscription. He died January 2nd, 1719, in the fifty-first year of his age.

SIR GEORGE SAVILE, BART.

A beautiful white marble statue of this highly respected statesman was erected by a general subscription in the county of York. It is placed upon an elegant enriched marble pedestal, six feet high, with scrolls at the angles, and on the frieze of which are introduced the emblems of Wisdom, Fortitude, and Eternity. Sir George is represented leaning upon a pillar, holding in his right hand a scroll, on which is written: "The Petition of the Freeholders of the County of York." The back ground is of dove marble, and the whole height of the monument is sixteen feet. On the front of the pedestal is the following inscription:

"To the memory of Sir George Savile, Bart. who, in five successive parliaments, represented the county of York: the public love and esteem of his fellow citizens have decreed this monument. In private life he was benevolent and sincere—his charities were extensive and secret; his whole heart was formed on principles of generosity, mildness, justice, and universal candour: in public, the patron of

every national improvement ; in the senate, incorrupt ; in his commerce with the world, disinterested : by genius, enlightened in the means of doing good, he was unwearied in doing it. His life was an ornament and a blessing to the age in which he lived : and after death his memory will continue to be beneficial to mankind, by holding forth an example of pure and unaffected virtue, most worthy of imitation to the latest posterity ! He departed this life January 9th, 1784, in the fifty- eighth year of his age, beloved and lamented."

## JOHN RICHARDSON, M. A.

A white marble monument, against the wall. He was one of the canons residentiary of this church, and died October 28, 1735, in the sixtieth year of his age.

## DR. DEALTRY.

A neat monument, the design of which was executed in statuary marble, by Messrs. Fisher, of this city ; it is a figure of Health in alto relievo, with her ancient insignia, bending over an urn, and dropping a chaplet. Underneath, are the two following inscriptions :

"To the memory of John Dealtry, M. D. whose skill in his profession was only equalled by the humanity of his practice ; Elizabeth, his afflicted widow, dedicates this monument. He died March 25th, 1778, aged sixty-five.

Here, o'er the tomb where Dealtry's ashes sleep,  
See Health, in emblematic anguish weep !  
She drops her faded wreath : " No more," she cries,  
" Let languid mortals, with beseeching eyes,  
" Implore my feeble aid : it fail'd to save  
" My own and Nature's guardian from the grave !"

## SIR THOMAS DAVENPORT.

This is a pyramidal monument, highly finished. At the bottom are introduced the arms, on a shield, with a branch of cypress on one side, and a laurel branch on the other. In the centre is the inscription ; and on each side, a pilaster, decorated with drooping festoons of

**BOOK III.** oak and myrtle, above which is placed an elegant urn. The pedestal is of dove marble, on which is an ivy branch; and the ground is of beautifully variegated marble, with an inscription, stating that Sir Thomas Davenport, knight, was one of his majesty's serjeants at law, and member of parliament for Newton, in Lancashire; that he opened the commission of assize in York, on Saturday, March 11th, 1786, attended the minster on the following day, was seized with a fever, and died on the 25th, aged fifty-two.

**HON. MRS. LANGLEY.**

This is an exceedingly beautiful monument of pointed architecture; it consists of a panel with an inscription, and above it a canopy composed of several arches, with pendants, and numerous pinnacles, with finials, &c.; the whole having a light and elegant appearance. The inscription is to the memory of the Hon. Dorothy Langley, daughter of Henry Lord Middleton, and relict of R. Langley, Esq. of Wykeham abbey. She died April 13th, 1824, aged sixty-five.

**ADMIRAL MEDLEY.**

A neat monument of white veined marble, with a fine bust, arms, and curious devices of naval implements, ships, &c.; below are two weeping cherubs, and underneath them the inscription. He was born at Grimston Garth, became vice-admiral of the Blue, and commander-in-chief in the Mediterranean, and died at Savona, August 5, 1747.

**WILLIAM PEARSON, L.L.D.**

He was chancellor of the diocese of York, &c. To his memory is erected a neat plain monument, against the



wall, with his coat of arms at the top, and an inscription below. He died February 6th, 1715, in the fifty-third year of his age.

CHAP.  
VII.

MRS. RAYNES.

Beneath is a small compartment, with a pediment, &c. to the memory of Mrs. Raynes, wife of Thomas Raynes, Esq. and daughter of Robert Conyers, Esq. of Boulby, in the county of York. She died of a cancer, December 20th, 1689.

EARL OF CARLISLE.

This is a modern marble monument, against the wall, composed of two pilasters, a circular pediment, &c. adorned with cherubs, coats of arms, a bust of the earl, and several urns. On one column is an inscription to the memory of "Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, viscount Morpeth, baron Dacres of Gilsland, lord-lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmoreland, vice-admiral of the coasts of Northumberland, Cumberland, bishopric of Durham, town and county of Newcastle, and maritime parts adjacent; governor of Jamaica, privy counsellor to King Charles II. and his ambassador extraordinary to the czar of Muscovy, and the kings of Sweden and Denmark, in 1663 and 1664." He died February 24, 1684, aged fifty-six. Another column of the same monument is inscribed by the Right Hon. Lady Mary Fenwicke, eldest daughter of the earl, to the memory of Sir John Fenwicke, Bart., of Fenwicke castle, in Northumberland, her deceased husband, who was interred January 28, 1696, in the church of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London, aged fifty two. In the centre of the monument is an inscription to the memory of the said Lady Mary Fenwicke, who died October 27, 1780, in

BOOK III. the fiftieth year of her age. Near this monument is the ancient family vault, and over the entrance into it is a flag, with these words: "Here lyeth the body of Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, who died the 24th of February, 1684. *Ætat. suæ* 56."

ANNABELLA WICKHAM.

A square compartment decorated by coats of arms, &c. contains an inscription to the memory of Annabella Wickham, wife of Henry Wickham, D. D. and arch-deacon of York. She died July 25, 1625. Above is an urn of statuary marble, with the single initials of some person, E. S.

SIR WILLIAM INGRAM.

This is a small antique monument, decorated with figures of himself and his wife in a costume of the period, coat of arms, &c. He was knighted by King James, was doctor of laws, a master in chancery, and sole deputy commissary of the prerogative court of York. He died July 24, 1625. The monument bears an inscription and the following curious epitaph:

"Here the judge of testators lies dead in Christ, the judge and testator of the new covenant. He has given these legacies: himself to the Lord, his joys to heaven, his deeds to the world, his gains to his friends, his body to the earth. The hearts of his friends contain a better picture of his character; but, would you know his whole conduct, you must follow him to heaven."

DR. SWINBURNE.

This monument is partly modern, decorated with coats of arms, various small figures and angels, and a large figure in a supplicating posture, under an arch. There is a short inscription, but no date.

P. REEVES, ESQ.

CHAP.  
VII

A variegated marble monument against the wall, with a white oval centre, is inscribed to him in these words :

" To the memory of P. Reeves, Esq. of Aborfeld, in the county of Berks, captain in the first or royal regiment. He fell in battle at Toulon, 30th of November, 1793, in the twenty-ninth year of his age. His brother, George Dawson, inscribes this."

On each side are represented, the gorget, sash, and sword; above is a wreath of laurel, and below are the family arms.

REV. RICHARD THOMPSON.

Adjoining the preceding is a handsome monument of white marble, on a dove marble ground, to the memory of the Rev. Richard Thompson, prebendary of York, and rector of Kirk-Deighton.—Also to the memory of Anne, his wife; the latter died in 1791, the former in 1795. It is ornamented with emblematic devices, and supported by two flat pillars, one of which is crowned with an urn, the other with a representation of books piled up. The family arms are seen in the centre, and a larger urn is placed over the whole.

SIR HENRY BELLASSIS.

This handsome monument is of Corinthian architecture, decorated with coats of arms, and three small figures in the attitude of prayer. In the upper part, beneath arches, are figures of the knight and his lady in the costume of the period, and below is the following inscription :—

" Henricus Bellassis, Miles et Baronettus filius Gulielmi Bellassis Milit. ex Margareta filia Primogenita Nicolai Fairfax de Gillinc Milit. Mortalitatis memor, hunc tumulum sibi et Ursulæ conjugii charissimæ filia primogenitæ Thomæ Fairfax de Denton Milit posuit,

BOOK III. *sub quo simul requiescant et gloriosum Christi redemptoris adventum expectent."*

J. F. ABBOT, ESQ.

A small plain tablet, against the wall, is inscribed :

"The remains of John Farr Abbot, Esq. of Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, London ; who died at York, 22nd September, 1794, aged thirty-eight."

RICHARD WARTON, ESQ.

This is a very neat white marble monument, on a black marble ground, executed by Messrs. Fisher, of York ; and thus inscribed :

"Near this marble lie interred, the remains of Richard Wharton, Esq. of Carlton, in the county of York, who died 17th November, 1794, aged sixty-four years. He was a man whose virtues were best known to his friends and the poor ; for his life was private, though not solitary ; his piety was sincere, his manners amiable, and his benevolence truly christian.

On the top of this inscription is an elegant sarcophagus, with the family arms in front.

ARCHBISHOP SAVAGE.

On the opposite side of the choir, is this monument. It is a solid altar tomb, on the dado of which are quatre-foils containing shields of arms. On the tomb is the effigy of the bishop arrayed in pontifical robes, with his mitre, crosier, &c. Above is a pointed arch, the roof being groined in panels ; and the spandrils contain angels with incense, &c. On the cornice is inscribed

*Doctor \* Savage \* London \* York \* Rochester \**

On each side are recesses filled with tracery the whole having a very elegant appearance.

In a recess, adjoining to the tomb last described, are

two stone coffins found without Bootham bar. Near them are also placed two stone effigies, removed from another part of the church: one of them is attired in chain armour, with a shield, &c. and is supposed to represent one of the family of Mauley; the other was formerly supposed to be Roman, but has lately been considered as a Saxon layman of high rank.

Drawing nearer the inner gates, two old monuments will be observed, the brass inscriptions of which were stolen away, probably at the reformation. One is supposed to be that of Bryan Higden, dean of York, in 1539; the other is unknown.

PRINCE WILLIAM DE HATFIELD.

Near the outer gates of the north aisle of the choir are three canopies placed, above one another in the north wall, and in the lowermost is a full length alabaster figure of this prince, in an embroidered vest and cloak. On his head is a small coronet, and at his feet a lion *couchant*. The dado is enriched with pointed panels and tracery, &c.

## CHAPTER VIII.

SURVEY OF THE CLOSE OF THE CATHEDRAL AND ITS  
APPENDAGES.

**BOOK III.** THE appendages to the cathedral nearly surround the edifice, and were formerly detached from the city by walls, and four pair of large gates, the latter of which were placed as follows:—One at Petergate, facing Little Blake Street; another opening into Petergate, opposite Stonegate; a third at the end of College Street, opposite the Bedern; and a fourth in Ugglesforth. The remains of some of these are visible even at the present day. The circumference of this district is nearly three quarters of a mile.

Ancient  
palace at-  
tached to  
it.

The archbishopric of York had formerly several palaces in different parts of the country; but now there is only the one at Bishopsthorpe. The finest of these palaces stood within the close of the cathedral, on the north side of the edifice. It was built by Archbishop Thomas, the first of that surname. Five hundred years after its first erection, the great hall was destroyed by Archbishop Young, merely from an avaricious desire for the lead with which it was covered. Since that period other parts of this magnificent edifice have been leased out from the see, and at the present time only a small portion of the cloister exists; the latter consists of seven semicircular arches, the mouldings of which are plain, and spring from three columns with square capitals, enriched with foliage. A similar column, in the centre

of each division, divides them into two trefoil-headed niches. From the style of architecture it is evident it is of the early part of the twelfth century. In two of the easternmost niches are seats, and from them may be obtained a beautiful view of the north side of the cathedral and chapter house.

CHAP.  
VIII.

Near the site of the above mentioned palace stood Chapel. a small chapel, which having become very ruinous, was a few years since repaired by the dean, and now exhibits a pleasing specimen of the early style of pointed architecture. The west front of this chapel is divided into two stories by a string course; the lower has a doorway, consisting of a pointed arch springing from two dwarf columns with circular capitals, simply ornamented with a flower moulding. The second story is occupied by a lancet-headed window of five lights, each divided by a light column with a capital similar to those in the lower story; the whole are bounded by a semicircular arch, which rises on each side of the window. The angles of the building are guarded by buttresses with angular caps, and the roof rakes to a point with the small flower moulding, common to works of the period. The south side consists of four divisions made by buttresses; the lower portions of the two westernmost ones containing blank windows with trefoil heads. The upper story of the first division contains a double light window of lancet form, within a pointed arch, in the second and third division; there are three windows of the same form and of equal breadth, but graduating in height; these are bounded by a semicircular arch; the last division is similar to the first. This side of the edifice is finished by a string course and plain parapet. The whole has a very elegant appearance, and is a great ornament to the close of the cathedral, which is kept in the most beautiful

**BOOK III.** condition, being divided into walks with shrubberies, &c.  
**Library.** The upper apartment of this building, to which the ascent is by a handsome flight of stone steps from the lower floor, is used for a library. This room, though not spacious, is very neatly fitted up for the purpose. The west window contains on beautiful stained glass the armorial bearings of the members of the church; in the centre of which is a shield representing the arms of the duke of Clarence, who visited the cathedral September 29th, 1806; and the side windows are formed of ground glass, which prevents too great a glare of light. Chairs, tables, and a fire, for the convenience of reading, are provided; and the room is shelved for books from the floor to the ceiling. The date of this building is about the same period as the relic of the episcopal palace above described.

It has already been observed that Archbishop Egbert, in the eighth century, was the first contributor to this library, and that his collection was destroyed by fire, in the year 1069. In the reign of William I. Archbishop Thomas founded another, which unfortunately shared the same fate, in the year 1137. The next important contribution, was in the early part of the seventeenth century, when Mrs. Mathew, relict of the archbishop of that name, presented to the church her husband's private collection of books, amounting to upwards of three thousand volumes. On the whole this library is a valuable collection; and as additions are constantly making to it, it will no doubt ere long become very extensive.

Adjoining the library on the north is a small edifice of two stories, the lower containing a doorway with three narrow windows, and the upper three windows of two lights each, made by a dwarf column in the centre, the heads being trefoil, and each window bounded by a semi-



circular moulding which is continued along the entire front. The whole is finished by a plain parapet.

CHAP.  
VIII.

Between the library and the chapter house a new deanery house is in course of erection; it is nearly square, and is of the style of architecture prevalent in the latter part of the fifteenth century. The west and principal front consists of four stories, the front being made into three divisions by buttresses and octagonal turrets at the angles. In the first story, are three windows with arched heads; in the middle division of the second story, is an oriel window, which is continued in the third story; the intermediate space between the two windows being filled with quatrefoil, panelling, roses, &c. The other divisions contain a square headed window on each story. A continued band with grotesque heads, roses, portcullis, &c. extends round the entire building, and, with a battlement, finishes the design, with the exception of the centre division, which has a gable, and a small pointed window. The north side is similar to the one just described, with the exception of having a porch instead of the oriel window, and a double gable to the roof. The whole has a very chaste and elegant appearance, and when finished will be an additional ornament to the close of the cathedral.

New dean-  
ery house.

The residentiary, which was completed in 1826, is in a later style of architecture; it is of a similar size and form with the deanery. The front consists of three stories: the first has in the centre an arched doorway bounded by a square-headed weather cornice, which is continued along the front, and bounds the heads of a square-headed window on each side of three lights, with tracery in their heads; the second story is similar, except that a bow window occupies the centre division. The third story has three gables, and in each a square headed-window.

The resi-  
dentary.

**BOOK III.** The east front has in the grand floor square oriel or projecting windows, of five lights each, divided by buttresses, and two square-headed windows of two lights each, with pointed heads and a transom. The upper story consists of five windows similar to those last described, and one in the gable. The other sides are not visible from the close, but are of similar architecture. Attached to the residentiary is a handsome garden, extending to the city wall and St. William's chapel; it is only bounded from the close by a light railing of iron, and the portion of the ancient cloisters before described.

Chapel of  
St. Sepulchre.

The chapel of St. Sepulchre formerly stood near the archiepiscopal palace. This chapel was built and amply endowed by Roger, archbishop of York, and had, at the reformation, a revenue amounting to £192. 16s. 6d. After the edifice had ceased to answer the purpose for which it was originally intended, part of it was converted into a public house, and from an opening at the end of a dungeon, with which the chapel was provided, the publican named his house "The Hole in the Wall." In the year 1816, the public house became ruinous, and was taken down, when on removing the materials, the workmen came to a subterraneous prison, some feet below the surface of the earth, which had, no doubt, been used in the dark ages of cruelty and superstition, as a dungeon for the purpose of immuring ecclesiastical delinquents. The approach was by a flight of stone steps; at the bottom of which were two massy oak doors, one against the other; each five feet seven inches high, by two feet seven inches broad, and five inches in thickness. Through these doors, entrance was obtained to the dungeon, which was thirty-two feet five inches in length, nine feet four inches broad, and about nine feet and a half in height; the walls being four feet ten inches

Subterranean prison.

thick. On the side opposite the entrance were three sloping windows strangely guarded with iron, and attached to the walls were the remains of several staples. In the following year a rude piece of Saxon sculpture, cut upon a stone, which it is conjectured formed the base of the arch over the doorway, leading into this dungeon, was found. This singular relic is supposed to represent a man in the agonies of death, surrounded by demons, who are tormenting the body, and seizing the departing spirit. It is now deposited in the minster library.\*

CHAP.  
VIII.

Not far from the dungeon is Peter Prison, and the "Hall of Pleas" for the liberty of St. Peter. The principal entrance to this building is in the minster-yard, by a flight of stone steps; and the third and highest story consists of a small court room, where causes in common law, arising in this jurisdiction are tried. The second story contains two small day rooms for prisoners, with lodging rooms adjoining, and two cells for felons beneath, without any yard attached. There are also other rooms, in which the jailor and his family reside.

Peter Prison and  
Hall of  
Pleas.

The liberty of St. Peter comprehends all those parts of the city and county of York which belong to the church of St. Peter. The jurisdiction is separate and exclusive, and it has its own magistrates, steward, bailiff, coroner, and constables. Amongst its privileges, the inhabitants and tenants of this liberty are exempt from the payment of all manner of tolls throughout England, Ireland, and Wales, on the production of a certificate, which the under steward is always ready to supply.

Liberty of  
St. Peter.

This liberty consists of the following places, or portions of places. In the east riding—Faxfleet, north Newbald,

\* It is engraved in Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 120.

**BOOK III.** and south Newbald, in Hansley Beacon division; Barmby on the moor, in Wilton Beacon division; and Dunnington, Heslington, and Langwith in Ouse and Derwent wapentake.

In the north riding—Carleton and Husthwaite, in Birdforth wapentake; Clifton Haxby, Gate, Helmsley, Helperbi, Murton, Osbaldwick, Skelton, Stillington, Strensall, and Warthill, in Bulmer wapentake; Brawby, Salton, and Nawton, with Wambleton, in Ryedale wapentake.

In the west riding—Dring houses, in the ainstey of the city of York; Brotherton and Ulleskelf in Barkston Ash wapentake, and Knaresborough, in Claro wapentake. In the city of York, the minster yard and Beddern. Besides the twenty-seven places, and parts of places, above noticed, as being entirely within the liberty of St. Peter at York, detached parcels are found in most of the wapentakes of Yorkshire to the number of ninety-seven.

St. Michael-le-Belfrey.

St. Michael-le-Belfrey's \* church is the next public building in the minster-yard. It is a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the dean and chapter. In the king's books the living is valued at £2. 0s. 10d. In addition to the Sunday service, there is a sermon every Wednesday evening at seven o'clock. This church is the largest and most elegant sacred edifice in the city or suburbs of York. It consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, and has a very uniform appearance. The exterior west end is made into three divisions by buttresses, the two centre ones being of uncommon size and in four gradations. In the lower story of the centre division is an arched doorway now filled up; the sill of the window above forms a weather

\* So called from standing near the *turris campanifera* or belfry of the cathedral, to distinguish it from St. Michael, Spurrier gate.

cornice to this door, the spandrels being filled with quatrefoils, &c. Above this rises a handsome window of five lights, each finished with a trefoil head, and the spring of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery. This window is bounded by another arch of larger dimensions, the soffit filled with plain but bold mouldings which vanish in the buttresses. Above this is a cornice, and in the centre the remains of a turret, now finished with a small and paltry bell-case for one bell. The west end of the south aisle is built against, and the other aisle exhibits a depressed pointed arch of four lights with trefoil heads. The finish of the arch being intersecting sub-arches and quatrefoil tracery, the gable rakes up to the nave from the wall of the aisle. The north side has a very handsome appearance. It consists of six divisions, made by buttresses of three gradations which do not rise to above two thirds of the height of the aisle, and are finished in tall square shafts, which terminate above the battlement in pinnacles ornamented with crocketing, and end with a finial. Attached to the first step of each buttress, is a band which is continued round the church. In each division are windows like those in the west end of the south aisle. The design is finished by a plain band and parapet, and over each buttress is a gargoyle composed of an eagle, which serves to attach the shaft to the wall of the aisle. In the first division from the west is an arched doorway, apparently of modern formation. The clerestory windows of the nave and chancel are barely observable from the street; they are twelve in number, square headed, and of three lights, each with trefoil heads. The east end is similar to the west, if we except the absence of the massy buttresses, the bounding arch to the centre window, and the turret and door. The south side is similar in form to the north, except that the

**BOOK III.** dado is enriched with square panels, enclosing quatrefoils, with shields of arms, principally those of the archbishopric and deanery, the keys of the former occasionally surmounted by a mitre. The gargoyles are also of monsters and human beings, as well as birds; and at the south west angle is a turret staircase.

The interior is particularly light and elegant, and is a pleasing specimen of the architecture of the sixteenth century. The nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by six depressed pointed arches, resting on clusters of four columns, united by octagonal capitals; in the spandrels, a quatrefoil in a circle between two trefoils, and beneath, an angel holding shields charged alternately with two swords and two keys in saltire: a plain cornice runs along above the points of the arches, from which rise the windows of the clerestory, which are internally divided into two series of arched compartments, the lower of which are blank. The ceilings of the body and aisles are flat panelled without bosses.

The altar screen is a rich composition executed in dark oak; it consists of five divisions made by Corinthian columns, the two central ones insulated, the others attached; they are crowned with a rich entablature, with an attic panel above the centre division, containing the royal arms, and finished with a pediment on acroteria; over which, and also above the exterior columns, are urns; the intercolumniations have the usual inscriptions. The rails around the communion table are very handsome.

One arch at the west end is occupied by a gallery, extending across the nave and aisles; in it is a handsome organ.\*

\* Since the destruction of the choir of the minster, the cathedral service is performed in this church, the gallery being fitted up for the choir.

The pulpit is octagonal, with the desk grouped in the centre of the church.

CHAP.  
VIII.

The monuments are rather numerous, but none particularly worthy of notice, except the following. At the east end of the north aisle a neat tablet to the Rev. W. Richardson, sub-chanter of the cathedral, who died May 17, 1821, aged seventy-six; above is a tablet to the Rev. W. Knight of Banbury, Oxon, sub-chanter of the cathedral: died August 25, 1739, aged fifty-five.

In the south aisle a neat tablet to R. Farrer, Esq. lord mayor, 1756, and 1769, who died July 15, 1780, aged seventy-five; also a tablet to A. Hunter, M. D. died May 7, 1809, aged seventy-nine.

At the east end of the same aisle are two costumed effigies resting their arms on urns, and over them two boys supporting a celestial crown, all within an arched recess supported by two Corinthian pilasters. On the base a long inscription to R. Squire and Priscilla his wife. He was member for Scarborough, and died October 8, 1709; his wife on January 30, 1711.

The windows of this church are very rich in stained glass, with full-length figures, of Peter, Paul, John, Christopher, William the archbishop, Michael, &c.

There appears to have been only one chantry in this church; it was founded in 1472, by Sir Ralph Bullmer, Knt. to pray, &c. at the altar of our lady in the said church; the yearly value was forty-nine shillings.

Besides this church there were formerly two other parish churches within the close of the cathedral:—"St. Mary ad Valvas," and "St. John del Pike." The

Drake says "the organ, the only one belonging to any parish church in the town, came from the *popish* chapel in the manor; but was first had from the church of Durham, as the arms upon it doth shew." Hist. of York, folio, p. 336.

**BOOK III.** former was taken down in 1365, when the rectory was united to that of the latter; and the church of St. John del Pike was also removed, and the parish, except those houses which were in the minster-yard, was united to that of the Holy Trinity, in Goodramgate, January 27, 1585.

**Grammar school.**

The free grammar school within the close of the cathedral, was erected and endowed by Robert Holgate, D. D. archbishop of York in 1546, with twelve pounds a year, for a master to attend daily, "to teach grammar and godly learning, freely, without taking any stipend or wages." This is a chartered school, under the designation of "The Free School of Robert Holgate;" the archbishop being patron. The grammar school is a handsome edifice of brick stuccoed opposite the south-east angle of the church.\*

**Treasurer's house.**

The treasurer's house is a large and handsome brick building near the same end of the minster-yard, built in 1696. It formerly belonged to the treasurers of the church, who occupied it till that office was abrogated. It is now possessed as private property, and has been divided into several tenements.

**Register office.**

The register office, or the archbishop's prerogative court, as it is sometimes called, is held in an old building at the east end of the cathedral, in which the registration of wills and the granting of licences for the general diocese of York take place. The registers preserved

\* At the time the commissioners made their report on this charity the property of the school was valued at upwards of three hundred and sixty pounds per annum, and the number of boys on the foundation was seventeen! The master also charges for teaching English, writing, and accounts. This charity is obviously in a shameful state of neglect, and particularly deserves the attention of those citizens of York who are friends to the education of the poor and the promotion of knowledge. Vide Report—Charities, No. xii. p. 638.



in that office are supposed to be of an older date than any others of the same kind in the kingdom ; they begin with the rolls of Walter de Grey, 1216 ; whereas those in the archiepiscopal palace at Lambeth do not commence before 1307.\* The dean and chapter have also an office, in which secular business is transacted for the inhabitants of the liberty of St. Peter.

CHAP.  
VIII:

The next building in the minster-yard is the deanery ; The deanery.  
it was first erected in the year 1090. At the reformation the yearly tenths of the deanery of York were valued at £30. 17s. 0½d. and the living, which is in the gift of the king, at £307. 10s. 7½d.

The deanery has the rectories of Pocklington, Pickering, and Kilham,† of which the dean is patron and ordinary ; he likewise presents to Thornton, Ebberston Ellerburne, Barnby moor, Givendale, and Hayton vicarages. He appoints also the residentiaries, but must choose them out of the prebendaries ; and the first prebendary he sees after a vacancy, has a right to claim the residentiaryship. The dean and four residentiaries constitute the chapter ; and the value of the residentiaryship is estimated in the king's books at two hundred pounds per annum.

The deanery is situated opposite the south entrance to the church, and has still an ancient appearance, though much modernized. The principal part is of stone, and consists of a centre and wings ; the latter have gables, but the principal part of the windows have lost their

\* Hargrove's York, vol. ii. p. 137.

† Drake observes, " By an ancient custom of this church, the dean of it was obliged for ever to feed or relieve, at his deanery, ten poor people, daily.—This was for the soul of good Queen Maud ; and for which purpose, he had the churches of Kilham, Pickering, and Pocklington, annexed to his deanery."

BOOK III. munnions. Attached to the east end is a large mansion of red brick, in the style prevalent at the commencement of the eighteenth century; this has a brick portal surmounted by an urn.

### A LIST OF THE DEANS OF YORK,

WITH THE YEAR OF THEIR RESPECTIVE CREATION.

DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or removed.
Hugo . . . . .	Temp. Will. II.	—
William de St. Barbara . .	Temp. K. Step. <sup>a</sup>	Bishop of Durham . 1142
Robert de Gant . . . . .	1144	—
Robert Botevillin . . . . .	—	Died . . . . . 1186
Hubert Walter . . . . .	1186	Bishop of Salisbury 1189
Henry Marshall . . . . .	1189	Bishop of Exeter . . 1191
Simon de Apulia . . . . .	1191	Bishop of Exeter . . 1214
Hamo . . . . .	1214	—
Roger de Insula . . . . .	12—	—
Geoffry de Norwyck . . . .	1235	—
Fulk Bassett . . . . .	1240	Bishop of London . 1244
William . . . . .	1244	—
Walter de Kyrkham . . . .	124—	—
Sewal de Bovil . . . . .	125—	Archbishop of York 1256
Godfrey de Ludham (or) Keynton) . . . . .	1256	Archbishop of York 1258
Roger de Holderness . . . .	1258	—
William de Langueton <sup>b</sup> . . .	126—	Died . . . . . 1279
Robert de Scaurdeburgh . .	1279	Died . . . . . 1290
Henry de Newark . . . . .	1290	Archbishop . . . . 1296
William de Hamelton . . . .	1298	Died . . . . . 1314
Reginald de Gote Cardinalis	1309	Died . . . . . 1310
William de Pykering . . . .	1310	Died . . . . . 1312
Robt. de Pykerings, P.C.L.	1312	—
William de Colby . . . . .	1332	—
William de la Zouch . . . .	1333	Archbishop . . . . 1340
Philip de Weston . . . . .	1347	—
Tailorand, Bp. of Albanen .	135—	Died . . . . .
John Angliens, Cardinalis :	1366	Deprived . . . . .
Adam Easton, Cardinalis .	1381	Deprived . . . . .
Edmd. de Strafford, L. L. D.	1385	—
Roger Walden . . . . .	139—	Archb. of Canterb. 1398
Richard Clifford, Ban. Leg.	1398	Bishop of Worcester 1401
Thomas Langley <sup>d</sup> . . . . .	1401	Bishop of Durham . 1406
John Prophete . . . . .	1407	Died . . . . .

<sup>a</sup> Or as John, Prior of Hagustald says, 1144.

<sup>b</sup> His tomb, inlaid with brass and gilt, was destroyed in the Rebellion.

<sup>c</sup> Jan. 16, 1305, 39d Edw. I. this William de Hamelton had the great seal delivered to him as Lord Chancellor of England—Torre, p. 555.

<sup>d</sup> In the year 1405 he was constituted Lord High Chancellor of England—Drake p. 564.

DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or removed.
Thomas Polton . . . . .	1416	
William Grey, L.L.D. . . .	1421	Bishop of London . 1426
Robert Gilbert, S.T.P. . . .	1426	Bishop of London. . 1437
Wm. Felter, Dec. Dr. . . . .	1437	Died . . . . .
Richard Andrews,* L.L.D. . .	1454	Resigned . . . . . 1477
Robert Botha, L.L.D. . . . .	1477	Died . . . . .
Christopher Urswyk, Dec. } Dr. . . . .	1488	Resigned . . . . . 1494
Wm. Sheffield,† Dec. Dr. . .	1494	Died . . . . .
Geoffrey Blythe, S.T.B. . . .	1496	Bishop of Lichfield 1503
Christ. Baynbrigge, L.L.D. . .	1503	{ Bishop of Durham 1507
James Harrington . . . . .	1507	{ Archbp. of York 1508
Thomas Wolsey . . . . .	1512	Died . . . . . 1512
John Youngs . . . . .	1514	{ Bishop of Lincoln 1513
Brian Higden,‡ L.L.D. . . .	1516	{ Archbp. of York 1514
Richard Layton, L.L.D. . . .	1539	Died . . . . . 1516
Nicholas Wotton,‡ L.L.D. . .	1544	Died . . . . . 1539
Matthew Hutton . . . . .	1567	Died . . . . . 1544
		Died . . . . . 1567
		{ Bishop of Durham 1589
		{ Archbp. of York 1594
John Thornburgh, S.T.P. . . .	1589	{ Held the Bishop- rics of Lime- rick and Bristol in commendam, removed to Worcester in 1617
George Meriton,† S.T.P. . . .	1617	Died . . . . . 1624
John Scott,‡ S.T.P. . . . .	1624	Died . . . . . 1644
Richard Marsh . . . . .	1660	Died . . . . . 1663
William Sanerolt . . . . .	1663	{ Dean of St. Paul's, London . . . . . 1664
Robert Hitch, S.T.P. . . . .	1664	Died . . . . . 1676
Tobias Wickham,™ . . . . .	1676	Died . . . . . 1697
Thomas Gale,™ S.T.P. . . . .	1697	Died . . . . . 1702
Henry Finch, A.M. . . . .	1702	Died . . . . . 1728
Rich. Osbaldeston, S.T.P. . .	1728	Carlisle . . . . . 1747
John Fountayne . . . . .	1747	Died . . . . . 1802
George Markham . . . . .	1802	Died . . . . . 1822
W. Cockburn, A. M. . . . .	1822	

\* Buried in the south transept of the cathedral.

† Buried near the former Dean.

‡ Buried in the Rolls Chapel, London.

§ Buried in the south transept of the cathedral.

|| See a particular account of him in Drake's Eboracum, B. II. ch. iii. p. 565.

¶ Buried in the south aisle of the choir of the cathedral.

‡ Hackett, in his "Life of Archbishop Williams," says, that he died in the Fleet Prison.

™ Buried near the altar in the cathedral.

‡ Buried in the choir of the cathedral.

**BOOK III.**  
**St. Wil-**  
**liam's col-**  
**lege.**

In a narrow street within the close of the cathedral called College street, are considerable remains of an ancient building erected to the honour of St. William, archbishop of York, called "St. William's college." It appears by records that King Henry VI. granted his letters patent for erecting a college to the honour of the archbishop of that name, in the close at York, for the parsons and chantry priests of the cathedral to reside in; "whereas before they lived promiscuously in houses of laymen and women, contrary to the honour and decency of the said church," as the patent expresses, and their spiritual orders, &c. It does not appear that this grant was put into execution: probably the civil dissensions of the time prevented it; but King Edward IV. in the first year of his reign, granted other letters patent, of the same tenor, to George Neville, then bishop of Exeter, and to his brother Richard earl of Warwick, and their heirs, to found and sustain this college, without reciting any of the former grant, and to have the nomination of the provost of it for ever. The patent is very large and full, and contains all the rules and statutes to be observed by the members of it. It is dated at York, May 11th, in the first year of his reign.

The entrance of the college consists of a pointed arch, the mouldings of which spring from three columns with leaved capitals; on each side is a buttress terminating in a pinnacle and finial; the arch is crocketed. Over the arch, in a niche, is a statue of St. William, between his arms and those of the see. Above are carved wooden figures of the Virgin and St. Christopher; the gate to this building is very old and contains a wicket, evidently coeval with the building. On the left is a flight of stairs leading to the different rooms, in one of which,

until about 1817, there was some curious tapestry.\* The building forms a quadrangle, inclosing a small court yard; round which, against the several apartments, are the remains of many curious ornamental figures in wood. The principal entrance to the interior from the court-yard, is opposite the outer entrance, and is by a large doorway,† the ascent to which is by four stone steps. At this entrance there are two recesses in the walls for seats; and opposite the door is a staircase about eight feet wide. This leads to the upper rooms, which, like the lower ones, are now let out to several poor families. It is worthy observation, that it was in this building that the royal presses were set up in 1642, previous to the commencement of the civil war.

The Bedern ‡ was a college of vicars choral belonging to the cathedral. Though in Goodramgate, it also extended to Aldwark, and St. Andrewgate, and consequently was not within the close, yet it is always classed with that district on account of its connexion. It is on the presumed site of the imperial palace of the Roman emperors, or of the baths connected with the palace, and is of great antiquity, as it appears from an inquisition taken in 1275, the fourth of the reign of Edward I., to have been given "to God, St. Peter, and the vicars serving God, in pure and perpetual alms," by one William de Lanum, canon of the church. The whole college and site of the Bedern were sold in the second year of Edward VI. to Thomas Goulding, and others, for £1924. 10s. 1d. but this sale was disannulled, and it

The Bedern.

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 143.

† This doorway is evidently of the latter part of the seventeenth century.

‡ From *Bede*, formerly used very commonly for the verb *to pray*; and *Erne*, a solitary place or detached dwelling.

BOOK III. was given to the dean and chapter of the cathedral. The vicars choral were formerly thirty-six, agreeing in number with the prebendal stalls in the cathedral ; and, besides attending to their duty in the choir, one officiated for each canon, receiving for their services the annual sum of forty shillings each. The chantries and obits from which the vicars choral derived their support being dissolved, their number is greatly diminished ; and in the vicissitudes of human events, the Bedern, once the seat of imperial grandeur, and subsequently of ecclesiastical pride, is now the abode of poverty, and a scene of delapidation. The Bedern chapel, which was founded in 1348, is no longer used for the general services of the sanctuary, but is confined to the christening of children, and the churching of women. A sunday school is now kept in the chapel. The exterior of this edifice is very plain ; it has three square-headed windows, the centre having three trefoil-headed lights, and the others two. At the west end is a pointed doorway, and on the roof a small turret with a bell. The interior is in a wretched filthy state ; at the end is panelling of pointed architecture in wood, with crockets, pinnacles, &c. and beneath it the usual inscriptions. At the north end of the chapel are some wooden stalls much decayed, with an octagonal font on a circular pedestal.

## CHAPTER IX.

## SURVEY OF MICKLEGATE WARD.

YORK, as already mentioned, is divided into four wards ; CHAP. IX.  
to describe these separately will therefore be the most Micklegate  
clear and distinct method. We shall consequently com- ward.  
mence with Micklegate ward, which embraces the prin-  
cipal entrance into the city, and all the south side of the  
river Ouse.

Micklegate, which merely implies a large or spacious street, is, without dispute, the widest and most elegant street in York. On entering the bar, the first object that attracts attention on the right is an old gateway, which formerly was the portal to the priory of the Holy Trinity.

On this site stood, from very early times, a church dedicated to the Holy Trinity, which appears to have been endowed for canons. It is twice mentioned in the Domesday Survey ; where, in one entry, an allusion to its privileges occurs. But these are not stated at large ; nor is there any notice of the predial rents with which it was endowed. Whether it was owing to the siege of York by William the Conqueror, or to gradual decay, is not detailed, but the canons and their house were brought to ruin ; the site of the latter, and probably its possessions, becoming a part of the fee of Ralph Paganell or Paynell, one of the conqueror's followers.

Priory of  
the Holy  
Trinity.

**BOOK III.** Ralph Paganell or Paynell, restored the service of the church, and renewed the endowment, but not for canons ; he placed in it Benedictine monks, and A. D. 1089, gave it as a cell to the abbey of St. Martin Marmonstier at Tours in France, to be perpetually possessed by that abbey, and to be at the ordering of its convent.

For the support of the monks here, Ralph Paynell granted them the church of the Holy Trinity itself, with three crofts appertaining to it, the church of St. Helen in York, with the toft of one deacon adjacent ; also the churches of All Saints in North street, and St. Bridget in Micklegate, and the chapel of St. James without the walls. And in Yorkshire he gave the church of St. John of Adele, the tithes of Ardington, the church of Barton in Ryedale, with two parts of the demense tithes ; a mediety of the church of Cramburne ; the vill. of Drax, with one fishery, and the tithes of certain other fisheries ; the church of Hoton in Bilaham, and the tithes of the hall, with two parts of the demense tithes ; the church of Leeds, with the tithes of the hall, and half a carucate of land ; the church of Moncton, with a carucate and a half of land ; the church of Newton with the tithes of the hall, the whole vill. or town of Stratton, and the tithes thereof, with the tithes of Stratton hall.

In Lincolnshire, Ralph Paynell gave the monks several churches and demense tithes, &c.

The temporalities of the priory of the Holy Trinity in York in 1292, were rated at no less than £60. 10s. 5d. per year.

In the thirty fourth year of the reign of Edward I. by an inquisition taken at York, it was found that the heirs of the founder claimed no right in the temporalities of this



priory upon the death of any prior, but only to place a porter there to see that the goods of the priory were not stolen during the vacation; and that when a prior should be deputed by the abbot of Marmonstier, he might take possession of the priory without any contradiction.

Edward III. in the thirtieth year of his reign confirmed to this priory of the Holy Trinity all its privileges and possessions.

Upon the suppression of the alien houses this was suffered to remain; according to Cotton's abridgment, it was made denizen by consent of parliament in the fourth year of the reign of Henry VI.

In consequence of the exclusive patronage of the abbot of Marmonstier, the priors of the Holy Trinity were neither admitted nor confirmed by the archbishops of the province; we have therefore no regular catalogue of them.

Stephen was admitted prior in 1231.

Oliver de Gages, prior to the Holy Trinity York, was excommunicated by the archbishop of the diocese on the 3rd of the month of February, 1307.

John de Chesiacco occurs as prior in the thirtieth year of the reign of Edward III.

John Burn occurs as prior in 1453, and the same or another John in 1465.

Richard Speyte was the last prior. He joined his monks in the surrender of this house in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry VIII.

The gross amount of the revenues of this house in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. was £196. 17s. 2d.; the clear receipts £169. 9s. 10d. per annum. The site was granted in the thirty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VIII. with the demense lands, to Leonard Beckwith. In Drake's time, A. D. 1736, it belonged to the family of the Goodricks of Ribston.

BOOK III.

Drake, in his Appendix, p. ci. in a plate of seals gives an imperfect copy of the seal of St. Trinity at York. It is of an oval form. In the area, the first person of the Trinity appears, holding in front a figure of our Saviour upon the cross. The inscription, when perfect, seems to have been—SIGILLU. PRIORATVS. SANCTE. TRINITATIS. EBOR.

The same author, whose works were published in 1736, says, "This church is now of small compass; but has been abundantly larger, as appears by the building. The steeple of it, being extremely ruinous, was blown down in 1651, and rebuilt at the charges of the parish. The circuit of ground," he adds, "belonging to the site of this priory, was of great extent, being bounded by the street on one side, a lane called Trinity lane to the east, the city walls on the west, and its own wall on the south." The site is called Trinity gardens, and is occupied at present as a garden ground: the only portion remaining of this once splendid priory (exclusive of the nave of the church now used as the parochial church), is the gateway before mentioned. It consists of a spacious arch springing from dwarf piers, the archivolt of the arch is of plain mouldings, except the exterior hollow, which has the flower ornament so common in works of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Above the arch is a square window of three lights, and sculptured blocks support the cornice. The roof terminates in a gable without ornament. It is to be regretted that half of this beautiful arch is occupied by a modern excrescence, consisting of several rooms which totally conceal the plain bold groining of the roof, which is of stone.

Trinity  
church.

The church of the Holy Trinity adjoining yet remains. The parish of St. Nicholas was united to this, according to the statute in 1585, but the living is now of very

small value.\* The vicarage, which stands in the east corner of the church yard, was erected in 1639. CHAP. IX.

This church is the nave of the conventual church, without the aisles, which formerly belonged to it. At the north west angle is a square tower, strengthened with buttresses, but much concealed, and indeed built against in the lower part. About the middle of the tower, in the north front, is a small window, and in the upper story of all, except the south face, is a circular-headed window, within a circular arch, supported by two dwarf columns, with square capitals and bases. The finish of the tower is a cornice and battlement, with small pinnacles at the angles, and in the centre a weathercock, on the vane of which is 1781. The south front presents a highly curious and uncommon appearance. The lower story has a large arch, now filled up similar, and, indeed, corresponding with those of the nave. Above it are the remains of an arcade of very acutely pointed arches. The entire front of the next story is occupied by three pointed arches, springing from circular columns; these rise nearly to the roof of the tower, and were evidently intended for internal ornament. It is probable that the front of this church exhibited an extensive façade; indeed some remains exist attached to the tower, but if the ornaments just mentioned belonged to the interior of the church, the tower must have been considerably higher than at present; the steeple noticed as having been blown down in 1651, must have been either a turret, or perhaps a

\* According to the parliamentary return of livings under one hundred and fifty pounds per annum (printed by the house of lords, 1810), this is valued at eighty pounds per annum.

BOOK III. portion of the tower.\* The north side of the church has little worthy notice; the windows, placed in the row of the arches, are of the style of architecture which immediately followed the reformation; they are each of three lights with clumsy tracery in the heads. The divisions formed by these arches are four in number: in the first from the west is a porch; the doorway has a pointed arch, and the archivolt of the arch has the flower-moulding; this porch had formerly a groined roof, the only remains of which is an angel, with a shield. In the second and third divisions are windows; and in the fourth a modern door. At this angle of the building are the piers, upon which the arch was turned to the transept; and adjoining and forming the easternmost angle of the church, are five lofty pillars united, which originally supported the grand arches between the choir, nave, and transepts. This side of the church is finished with a cornice and battlement. The east end of the church presents us with a modern window of three lights and simple interlacing arches. The roof rises to a gable. At the south-eastern angle the great pillars again occur, and the south side is similar to the north.

The interior is plain and devoid of ornament; the ceiling is flat. The pillars, which separated the nave from the aisle, are octagonal, with plain capitals, from which rises a bold but graceful arch. Above each capital is a triple column attached, which formerly supported the groined ceiling or trusses of the roof. On the south side is the pulpit and reading desk, and at the west end an octagonal font, on a similar base, with a

\* The Rev. C. Wellbeloved suggested to the author that this tower was built out of the ruins of the church, but there is apparently too much regularity in the design to justify such an opinion.

carved cover. Attached to the second pillar from the east, on the north side, is a shield of arms, chequeè on a chief dancette; a crescent for difference. CHAP. IX.

There are several monuments, but the only one particularly worthy notice represents a scroll of parchment suspended from two books; and above, a vase entwined by a serpent. The scroll is inscribed as follows:— Monu-  
ments.

As Sacred to the memory of John Burton,\* M.D. F.A.S. and Mary, his wife.

He } died { 19 January, } 1771, aged { 62.,  
She }     { 18 October, }     { 58.,

Suspended from it is a seal, with his arms.

The parsonage house is a neat brick building, and stands in the east part of the church yard; it was erected in 1639.

The church of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, is a low mean building, situate in Trinity lane. It is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at ten pounds; the dean and chapter of York are the patrons. St. Mary  
Bishophill  
the Youn-  
ger church.

The church consists of a nave and side aisles, with a chancel and north aisle, and appears to have been erected about the latter part of the twelfth century, with a heavy tower at the west end, equal to the breadth of of the nave. In the upper story of each face is a double circular-headed window, filled with weather boarding. The two windows are bounded by a circular arch, and the whole structure is finished with a battlement and eight crocketed pinnacles. In the lower portions of the tower are small loop holes or windows. This portion is of the latter part of the eleventh century; the stones and bricks are disposed in herring-bone work. The west end of the north aisle has a trefoil-headed window;

\* He was author of the *Monasticon Eboracense*, and the *Eccelesiastical History of Yorkshire*, folio, 1758.

BOOK III. that of the south is blank. The south side of the nave is modern, with square windows apparently of the latter part of the seventeenth century. On this side is a red brick porch, and in the roof are two sky lights. The west end of the south aisle has a window of three lights, with trefoil heads and quatrefoil tracery in the upper portion. The roof of the nave rises to a gable. The most ancient part of the church, except the tower, is the chancel; it has two small windows, one with a trefoil head, and another of two lights, within a circular arch. The east end has a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil tracery in the head of the arch. The chancel appears to be of the architecture of the fourteenth century. On the apex of the roof is a foliated cross much defaced. The north side of the nave has two windows, one of three lights the other of two; and the aisle of the chancel has two windows, of three lights each, with trefoil heads. This portion of the church is shamefully built against.

The interior has no galleries; the nave is divided from the aisles by a cylindrical column, from which spring, on the north side, two semi-circular arches, which rest against the piers; those on the south side are exceedingly heavy and pointed. The tower is separated from the nave by a semi-circular arch, resting on piers of strong masonry. The roof of the nave is divided into panels, but the bosses which ornamented the angles are gone. The arch between the chancel and nave is pointed, and the former is divided from the aisle by two pointed arches, resting on an octagonal column. The font is a circular basin, on an octagonal pillar. The pulpit and reading desk are neat, and are attached to the north pillar, dividing the chancel from the nave. In the north aisle of the chancel are some remains of

stained glass, much mutilated, as also in the east window, and in those of the north aisle of the nave. On the wall south of the chancel is a marble tablet to R. Stockdale, A. M. pastor of this parish, who died in January, 1780, aged fifty-two. On the floor of the south aisle are the remains of some figures, the brasses gone.

CHAP. IX.

Near the church is the Free School, built by the late Mr. John Dodsworth, formerly an ironmonger in this city, who endowed it with ten pounds per annum for ever. It was opened in 1804.

Dodsworth  
free school.

On the left of the lane leading to the church of Bishophill the Elder is a small croft at present used as a wood yard; and generally known by the name of the "Duke's Hall," in consequence of its having been the site of a large mansion, occupied by the unfortunate George Villiers, duke of Buckingham. At the head of this lane is the church of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder. This edifice is not large, but being ancient, and having a double row of trees in the church yard, it possesses a very rural and pleasing appearance. A quantity of millstone grit is observable in its walls; but the steeple, which is square, is of brick, and was built by the parishioners in the year 1650. In 1585, the parish church of St. Clements, without Skeldergate postern, was united to this church. It is a discharged rectory, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 0s. 10d.; the dean and chapter of York are the patrons.

Duke's  
hall.

St. Mary  
Bishophill  
the Elder  
church.

The plan of this church embraces a nave and north aisle, a chancel and the same, and a brick tower at the west end erected in 1659. The latter appendage is principally of brick, with stone quoins, dressings, and battlements; in the western front, which ranges with the nave (being at the north-west angle), is a window of two lights filled with weather boarding. The nave and

BOOK III. chancel have roofs rising to gables, and of red tiles. The west end of the nave is blank. In the south side is a brick porch and several pointed windows, placed without any order. In the nave are two square-headed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. Adjoining the last is a small window of one light, with an acutely pointed head, and above it a square window. Beneath these is a curious carved stone, apparently a portion of a sepulchral memorial, having a cross with rich scroll work, but no inscription. In the chancel portion are two windows of two lights each, with trefoil tracery; between the last is a doorway. To the above windows succeeds a larger one also of two lights, the head of the arch having a trefoil; and next is a small pointed window: this end of the church is finished with a strong buttress. The east end has a large pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, and the finish of the arch is perpendicular tracery and interlacing arches. The north side of the nave presents three divisions (including the tower), made by buttresses of four gradations; in each division is a pointed arched window of two lights, with trefoil heads, the sweeps containing a circle in which is a cinquefoil. The weather cornice terminates in heads much mutilated. The chancel is in two divisions, the centre buttress having a finial; the windows have modern munnions; and in the most western is a square-headed doorway. This portion of the church is undoubtedly in the style of the fourteenth century. Attached to the east end of the chancel aisle is a modern erection of brick, which serves as a vestry-room, &c.

The interior of the church is neatly fitted up. The north aisle is divided by three semicircular arches springing from circular columns, with square capitals,



and one pointed arch which rises from an octagonal pillar and capital. The chancel is divided from the aisle by three arches similar to the last described. The ceiling of the whole is flat. The font is of the same form and size as that noticed in Trinity church. On the south side of the altar is a cinquefoil locker. The pulpit is neat, and, with the reading desk, is attached to a pier on the south side of the church. Above the decalogue on the altar piece, which is neat, the arms of William III.

This church, like most others in the city, has been much altered, but the interior displays the architecture of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The monuments are very numerous, but none particularly worthy of notice if we except the following. In the north aisle over the door is a tablet to Alatheia Fairfax, sister of Robert Fairfax, Esq. died September 28, 1744, aged seventy. On the north side of the altar above the arch, is a cenotaph of white marble to G. Dawson, Esq. of the minster yard; died August 23, 1812, aged seventy-nine. Beneath is one, ornamented with cherubs and drapery, to Elias Pawson, Esq. alderman and lord mayor, 1704; died January 5, 1715, aged forty-four. On the south side is a neat monument to Mr. Thomas Rodwell; died January 5, 1787, aged forty-nine. A neat gothic tablet to Mrs. Sarah Atkinson; died May 6, 1825, aged thirty-nine. In the south windows there are some remnants of stained glass, much mutilated.

In the church yard is a handsome monument, surmounted by a sarcophagus, on lions' feet. On one side, within a snake in a circle, is the following inscription:—

Hic jacet corpus Petri Atkinsonis, architecti Eboracensis, qui tam de arte quam civitate optime promeritus; obiit 19 Junii, 1808, ætatis 70.

**BOOK III.** On the opposite side of Kirk lane, is the quaker's burying ground.

**New gaol.** Near the site of Skeldergate postern, is the New gaol, for the sole use of the city and ainstey. It is surrounded by a high brick wall, and the building is entirely of stone, erected on an elegant and extensive scale, reflecting much honour on the city, and on Mr. Peter Atkinson, the architect and city steward. The erection, which commenced in 1802, was completed in 1807. The principal building consists of a centre and wings, the former finished with a pediment. On the roof of this building is an octagonal turret, with an hemispherical dome and vane. The outer wall incloses about three quarters of a square mile; and the entrance is by a neat porter's lodge. When any felon is to suffer death, scaffolding is erected without the wall, next to the Old Baile hill, near the front corner; and an opening is made in the wall to admit the culprit to pass through.

**The Baile hill.**

The ground on which this prison stands, with that behind it, is supposed to have been the site of a very ancient castle; and is generally called the Old Baile. In ancient deeds and histories it is called, *Vetus Ballium*, or Old Baile, signifying a place of security. The mound is ornamented with a small clump of trees, and in height and situation exactly corresponds with that on which Clifford's tower is erected, on the opposite side of the river.

**Skelder-gate.**

Descending the eminence called the Old Baile hill, is Skeldergate, a long street, which runs parallel with the river Ouse as far as the bridge. When York was more of a commercial city than at present, this street, being so near the river, was chiefly occupied by merchants, for the purposes of trade; and derived its name from the old Dutch word *kellar*, or *keldar*, a cellar, or

warehouse. In this street, on the left hand, is Middleton's hospital, founded in 1659, by Mrs. Anne Middleton. This hospital is for the maintenance of twenty poor widows of poor freemen of York. In the commencement of the present year, this building (which was in a bad state of repair), was taken down, and a new and more commodious one is in course of erection, considerably to the rear of the former edifice.

CHAP. IX.

Middleton  
hospital.

Passing Kirk lane, already mentioned, we next arrive at Albion chapel, erected in 1816, by the society of Wesleyan methodists, who are very numerous, and have several other chapels in this city. It is a plain, but very neat and convenient structure of red brick, and capable of containing more than one thousand persons.

Albion  
chapel.

In Micklegate, near the end of Skeldergate, is situate St. Martin's church. This was an ancient discharged rectory, belonging to the patronage of the barons Tresbutt, then to the priory of Worter, and afterwards to the noble family of Scrope of Masham; it is now in lay hands, and is valued in the liber regis, at £5. 16s. 2d. It is a neat ancient structure, and consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower at the west end, partly comprehended in the plan. The latter appendage is of brick, and the most modern part of the church, having been rebuilt, at the charge of the parish, in 1677. The west front has a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep being filled with perpendicular work; the next story has a square window in this face, the third has a window of three lights; all these windows appear to have belonged to the original tower. The finish of the tower is a balustrade, and in the centre a vane, surmounted by a dragon. The north front of this tower is built against by the north aisle, in place of the centre window: in

St. Mar-  
tin's  
church.

**BOOK III.** this front is a clock dial. The south front is not built against, the aisle extending no farther than the body of the church; it is, however, perfectly plain, with the exception of the clerestory window. This tower is strengthened by stone quoins, and has a plain appearance. The west end of the north aisle, has a window of three lights, with trefoil heads; the sweep filled with quatrefoil tracery: the end of the south aisle is plain. The north side of the church consists of two divisions, marked by the style of architecture; the western, or nave portion, has two windows similar to the one in the west end, and a small projecting porch with an angular roof of tiles. This portion of the church appears to be of the early part of the fourteenth century. The chancel portion is divided into four divisions, by buttresses of three gradations, finished with grotesque gargoyles. In each division is a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweeps filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom. Above the whole is a parapet, supported by sculptured blocks: this portion of the church is a pleasing specimen of the style of architecture prevalent in the early part of the fifteenth century. The east end of the church is almost built against, and the north aisle appears in the most dangerous state, being some feet out of the perpendicular. The windows are similar to those in the chancel just described, only containing six lights. On the apex of the roof is a neat foliated cross. The south side is similar to the chancel end, just described. The entire length is made into seven divisions, by buttresses of gradations, finished with gargoyles, much mutilated. The windows are similar to those in the chancel. The parapet is without the sculptured blocks. This portion is also of one continuity, without the division as in the north aisle.

The interior has a neat appearance; the nave and chancel are separated from the aisles by three columns or piers, the two westernmost ones being circular; from the capitals spring pointed arches of the thirteenth century. The roof of the nave is panelled with sculptured bosses at the angles of intersection, and springs from the clerestory windows. The chancel is separated from the nave by a plain arch, and the ceiling rakes up to about two-thirds, where it becomes flat. The altar piece is of wainscot, and handsome, though not in accordance with the style of architecture of the church, being of the Ionic order, with circular pediment and urns, &c. The ceiling of the north aisle is plain, and was either rebuilt or repaired in 1719, as appears from a date. The only ornament now remaining is a cornice, with bosses, along the edges of the ceiling, and the pedestals of the props or supporters to the roof, which remain between every window, and some corbels of heads, from whence spring the arches of the aisles. In the windows is a considerable quantity of stained glass, generally in sad condition; one piece, very old, of Adam and Eve, is worthy notice, and a neat piece of modern stained glass, to the memory of W. Peckitt, glass painter and stainer of this city, who died October 14, 1795, aged 64. His remains are buried in the chancel of this church; and a figure of Religion (between St. Catherine and St. John, both ancient), by the same artist, to the memory of Anne his wife, who died April 30, 1765. In the adjoining window is St. John baptizing Christ. The south aisle is similar to the north, except in having the chancel portion ceiled like the nave, though the bosses are gone. In the windows are St. George, much mutilated, and some other saints.

The tower is open to the nave, and beneath it is a

**BOOK III.** plain octagon font on a pedestal of the same form. At the east side of the south entrance is a holy water basin, supported by a head. The pulpit is of wainscot oak, of sexagonal form, and very richly carved, with a sounding board.

**Monument.** In the south aisle are marble monuments to T. Carter, alderman and lord mayor of York, who died November 28, 1686, aged 52; J. Strickland, of Siserge, in Westmoreland, who died September 1, 1791, aged 88. In the north aisle are marble tablets to W. Gage, who died April 3, 1819, aged 80; and R. Benson, M. A. vicar of Hackington, Lincolnshire, died January 1, 1822, aged 66. In the nave is a monument to J. Dawson, Esq. who died June 24, 1731.

In the west end of the steeple of St. Martin cum Gregory's church, Micklegate, is the remnant of a fine Roman funereal monument, apparently of grit stone, and representing a man and his wife, with their son, a child, in their habits; near it is a piece of flower work, perhaps belonging to the frieze of some magnificent building.\*

In the wall of the church, which has been recently rebuilt, is a small effigy, apparently intended for a niche.

**Butter stand.**

In the front of St. Martin's church yard was formerly situated the Butter Stand. This building, which succeeded a very ruinous one, that was blown down the preceding year, was erected in 1778, for the purpose of weighing and marking butter. In case of deficiency of weight, the offending party is liable, by law, to a fine of five pounds; but the usual custom here is to demand a forfeit of two shillings in the pound. This building,

\* Stukeley's *Itin. Curios.* vol. ii. p. 75.

which had become very ruinous, was taken down in the latter part of December, 1828. CHAP. IX.

Not far north of Micklegate bar formerly stood the Church of St. Nicholas; and near the site is an open piece of ground called Toft Field. By an ordinance still on the records of the city, dated 1451, it was then commanded, that a weekly market for oxen, cows, hogs, and other animals, should be held on this ground every Friday, but in no other part of the city or suburbs. This has, however, been discontinued, and a public building, called the New House of Correction, now occupies part of the ground; the walls of this edifice form an octagon, and the governor's house and chapel is situated in the centre, with a building for the prisoners on each side, and one in the rear, all erected of a fine yellow brick. This building was designed by Mr. Peter Atkinson, of York, and erected by order of the magistrates of the city and ainstey: it was completed in 1814, under the joint direction of Messrs. Atkinson and Phillips, architects. Prior to this time, an old building, on Peaseholme Green, was used for the purpose of a house of correction.

New House  
of Correction.

Near Gregory lane is Hewley's hospital, a neat brick building, with wings at each end. Over the front entrance are the arms of the donor, beneath which is the following inscription:—

Hewley's  
hospital.

“This hospital was founded and endowed by Dame Sarah, the relict of Sir John Hewley, of the city of York, knt. anno dom. 1700.

“Thou, O God! has prepared for the poor.” Ps. lxxviii. 10.

This institution is for ten aged women of the Unitarian persuasion, who must be approved by the trustees.

Behind this hospital are very extensive gardens, called Friar's Gardens. They were anciently the site

Friar's  
gardens.

**BOOK III.**  
**Monastery**  
**of Black**  
**Friars.**

of a Roman temple, sacred to the heathen deity Serapis, the foundation of which was discovered in 1770.\* They were also in succeeding ages the site of a monastery of Black Friars, or Les Toftes, who were established here early in the reign of Henry III. by the bounty of Bryan Stapleton, Esq. the site of whose house was granted in the thirty-second year of Henry VIII. to William Blytheman. From this priory the gardens derived the name which they still retain. The building has long since been removed, and all that now remains of this institution is a curious old draw-well.

**All Saints'**  
**church.**

Proceeding in a north-easterly direction, we enter North street, leaving on the left the postern and the ferry. On the west side is All Saints' Church, an ancient discharged rectory, formerly belonging to the priory of St. Trinity in Micklegate, to which it was granted in the reign of William I.; it is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis, at £4. 17s. 11d. There were formerly many chantries and obits in this church; several original grants of which are still preserved among the records of this city. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower (in which are three bells) and spire, included in the plan at the west end. The same end consists of three pointed arched windows, of three lights, with perpendicular tracery in their heads. Above the centre one rises a tower of three stories; the first is square, and formerly contained a trefoil headed window, now filled up; the second and third are octagonal, with buttresses corresponding with the square of the building; each story contains a window of two lights, with cinquefoil heads, the upper, however, has a transom, and is larger than

\* Vide p. 27.



the lower. These windows are repeated in the three sides unoccupied with buttresses. The whole is finished with a pierced battlement and pinnacles at the angles; each buttress is finished with a grotesque gargoyle. From this tower rises an elegant octagonal stone spire, finished with a weathercock. The north side of the church presents four unequal divisions, made by strong buttresses of two gradations; in the first from the west end is a pointed arched doorway; in the second are three square-headed windows, two of which are of three lights, and the third, which is west, of two; all the lights have cinquefoil heads, and the windows have weather cornices. The third division is similar to the last, and the fourth formerly had a pointed arch, which is now cut off near the head; this is also of three lights, with trefoil heads. The east end exhibits windows of the latter part of the fourteenth century; they are three in number, of three lights each, the heads of each door, and of the arch, being filled with cinquefoil and quatrefoil tracery. The gables of the nave, chancel, and aisles rake to an apex. The south side is similar to the north, except in having a porch to the door, of brick, apparently erected in the latter part of the seventeenth century. The tower of this church is evidently of an earlier date than the body, perhaps of the early part of the sixteenth century, and the nave and chancel of the same, or commencement of the succeeding one.

CHAP. IX.

The interior presents a nave, chancel, and side aisles; the former is particularly narrow, and is divided from the aisles by four arches, pointed and springing from small circular columns, with square capitals. The roof of the nave is slightly coved. The chancel is divided from the aisles by three arches of the same span, but lower in the head; the columns are also like

Interior.

**BOOK III.** those last described. The ceiling is of wood, and particularly interesting to the antiquary, from the fine series of sculptures with which it is adorned. It is supported on sculptured blocks, representing angels playing on musical instruments, and in the centre of the roof, which is panelled, are grotesque heads, all undisfigured, with paint, &c. The altar piece is of oak, with pilasters of the Ionic order, and gilt capitals; it is so erected that the middle portion is lower than the sides, and thus the window, with the fine stained glass, is preserved to view. On the north side of the altar is a circular piscinæ. The aisles are, in every respect, similar to the chancel and nave. The pulpit is of oak, and neatly carved; it is sexagonal, and has a sounding board of the same form; and is situated in the middle of the church, with a passage under it; on it is the date of 1675. On the floor are several crosses flory; one has the following inscription round it:—

*Hic jacet Thomas de Yelmgwyke quondam civis Ebor. et Juliana uxor. ejusdem, quorum animabus prop. Deus. Amen.*

The stained glass is particularly beautiful; in one of the windows of the north aisle is the portrait of Nicholas Blackburne, lord mayor, 1429, and his wife, at prayers. He is in armour, with a shield of arms upon his breast, and scrolls issuing out of their mouths; under him is the following inscription:—

*Orate pro animabus Nicholai Blackburne, sen. quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. et Margarete uxoris ejus.*

St. John's church.

Near Ouse bridge is the church of St. John the Evangelist, facing Micklegate, and the east end towards North street. It is a curacy with the discharged vicarage of St. Lawrence, and is in the patronage of

the dean and chapter of York. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, and a small brick and plaster tower at the west end.\* The north and principal side (the west being built against) consists of five divisions made by buttresses of three gradations. The first from the west contains an arched doorway, with a niche on the west side. The mouldings of the arch, which are plain, spring from two columns, with leaved capitals; and on each side of the door are monumental effigies, much mutilated, one apparently a bishop. Both were taken down from the wall which surrounded the church about twelve years ago. This door formerly had a porch; above the door is a flat-headed window of two lights. The remaining divisions contain depressed arched windows, of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the tracery of the head of the arch being perpendicular. The finish of this façade is a string course and battlement; some of the buttresses still retain the gargoyles and pinnacles. The west end is in a similar style of architecture, with the exception of the chancel window, which is evidently more modern; it consists of three lights, and the window of the north aisle has four. The roofs of the aisles, and nave and chancel, rake to an apex, and are without ornament at this end. The east end of the north aisle is not parallel with the rest of the church, but is built crooked to accommodate a bend in the street. The north side of the church is similar to the south, with the exception of the want of battlements, and some part, particularly a window at the east end, is evidently modern. The whole exhibits a mutilated specimen of the architecture of the sixteenth century.

\* The steeple was blown down in 1551. In the present tower are seven good bells; three were brought from St. Nicholas extra Walmgate, and hung up here in 1658.

**BOOK III.****Interior.**

The interior is neat; the nave and chancel divided from the aisles by three large pointed arches, which spring from octagonal pillars, the capitals of which have been cut away. The ceiling is flat and panelled, with the exception of a piece which is open to the roof, and has sky lights. Both aisles have roofs, slightly rising, panelled with bosses of arms, merchants' marks, &c. The aisles evidently had formerly a groined roof, as there are remains of several corbels. The altar piece is perfectly plain, with the decalogue painted on panels, and in the centre, just above the table, a glory. On the north side of the altar is a table monument without any inscription; the dado is panelled, each containing a quatrefoil, enclosing a shield, the brass gone. The pulpit is sexagonal, and is situated in the centre of the church, with a passage beneath to the communion table. Near the pulpit, projecting from the wall, is an iron, supporting a helmet, the sad remains of feudal greatness. The modern monuments are not numerous, nor worthy particular notice. The font is octagonal, on a pedestal of the same form; it is situated at the west end of the south aisle. The vestry room is a portion of the west end of the north aisle. In it are two curious pewter flagons. One is about eighteen inches high, and five inches diameter; the vase and cover rich, with scroll work engraved; it is of seven sides, each adorned with a full-length figure, dressed in the costume of the middle of the seventeenth century. The floor of this church was raised eighteen inches in 1764, and the whole repaired in 1815. In this church lie interred the remains of Sir Richard Yorke, of Yorke, knight, mayor of the staple at Calais, and lord mayor of this city, in 1469 and 1482.

**Ouse  
bridge.**

The next object worthy notice, and the last in this ward, is Ouse Bridge. In giving a minute detail of

this ancient structure, we will commence with its annals, CHAP. IX.  
 nearly seven hundred years ago. Bridges of stone not being built till long after the Norman conquest, we find one here constructed of wood, in the year 1154, when William, archbishop of York, made his first entrance into this city. On this occasion such multitudes of people crowded on the bridge to meet him, that the timber gave way, and some of them were precipitated into the river.

In the year 1564, there was a severe frost, and a heavy fall of snow, which being succeeded by a sudden thaw, an immense swell was occasioned in the Ouse. This flood drove down two arches of the bridge, and twelve houses which stood on them were consequently overwhelmed in the ruin; several lives were also lost at the same period.

The bridge remained in this ruinous state, for nearly two years, when the late venerable structure was erected on the site of the old one. Amongst the contributors to this bridge, Lady Jane Hall, relict of Robert Hall, an alderman, gave by will, the sum of one hundred pounds; to perpetuate which, a brass plate was placed, by the city, on the north side of the bridge, with the following curious inscription:—

*William Watson, Lord mayor, An. Dom. 1566.*

*Lady Jane Hall to here the works of faith both shew;  
 By giving a hundred pounds this bridge for to renew.*

The last old bridge consisted of five arches, and was termed by Camden, a very noble erection; but the dimensions which he gave of the principal arch were incorrect. The late Mr. Halfpenny measured it, and thus expressed himself: "Taking it from the spring of the arch, it measures eighty-one feet in width, and to the key stone, twenty-six feet and three inches

Old  
bridge.

BOOK III. in height; the soffit is sixteen feet and nine inches in breadth. Having divided the diameter into sixteen parts, and the perpendicular height of the arch of each division being taken, I find that a segment of a circle will pass through each point, except nearly half way between the spring and the crown of the arch; a *pressure* having forced the arch a little out of its curve." The width of the bridge on the top, between the walls, was six yards, including the causeways, which were very narrow. In addition to the carriage way and foot paths, just described, were several buildings, on the west side of the bridge. The principal of those was St. William's Chapel. At the reformation, this chapel contained several chantries, the original grants of which are still amongst the records of the city. After the reformation, we are informed that it was converted into an exchange, where the society of Hamburgh merchants of York assembled every morning for the transaction of business. At length, in the year 1810, this chapel, which was a fine specimen of Norman architecture, was removed.

Old gaol. On the opposite side of the bridge, stood the old gaol for debtors; which was built in the sixteenth century; at which time another arch was added to the bridge, in order to strengthen this new erection. In 1724, this gaol, and a small dwelling house adjoining, were purchased by the corporation, by a joint contribution of the city and ainstey. They were immediately taken down, and a more commodious place was built, by assessment, as a free prison for both; and on the front of it was the following inscription:

"This gaol was built at the equal expense of the city and ainstey, and the ground whereon it stands was purchased by the lord mayor and commonalty of this city, to be for ever applied for that purpose A. D. 1724. Thomas Agar, Lord Mayor."

The precarious state in which the old bridge had long been considered, induced the corporation of York to take the subject into serious consideration, in the autumn of 1808; and it was concluded that a new bridge, or a considerable alteration and addition to the old one, had become necessary. To defray the expense, a foot toll was proposed by some, as one means of revenue; but this being opposed, the idea was abandoned, on condition that eight thousand pounds should be raised by voluntary subscription, which was soon effected.

CHAP. IX.

New  
bridge pro-  
jected.

Mr. P. Atkinson was unanimously chosen by the corporation, as architect of the new bridge, and arrangements were accordingly made. Houses in the vicinity of the bridge were purchased and taken down, and Tuesday, the 27th of November, 1810, was fixed upon for laying the foundation stone of the structure. A grand procession was intended on the occasion, and preparations were made; but the river having risen very rapidly that morning, the design could not then be carried into effect.

On Monday morning, the 10th of the following month, the corporation assembled in the guildhall, and being joined by the provincial grand lodge of freemasons, proceeded to the ground, where the ceremony was to take place. Mr. Atkinson, the architect, then presented to the lord mayor a plan and drawing of the intended bridge. After the usual formalities, his lordship proceeded to lay the stone, in which he deposited the different and latest current coins of that reign, with a handsome medal, struck in commemoration of his majesty having entered the fifty-first year of his reign. These were placed together in a glass vessel, and were covered by a brass plate, inscribed:

First stone  
laid.

BOOK III.

'The first stone of this bridge was laid December 10th, in the year mdcclxx. and in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III., by the Rt. Hon. George Peacock, lord mayor: Peter Atkinson, architect.'

The lord mayor then, in a neat and brief address, congratulated his fellow citizens on the magnitude and utility of the edifice in contemplation.

The purchasing of houses, commencement of the bridge, and various other expences, soon incurred a debt of nearly thirty thousand pounds. To redeem such a sum, and defray succeeding expenses, by the bridge toll alone, would have been almost impossible; it was therefore proposed to have a toll at each entrance to the city; but this was warmly opposed, and soon relinquished.

The rates of the city, ainstey, and county, were then represented, as the most proper source for assistance; and, after much opposition, an act of parliament was ultimately procured for that purpose, by a coalition of many of the contending interests; and commissioners were appointed, to carry the measures into effect.

The act specified, that thirty thousand pounds should be paid to the commissioners, by the justices of the peace, for the three ridings of the county, out of the county rates, by five equal yearly instalments of six thousand pounds; the first of which should be paid on the 1st. of December, 1815, and the other on the first of each succeeding December:—the west riding paying £2787. 10s.—the north riding £1862. 10s.—and the east riding £1350. being the usual proportions of all their county contributions.

The commissioners had likewise the power, if they chose, of demanding a sixth annual sum or instalment,



of six thousand pounds, from the three ridings, in the same proportions. The act also obliged all distant districts to pay a small rate. CHAP. IX

In addition to these payments the lord mayor and commonalty of the city were obliged to contribute, for the same period, the annual sum of four hundred pounds.

The bridge consists of three elliptical arches, with a battlement on each side, of a plain parapet wall, breast high; the span of the centre arch is seventy-five feet, and the rise twenty-two feet six inches; the span of each side arch sixty-five feet, and the rise twenty feet; soffit of the arches forty-three feet; and the total width of the bridge, within the battlements, forty feet. The flagged footways are each five feet six inches broad, leaving a carriage way of twenty-nine feet. At each end of the bridge on the south-east side, a handsome series of steps leads down to the staiths, or wharfs, for landing and unloading of goods, &c. Description.

The whole bridge was completely finished in March, 1820, and by a singular coincidence, during the second mayoralty of Mr. Alderman Peacock, who laid the first stone. The toll, which had been peculiarly obnoxious, and indeed injurious to the city, was finally abandoned on June 18, 1829.

## CHAPTER X.

## WARD OF WALMGATE.

**BOOK III.** LEAVING Micklegate ward, and passing over Ouse bridge, we enter Walmgate ward, by a street called Bridge street, or Low Ousegate ; the latter name had its derivation probably from the steep descent to the old bridge, and from its vicinity to the river. It is open, and contains several good houses.

Walmgate ward.

At the east foot of the bridge commences the king's staith, a convenient strongly walled quay or wharf, for lading and unlading of goods. Being greatly out of repair in 1774, it was raised, and also new paved.

Monastery of friars minors.

A little beyond the king's staith or wharf, are the Friars' walls, which extend in front, nearly from the Far, Water lane, to the New walk ; and one entrance to the latter is at the corner of these walls, by an iron palisade gate and stone gate-way, erected, as appears by an inscription over it, in the year 1732. These walls are remarkable, as bounding part of the site of the extensive and celebrated monastery of the friars minors, of the order of St. Francis, formerly the occasional residence of the kings of England, and consequently the scene of many important events.

On the situation of this monastery, Mr. Drake, after considerable inquiry, seems to entertain a doubt ; but even the information he received, when duly considered, clearly proves the Friars' gardens to have been the site

of that ancient edifice. The most important parts of his CHAP. X. facts, are as follow :

“ We are informed by historians, that the monastery of the friars minors was usually the residence of our former English kings, when they came to York ; and that it was noble and spacious, we are assured by Froissart, who tells us that Edward III. and his mother both lodged in it, when the fray happened betwixt the English soldiers and strangers ; as related in this work.\* We find by this historian, that the building was so convenient, that each of these royal guests, though attended with a numerous suite of quality, kept court apart in it ; which must argue it a structure of very great extent and magnificence.

“ By a patent of Richard II., this affair of its being made use of as a regal palace is confirmed. That king strictly prohibited any person from carrying of filth, or laying of dunghills, &c. in the lanes or passages leading to the monastery ; where, as the patent expresses, he himself as well as his grandfather, used to inhabit. Also butchers and other persons, are by the same prohibited from casting into, or washing in the river Ouse, any entrails of beasts, or any other nastynesses, to the prejudice or nuisance of this monastery.”

Drake admits that the last quotation here given, plainly proves the site of this monastery was on the banks of the river ; and, that in a patent of Edward II. being a grant to the friars to purchase some houses contiguous to their monastery, for the enlargement of their courts, those houses and places are said to extend from the middle gate of the said monastery, near the chancel of their church, on the back, as far as a lane

\* Vide vol. i. p. 73.

BOOK III. called Hertergate, and so descending towards the water of the Ouse, to the west.

The same author, however, supposed this conclusion to be contradicted by other letters patent granted to the friars, as high as Henry III. by which "that prince, in his fifty-third year, gave license to the friars minors of York, to enclose a certain ditch, within the king's domain, but contiguous to their area, by the east—lying betwixt the said area, or court, and Baill bridge, for the enlargement of their said court."

Monastery  
of August-  
tine friars.

Leland mentions, that the Augustine friars had a monastery between the tower on "Ouse ripe, and Ouse bridge;" and Drake concludes it to have been situated within the present friar walls. He, however, unconsciously clears this subject by the following remark: "In one of the testamentary burials of Mr. Torre, Joan Trollop, anno 1441, leaves her body to be buried in the conventual church of the friars Eremite of St. Augustine, in York. The term of Eremites to this order is what I have not before met with; the friars minors were styled Eermitæ, *i. e.* Eremiticæ. The Eremites, or hermits in the north, were corruptly called Cremitts; and there is an annual rent paid out of some houses in Stonegate, called Cremitt money, at this day, which undoubtedly belonged to a religious house of these orders; for some of the poorer sort of monks, being called hermits, an hermitage and an hospital had one and the same signification."

However it is quite clear there were two distinct monastic establishments on this side of the river. The house of the friars of the order of St. Augustine, is said, by Leland, to be situated on the bank of the Ouse, near Ousebridge.\* It was established as early as 1278, and

\* Leland's Itin. vol. i. p. 57.

is said to have been founded by Lord Scrope. It was surrendered November 1539, by the prior, nine friars and four novices,\* and was subsequently granted (fifth of Philip and Mary) to Thomas Rawson.

CHAP. X.

The house of the Grey or Franciscan friars was situated near the castle. It was founded in the time of Henry III. as it is said, by the king and the city of York. Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, was a great benefactor. William Vavasour, S. T. P. last warden, with fifteen friars, and five novices, surrendered this house in the thirtieth of Henry VIII. and in the thirty-fourth year of that king the site was granted to Leonard Beckwith.

House of  
Franciscan  
friars.

In front of the walls, are the evident remains of a staith, originally belonging to the monastery, and which in some degree confirms the remark, that "all the religious houses that laid towards the river, had each a quay or landing place of their own on it." But the ground on which the monastery itself stood, is now chiefly converted into gardens.

In conclusion, we shall merely observe that in the Franciscan monastery was a conventual church, dedicated to St. Mary; and that the order of friars minors in England is said to have been divided into seven custodies, or wardships, of which this monastery was a principal one. Hence it had under its jurisdiction, the friaries of Doncaster, Scarborough and Beverley; also Lincoln, Boston, and Grimsby, in Lincolnshire.

In the Far Water lane, not far from Friars' walls, is a Free School, founded and endowed in 1799, by Mr. John Dodsworth, who also founded the one on Bishophill. The building is sufficiently large for the residence of the master in the upper apartments; and underneath them

Dods-  
worth's  
school.

\* Willis' Abbies, vol. ii. p. 287.

**BOOK III.** is the school room. The endowment is ten pounds per annum, for the education of twenty poor children.

Friends'  
meeting  
houses.

Near the entrance to the Far Water lane, from Castlegate, are the Friends' Meeting Houses. It is stated in a MS. to which Mr. Drake alludes in his Eboracum, that prior to the year 1673, the Society of Friends in York, held their meetings at the house of Edward Nightingale an eminent grocer of that persuasion, in High Ousegate; but in that year, a small meeting house was erected at the entrance of Far Water lane. The society, however, having considerably increased, the old erection was enlarged nearly one third, about thirty years ago, and rendered capable of containing between three and four hundred people.

In the same yard, and adjoining to the above, another building was erected in 1718, large enough to accommodate from eight hundred to one thousand people; intended chiefly for the use of the quarterly meetings, which are held in York. This erection being found inconvenient in many respects, was nearly all taken down in 1816, when an enlarged and more commodious erection was immediately commenced; which is capable of containing full twelve hundred persons.

In an apartment which opens out of the principal meeting house, is a small library, containing a general collection of all works which have been published by the Society of Friends, or with their approbation; also of such as have been published in opposition to their principles.

Castlegate.

Castlegate, a narrow street, which, including Castle hill, leads from the end of Copper gate to the county gaol, or castle of York. The first object of public interest here, is on the left, or east side of the street, and is called Thompson's Hospital. It is a neat small building, repaired and new fronted a few years ago, at which

Thomp-  
son's hos-  
pital.

time the following inscription was renewed over the entrance : CHAP. X.

" This hospital was founded by Sir Henry Thompson, of Middlethorp, sometimes lord mayor of this city ; and Dame Anne, his wife ; for the relief of six poor men. Anno Christo 1700."

Adjoining this hospital, is the parish church of St. Mary, Castlegate, called in ancient writings : "*Ecclesia sancte Marie ad portam Castri*." This church is not a large building, but is adorned by a beautiful and very lofty spire. It was a rectory in mediætimes ; one belonging to the patronage of the Percy family, earls of Northumberland, and the other to the prior and convent of Kirkham : in the year 1400, they were united, and became the gift of the Percys alone ; but from 1586, it appears to have been in the gift of the crown. In the liber regis it is valued at £2. 8s. 6d. St. Mary's church.

The church consists of a nave, chancel and side aisles, with a tower finished by an elegant spire at the west end. The first story of this tower is built against on its north, and partly on its south side. All the angles are finished with buttresses of three gradations, and at the north-west angle is an octagonal staircase. The west front of this tower has a large pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, the springing of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom. On each side of the arch is a sculptured block and canopy, for statues, and above the window is a niche.\* This portion of the tower is finished with a battlement. The front, that is not concealed by the south aisle, has a pointed window of three lights. The next story of this tower is octagonal, of elegant proportions ; in

\* All the work that formerly adorned this front, and indeed the whole exterior of the church, is completely destroyed by the decay of the limestone.

BOOK III. four of the faces of which are pointed windows, nearly the height of the structure; these are divided into three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the middle is an ornamented transom. The spring of the arch is filled with quatrefoil and trefoil tracery. In the four remaining faces of this tower, which correspond with the lower portion, is a slight buttress of three gradations, finished with gargoyles of heads of animals, &c. From this tower rises a beautifully proportioned octagonal spire, finished with a weathercock.

The west front of the two aisles are similar, each containing a window of three lights, with trefoil heads, and the sweep of the arches are filled with tracery, similar to that in the octagonal portion of the tower. Each is finished with a string course and battlement gradually rising to the tower.

The south side of the church is divided into six divisions, by buttresses of four gradations, finished with angular caps crocketed, and beneath gargoyles. In the first division from the west, is a pointed arched window, of three lights, similar to the one in the west front of the tower; the second division is an angular porch, apparently of modern erection, within which is an acutely pointed doorway. Above this porch is a square-headed window divided by a transom, the lower portion containing three lights, with cinquefoil heads, and the upper six lights, with trefoil heads; all the remaining divisions have similar windows, the lower portions being larger, and occupying the place of the porch. This front of the aisle is finished with a cornice and battlement, and does not extend the entire length of the church, being open to the chancel the space of one division. The east end has a pointed arched window of three lights, with trefoil heads. The south side of the chancel



thus exposed, has a square window, similar to those in the aisles. The west end of the chancel and north aisle range, and have uniform windows of three lights, the sweeps filled with perpendicular tracery, and a transom; the division between them is marked by a buttress of three gradations. CHAP. X.

The north side of the church is in seven divisions; the windows are almost all similar to those described in the south aisle, with the exception of the third from the east, which is square-headed, but has no transom, the upper part being filled with large quatrefoils and trefoils; and the first from the west, which has a modern pointed arched window.

The interior of the church is spacious, the tower being open to the nave and aisles by pointed arches; the former is divided from the aisles by three pointed arches, the westernmost being double the span of the others. They rise from circular columns with square capitals, of the Norman form; those on the south side are considerably higher than the opposite one. The side aisles and nave are separated from the chancel by pointed arches. The roof of the nave has a slight rise, and is panelled without ornaments, as is the roof of the south aisle; that of the north is flat and plastered. Interior.

The chancel has two unequal arches on the south side, and three on the north; the centre ones on each side (which are the narrowest) are filled up. All the arches spring from piers with moulded heads. The roof of the chancel and aisle is panelled similar to those of the nave. The altar piece is very handsome, having a semicircular head, with urns, and the decalogue on square tablets. The pulpit is sexagonal, with ponderous hinges to the doors, and above it a large but handsome sounding board; it is attached to the south-east pier of the nave.

**BOOK III.** On the north side of the chancel is a single seat, with a miserecord, on which is a sculptured monk.

The exterior of this church, in its perfect state, must have been particularly handsome, and exhibited a neat specimen of the ecclesiastical architecture of the middle of the sixteenth century. The interior is certainly of earlier date, perhaps of the latter part of the twelfth century.

Monu-  
ments.

Among the monuments the following are worthy notice : —On the south side of the altar, a handsome tablet to W. Mushett, M. D. ; died December 11, 1792, aged seventy-seven : on the opposite side, a tablet to the Rev. R. Coulton, rector of this church ; died July 7, 1713, aged seventy-six.

At the east end of the south aisle, are two corbels of angels holding shields of arms, viz. on a bend between two cotizes, three griffins segreiant. These are the arms of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. On a slab in the nave is the following inscription :

WILLIAM FOX GIST ICY DE . . . . . MERCY AMEN.

The font is an octagonal basin, and is situated under the tower, in the latter are three bells.

Thoresby, in the appendix to his "Ducatus Leodienensis," observes that he had in his possession a copper plate, found in making a grave in this place of worship ; which he says, "had been covertly conveyed and fastened on the inside of the coffin of a priest, who was executed for the plot of 1680." Upon the plate was inscribed :

"R. D. Thomas Thweng de Heworth,\* collegii anglo-Duaceni sacerdos, post 15, annos in Anglicana missione transactos Eboraci

\* A very ancient family at this village.

condemnatus, martyrio affectus est Oct. die 28, anno Dom. 1680. CHAP. X.  
 Duobus falsis testibus ob crimen conspirationis tunc temporis catho-  
 licis malitiose impositum."

Previous to the alterations now in course of execution at the castle, a stone with the city arms carved thereon might have been seen within twenty yards of the gates, or entrance to the courtyard of the castle. They were thus placed, to mark the boundary of the city; and on the opening of the assizes, the sheriffs of York waited here to receive the judge, and accompany him to the guildhall. York cas-  
tle.

York Castle, though extra-parochial, is in some measure connected with the parish we have just mentioned; as the prisoners of every description, who die a natural death in the prison, are usually interred in the church-yard of St. Mary in Castlegate, for which one guinea is charged on each occasion.

The exterior of this prison has now a very imposing appearance; the great gate of entrance (which is pointed), is flanked by two massy circular towers, with embattled parapets, loopholes, &c. Over the doorway, in a small panel, are the royal arms of George IV. carved in imitation of those of the period of Edward IV. Above are machiollations and battlements. From the top of this structure rises a subordinate square building, with small turrets at the angles. The whole has a very bold yet chaste appearance. The walls, which circumscribe a large area, enclosing Clifford's tower and the old gaol, are rebuilding in a style uniform with that of the gateway, having numerous buttresses at regular intervals, with an embattled parapet. The gatehouse, which is fire proof, was erected from the designs of P. F. Robinson, Esq. F. S. A.; the first stone having been laid on March 20, 1826, by the Hon. M. Langley, high sheriff. The inte-

BOOK III. rior of the left hand tower is fitted up for a record room, the offices of clerk of indictments, clerk of arraigns, and clerk of assize. The right hand tower is the porter's residence. A semicircular walk leads to the present entrance to the castle; on the left this walk abuts on the mound of Clifford's tower, which is protected by a massy wall of stone, sloping with the declivity of the mound.

The entrance to the yard, until lately, was by folding doors and a porter's lodge, from Castlegate; the interior walls are eleven hundred yards in circumference, inclosing a pleasant and open area of about one acre, with a large grass plat in the centre, and a gravel walk entirely round it. The whole of the buildings, the area, and Clifford's tower, and the outer walls, cover nearly eight acres; but the present state of the prison cannot be more correctly described, than by a quotation from Smollett's "Humphrey Clinker." That writer, after visiting York, about the year 1768, says, "The castle, which was heretofore a fortress, is now converted into a prison, and is the best, in all respects, I ever saw at home or abroad. It stands on a high situation, extremely well ventilated; and has a spacious area, within the walls, for the health and convenience of all the prisoners, except those whom it is necessary to secure in close confinement. Even these last have all the comforts that the nature of their situation can admit. Here also the assizes are held in a range of buildings erected for that purpose."

County  
hall.

The buildings are three in number, occupying three sides of the yard. The County Hall stands on the west of the entrance. This part of the castle, built at the expense of the county, in 1673, and rebuilt by the same means, in 1777, is a handsome erection of the Ionic order, one hundred and fifty feet in length, and forty-five

feet in breadth. The entrance into it is by a portico of CHAP. X. four columns, thirty feet in height, and attached antæ, over which is a pediment with the royal arms, surmounted by a statue of Justice and other emblematical figures. Here the business of various courts is transacted throughout the year, and the assizes for the county are held in March and July, or the beginning of August. For these occasions there is a court at the south end, for the trial of criminal offenders; and at the north end, is one for *nisi prius*, or civil causes. The interior height of the walls is about thirty feet, and each court is nearly thirty feet square, being crowned with a dome, ten feet high, supported by twelve Corinthian columns. Each of them also is provided with the usual accommodations for gentlemen of the law, and other official characters; and with convenient galleries for spectators.

Adjoining these courts are handsome rooms fitted up for the use of grand and petit juries, the council, &c. and in the room occupied by the grand jury, is a small library of law books, and a MS. list of all the high sheriffs of Yorkshire, with the dates of the years in which they served the office, from William the Conqueror to the present time.

Near the grand jury room is the place for the execution of criminals, where a temporary scaffolding is erected for the purpose; felons condemned to die, having formerly undergone the sentence of the law at Tyburn, out of Micklegate bar. The present place of execution is called the new drop. It was prepared in August 1802, and on the 28th of August, of that year, was first used for the sacrifice of human life to the offended laws.

Behind the grand jury room the remains of a Roman wall was discovered, in 1805, or 1806, by workmen who were preparing to erect the wall which now meets the

**BOOK III.** eye of the observer, and which was built upon this old foundation. A block of freestone, inscribed "Civitati," in Norman characters, was also found at the same time, whilst the men were digging a drain. It was supposed to have been a boundary stone, placed there in the reign of William the Conqueror; and it may now be seen in the cathedral, where it was immediately deposited, amongst the monuments.

**Prison for  
debtors and  
felons.**

The second building which claims our attention, is nearly opposite to the entrance into the yard; and is the prison for debtors and felons, comprising also the governor's apartments, and the chapel. It has two projecting wings, which, with iron palisades in front, form an airing yard for the felons. A handsome turret surmounts the centre of the edifice; with a clock and bell. The ancient towers of the old castle, which stood on the site of this building, became a county prison after it was dismantled of a garrison; but being very ruinous, they were taken down in 1701; and the present edifice was immediately commenced, though not completed till the year 1705. The expense of the whole was defrayed by a tax of threepence in the pound on all lands, &c. in the county of York, levied by the authority of an act of parliament.

The right wing of this building is occupied by debtors, and the governor. The entrance is by a double flight of stone steps, on the top of which is a door, that leads into a long passage. On this floor, besides the gaoler's rooms, are eight others for debtors, each sixteen feet square, by twelve feet high; and above those are twelve rooms for common side debtors, which are all free wards, airy, and wholesome, the passage being through lofty and spacious galleries.

Adjoining the right wing, are the felons' apartments,

with the court yard in front, already mentioned, as formed by the two wings. The dimensions of the yard are fifty-four feet by fifty-five, and into it is a descent of five steps. It is separated from the general area, by a double row of iron palisades, inclosing a sufficient space between them, to prevent all communication with strangers. This precaution is but of modern institution, and was occasioned by repeated attempts of the felons to escape. CHAP. X.

The day room for male felons, is twenty-four feet by about fifteen, and contains a fire place. There are two galleries in proceeding from this room, in which are nineteen sleeping cells, well ventilated, nearly six feet square, with lofty arched roofs, and floors of oak wood. A passage leads out of the felons' court-yard to the chapel, and contains eight airy and dry sleeping cells, nine feet long by six feet broad; and another passage from the yard also contains five sleeping cells. There are two solitary cells, and three condemned cells; one room, entirely devoted to condemned prisoners, is called "Pompey's Parlour;" it is eighteen feet square, and is sufficiently light to enable its miserable inhabitants to read, and possesses a convenient fire place. Every cell in this building is provided by the county with an iron bedstead, a flock bed, and rugs; on each of which beds two felons generally sleep.

At the west end of the gaol is a small semicircular court yard, with a day room, for transports. They are capable of accommodating twenty prisoners.

The chapel, which is in the left wing, next deserves our attention. The ascent to it is by a handsome double flight of stone steps, which are uniform with those of the right wing; and the chapel, which is well calculated for the purpose of religious worship, is so constructed that each prisoner knows his own proper seat. The Chapel.

**BOOK III.** women sit upon forms in the area, and in front of the pulpit. The convicts, felons for trial, and prisoners for misdemeanours, nearly encircle the chapel, on seats close to the wall; and there is a gallery, which is occupied by the keepers, by debtors, and by occasional visitors. A seat opposite to that of the keepers, is devoted to those prisoners who are under sentence of death.

Besides the daily prayers, a sermon is preached every Thursday morning by a clergyman of the church of England.

The only building which now remains to be noticed, is one on the left entrance. The approach to it is by a flight of five stone steps, leading to a portico of four Ionic pillars, twenty-six feet six inches in height, supporting a pediment similar in appearance to that of the court house, on the opposite side of the area, but without sculpture of any kind, if we except vases of the angles. This building was erected in the year 1780, to supply several accommodations, which were thought requisite by the county magistrates; but considerable additions were made to it in 1803, under the direction of Mr. Atkinson, the architect. The whole now extends in length one hundred and fifty feet, and the wing next the porter's lodge contains, on the ground floor, offices for the clerk of assize, for the depositing of records, &c. behind which there is a day room, twenty-four feet by fifteen, for prisoners charged with misdemeanours. In it is a fire place, with benches, &c. and the room is well lighted, and opens into a court yard, forty feet wide by twenty-four in depth. There are also four sleeping cells on the ground floor of this wing. The first and second stories of it have each a day room, with sleeping cells, and accommodations, as below.



The other wing of the building is generally appropriated to female felons. The day room, on the ground floor here, is also conveniently fitted up, and opens into a spacious yard, containing a washhouse and other requisites. There are likewise six sleeping cells, the smallest of which is twelve feet long by ten broad. On the first story is a day room, with the same number of cells, and a flight of stone steps leading from the day room into a court yard, fifty feet by twenty-seven.

On the second, or attic story, are two rooms with a warm and cold bath, and adjoining dressing room, used entirely for the sick; and consequently to be considered as constituting the infirmary, or hospital of the castle. The roof of this part of the building is flat, and covered with lead, to the extent of forty-five feet by twenty-five; and is so constructed for the purpose of admitting convalescents to take the air; the edge being secured by iron palisades, five feet in height.

In the centre, and some other parts of this building, the debtors are confined during the period when the assizes, or any public meetings, are holding within these walls; though at all other times, they have full liberty to enjoy the air and exercise, which the open area of the castle is abundantly capable of affording.

Mr. Howard, the celebrated philanthropist, visited most of the prisoners in Europe, in order to relieve their sufferings. This great man arrived in York in the August race week of 1787, on his return from the north, and during his stay here, visited the castle. The opinion of such a man is of much importance; and though this gaol was not then in so admirable a state as at present, he bestowed many handsome encomiums upon it; and frankly declared, after all his experience, that this was the best regulated prison he had ever seen.

Visit of  
Howard.

**BOOK III.****New gaol.**

In 1826 the magistrates of the county decided on erecting another gaol, as near as possible to the castle; they therefore purchased and enclosed a considerable space north-east of Clifford's tower, encircling at the same time that picturesque and antique edifice. In the space above mentioned, a new prison, forming the semi-diameter of a circle, with the governor's house in the centre, has been designed, and adopted, and will soon be commenced from the plan of Mr. Robinson. The elevation of the governor's house and the prison will be of the pointed style of architecture, and, if erected according to the architect's design, will undoubtedly be the most handsome gaol in England.

**Historic notices of the castle.**

The site of the castle is of very high antiquity, and the history is deserving notice. Mr. Drake, after alluding to the Old Baile, already described, says, "I believe this was built *a solo*, probably on a Roman foundation, by William I. and made so strong in order to keep the citizens and Northumbrians in awe, and to preserve his garrisons better than they were in the former. It continued to be in his successor's hands, the kings of England, and was the constant residence of the high sheriffs of the county, during their shrievalty for some ages after." It is also here worthy of remark, that whilst the castle thus remained in the hands of the sovereign, it was used as a magazine, or store-house, for his revenues in the north and consequently there was a constable of the castle appointed, whose duty it was solely to attend to this department. When at the summit of its strength and greatness, this fortress was entirely surrounded by the foss the moat of which may yet be clearly traced, the building being thus rendered inaccessible, except by two drawbridges. The principal gate or entrance from the county was on the east side, near the castle mills; and

there was a smaller one from the city, on the north side. The latter gate was rebuilt many years ago, and was till lately the only entrance. A small arch under the walls in front of it, where the arms of the city were placed, showed the spot where the ancient drawbridge was erected; whilst the bridge, gate, towers, and sally port on the eastern side, have all been entirely cleared away. The remains of the towers and sally port were removed about thirty years ago; at which time the moat on that side of the castle, which had formerly been supplied with water from the Foss, was filled up, and a wall was built, surmounted with iron palisades in lieu of it. The sally port and towers, however, presented a very interesting and picturesque appearance.

In the reign of Richard III. this fortress was found so much out of order, that it was considered requisite very materially to repair, and in part to rebuild it. Leland, however, in the time of Henry VIII. found it in a very ruinous condition, and observes, "The area of this castle is no very great quantitie—ther be five ruinous towers in it." And Sir Thomas Widdrington, in his MS. says, "That part of the castle which remains of the old foundation, appears to be only the gate house to the old building, by the proportion of the gates yet showing themselves in the east side, towards Fishergate postern, where the great door is walled up, and where the main building of the castle was, as is manifest by the foundations of walls all over the said place, if it be tried with the spade or hack."

The next object worthy notice within the walls of the gaol is Clifford's Tower. This mount and ruin, which are a great ornament to the city, exactly correspond with Baile hill, on the opposite side of the river. Drake supposes that the mound on which the ruins of the

Clifford's  
tower.

BOOK III. "keep of the castle" are now seen, was cast up by the Romans, and that a tower was standing on it during their residence in this city, though it might be rebuilt by the conqueror. And Dr. King, in his "*Munimenta Antiqua*," supposes that this tower was one of the castles mentioned in Stowe's Annals, as built by William the conqueror, in 1068. The last author, in confirmation of his opinion, says, "For Norman castles were built on high artificial mounds, and nearly covered the whole area of the summit. The castles built by the Saxons, were on high mounds, or ancient barrows, and had a great plain or area surrounding them."

It has already been observed, that the old fortress, the site of which is occupied by the present prison, was formerly encompassed with a moat, supplied with water from the river Foss. It is also equally certain, that Clifford's tower was surrounded in the same manner; and it appears that though it was the keep of the castle, it was totally distinct, the moat having completely separated them. The entrance to the tower, however, was from the castle, by means of a drawbridge and a flight of steps up the side of the mount. These steps were remaining till within the last few years, when they were removed to repair the wall near the spot. The place which they occupied is yet clearly marked by a row of hazel-nut trees on each side of it.\* Opposite the site of these steps are the evident remains of a doorway, in the old wall of the castle yard, now walled up. The bottom of this doorway, being about three feet above the present level of the castle yard, induced an inquiry as to the cause, when it appeared that the ground on that side, has, within the last half century, been lowered

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 250.

equal to such a difference. The arch of this doorway, CHAP. X. on the inner side, next to the tower, has been tastefully converted into an arbour, adorned with mantling ivy; and in front of it is a gravel walk, shaded by the luxuriant foliage of hanging trees and shrubs.

The architecture of Clifford's tower bears evident marks of a date much later than the reign of William I. There is no record of its being rebuilt, but the present structure cannot be older than the time of Edward I. and Mr. Britton thinks it was probably executed in the reign of his warlike successor Edward III.\*

This fortress derived its name from the circumstance of one of the noble family of Clifford having been appointed the first governor by the conqueror; and Sir Thomas Widdrington remarks, that the Lords Cliffords were very anciently called casteleyns, wardens, or keepers of the tower. This family have repeatedly claimed a right of carrying the city's sword before the king when he visited York, but the ground of it appears to be unaccountable, as the lord mayor certainly cannot have any superior in dignity to him within the walls of the city, except the king himself, or the presumptive heir to the British crown.

The tower, drawbridge, &c. having fallen very much into decay, it was found requisite for them to undergo a complete repair at the commencement of the civil wars of Charles I. Of this improvement Drake speaks in the following terms: "By the direction of Henry, then earl of Cumberland, lord lieutenant of the northern parts, and governor of York, this tower was repaired; a considerable additional square building put to it, on that side next the castle, on which, over the gate, in stone

\* *Picturesque Antiquities of English Cities*, p. 5.

BOOK III. work, are placed the royal arms and those of the Clifford's viz. chequeè, a fess, ensigned with an earl's coronet, supported by two wiverns, and this motto—*Désormais.*" This tower was strengthened with a draw-bridge, deep moat, and palisades; and on the top was constructed a platform, on which were mounted two demi-culverins, and a raker. A garrison was also appointed to defend it. Colonel Sir Francis Cobb was made governor, who, with his lieutenant-colonel, major, and captains, had their lodgings there during the siege of York, A. D. 1644. After the surrender of the city to the parliament generals, York was dismantled of all its garrisons, except this tower, of which Thomas Dickenson, then lord mayor, was made governor.

In confirmation of this fortress being continued a garrison, we find the following record on the journals of the house of commons, dated February 26, 1646: "Resolved, that Clifford's tower (York) be kept a garrison with three score foot in it." We are also informed that, in 1660, it was guarded by eleven pieces of ordnance, one gunner, one mate, and two matrosses.

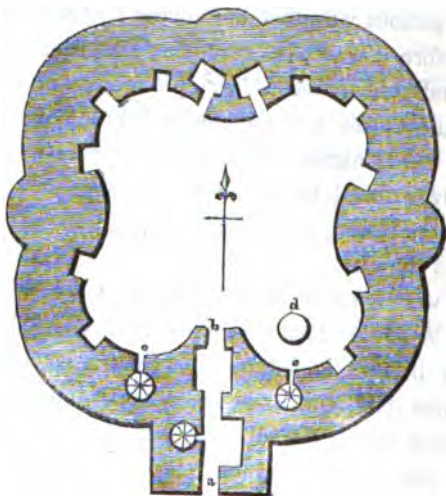
On the restoration of Charles II. the government of this tower was confided to Sir John Reresby, A. D. 1683. It was, however, blown up the following year; and the circumstance is thus related, in an old MS. diary of those times:—"About ten o'clock on the night of St. George's day, April 23, 1684, happened a most dreadful fire within the tower called Clifford's tower, which consumed to ashes all the interior thereof, leaving standing only the outshell of the walls of the tower, without other harm to the city, save one man slain by the fall of a piece of timber, blown up by the force of the flames, or rather by some powder therein. It was generally thought a wilful act, the soldiers not suffering the

citizens to enter till it was too late ; and what made it more suspicious was, that the gunner had got out all his goods before it was discovered." That this tower was intentionally destroyed is very probable, not only from the circumstances just enumerated, but also from this garrison being highly offensive to the citizens ; who so decidedly evinced their opinion, as commonly to give " The demolishing of the minced pie," at that time, as a toast in the city. CHAP. X.

Little worthy notice occurs in the further history of this fabric. About 1825 it was purchased, along with other property in the immediate neighbourhood, to enlarge the present gaol, and some ignorant persons proposed to level it with the surrounding ground ; this, however, was met by the majority of the magistracy of the county, with that feeling and good taste, that the plan was abandoned, and, highly to their credit, they resolved to erect a strong wall round the mound, thereby protecting for some centuries to come this beautiful specimen of feudal grandeur.\*

\* It was truly observed at the time, by a magistrate of the county, "that many persons are too apt to despise, or to pass over in neglect, those objects which are habitually presented to them,—and hold in veneration such only as are distant, and with which they are comparatively little acquainted. Upon this principle we must account for the fact, of so many of our countrymen, travelling to distant regions, and returning home, expressing wonder, astonishment, and delight, at the ruins, the mountains, and vallies, which they have seen,—while they remain ignorant of the merits of their own country, insensible to its beauties, and affecting to despise its remains of antiquity.

"Such persons can see a thousand charms in every broken arch, and in every ruin near the Tiber, however small the remnant,—while they can find nothing to admire upon the banks of the Thames, or of the Ouse,—while they load with epithets of reproach and execration, the names of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, and of Genserik, the king of the Vandals, and call their myriads of followers barbarians—because



a Outer gate. b Inner gate. c c Staircases. d Well.

The plan of this tower consists of four segments of

the one overran Greece, and plundered and destroyed the public buildings and works of art at Athens, and Corinth, and Sparta; and the other, after taking Rome, laid waste the city, and reduced to ruins its temples and its bridges;—in England, with unsparing hand, would level to the ground our best remains of ancient buildings; which have resisted the destructive efforts of time, and for ages been held up to the admiration of all persons of education and taste, to make a foundation for a gaol or a manufactory

“That Clifford's tower is an object not unworthy of some share of respect and of care, may perhaps be made evident by a comparison between it and some of those remains of similar form, which, because they are in Italy, are held sacred, and are preserved from destruction. Of this kind is the castle of St. Angelo, in Rome, (anciently the Mausoleum of Adrian.) Of a similar form is the sepulchre of the Plautian family, upon the banks of the Tiverone—and the far-famed tomb of Cecilia Metella. Excepting the first, each of these is greatly inferior in size to Clifford's tower, and all inferior in elevation of site and picturesque beauty.”—*Reasons for not pulling down Clifford's Tower in making the proposed enlargement of York Castle*, by G. Strickland, Esq. of Hildenley. 8vo. 1825



circles, joined together. The largest diameter, from CHAP. X. periphery to periphery, being sixty-four feet; and the shortest, from intersection to intersection, being forty-five feet. The walls are between nine and ten feet thick.\* The entrance is through the modern square tower mentioned before, over which are the arms of the Clifford family. On the left of the entrance are the remains of a winding staircase, formerly leading to a chapel, which will be noticed hereafter. Beyond this staircase was the original entrance, of which the remains of a ruined archway may still be seen. Within these ruins is yet standing a small pointed arch, and near it may be traced the grooves of a portcullis, and other requisites for offence and defence.

Entering the area of the ground floor, a feeling of Interior. veneration strikes the mind on viewing the now desolate scenes of former grandeur. In the centre is a large branching walnut tree, which has a curious appearance, being entirely surrounded by the massy walls of the ruins. To the right of the entrance is a winding stone staircase; and there are, in different parts, the evident remains of several more which led to the upper stories. Near this staircase is a deep draw-well of excellent water, which Drake says was choked up at the time when he wrote, but which is now open, and is not less than fifty or sixty feet in depth. It has a wooden frame round the top, and a roller for drawing water, but no rope; here is also a stone cistern that has been termed a coffin, but which evinces no appearance of being designed for that purpose.

Proceeding round the interior of the ground floor, several recesses will be observed in the walls, which

\* *Archæologia*, vol. vi. p. 259.

BOOK III. have been designed for various purposes at present unknown. The writer above quoted has remarked, that "here was also a dungeon so dark as not to admit a ray of light." In what part this dungeon was, or whether there really ever was any such apartment connected with this building, is at present very doubtful, there not being any visible remains either of a dungeon or an entrance to one. It is certainly probable that there might be a place of this kind, and it is true that a fruitful imagination is ever ready to picture a dungeon as the natural accompaniment of a fortified tower, whilst conjecture will as naturally place it in the hill on which the ruin stands.

Quitting the ground floor, and ascending by a flight of stone steps on the left, within the original entrance, we soon arrive at a small room in the square modern tower, over which a yet more modern tiled roof still remains. This room was formerly used as a chapel, but has since been converted into a pigeon cote, by some person whose want of taste has suffered the ancient pointed arches and windows of the chapel, to be defaced or nearly hid in the erection of ponderous brick pigeon holes! \* Ascending the same staircase, a few steps higher, is a doorway, which formerly was the entrance to the first story of the most ancient part of the tower: this is evident by marks in the walls where the beams rested which once supported the floor, and more particularly by the remains of recesses in various parts of the walls on the same level. One of these nearly opposite the entrance to the tower is about six feet square, and nine feet in height; it has two doors, one on each side, with a window or open niche towards the

\* Now in a sad state of dilapidation.

city. There are yet remaining narrow shelves of oak wood, which leave no doubt of its being originally designed as a store-room, though it seems, in modern times, to have been used as a dove cote, or to have been frequented by the birds of the night. CHAP. X.

Returning to the steps which lead to the first story, and proceeding thence to the top of the tower, the wall is sufficiently broad to walk upon all round, to the opposite side of the square tower. From this eminence the eye will be gratified with most interesting scenery; whilst the city, with its public buildings, and the fields beyond it, present themselves on one side, the diversified prospects on the other embrace the rivers Ouse and Foss, winding near the new walk, whose fine row of trees gives additional interest to the scene. Immediately below, the county prison and yard appear to the best advantage, and the distant landscape is enriched by country seats and other interesting objects, within a space which the eye can contemplate with ease, though bounded by the lofty wolds.

Descending by a flight of winding steps, at the opposite side of the entrance to the one mentioned in the ascent, and proceeding to the exterior of the tower, we are gratified with a neat and broad grass lawn, forming a walk round the base of the building. In passing round will be seen a very curious specimen of ancient architecture, supposed to have been a stall, brought from one of the dilapidated churches in the city. It was placed here as a garden chair. Besides being fluted, and otherwise singularly carved, it has a curiously carved ornamented canopy; the weather, however, appears to have had great effect upon this relic of ancient times.

The sides of the artificial mount on which the building

**BOOK III.** stands, are planted with trees and shrubs; and the moat which formerly surrounded it is now filled up, so that the entire space forms one garden, which is tastefully laid out and kept in excellent order.

The whole property is held, with other lands near the city, by grants from James I. to Babington and Duffield; and the words of the grant are, "*Totam illam peciam terræ nostram scituat. jacent, et existent. in civit. nost. Ebor. vocat. Clifford's tower.*"

**Nessgate.** Returning up Castlegate we arrive at Nessgate, which derives its name from the Saxon word *ness*, implying a projecting or an exalted situation. It is observable that this street, which is very short, and leads from Castlegate to High Ousegate and Low Ousegate, corresponds in name and situation, as it stands on rising ground: it was formerly so very narrow, that two carriages could not pass each other in it, but a general subscription amongst the citizens was raised in 1767, for the purpose of improving it. The sum thus collected was so great as to enable the subscribers to take down all the houses on the north-east side, and to rebuild them several feet further back, by which the street was rendered open and convenient.

**Spurrier-gate.** Opposite Nessgate is Spurriergate; it extends to the entrance into Jubbergate, and adjoins Coney street. It owes its present name to the circumstance of having been inhabited by spurriers; it however appears by the churchwardens' books belonging to St. Michael's parish, that more than two hundred years ago it was called Little Coney street. At that period it must have been only a narrow dirty lane, for we find that in 1769 half of the houses near the entrance from Ousegate, on the north-east side, were taken down, and rebuilt so far back as to make the street twice its original width; the

expense of this improvement was likewise defrayed by a CHAP. X.  
general subscription, to which the directors of the  
assembly rooms contributed three hundred and seventy  
pounds.

At the corner of this street, and facing Bridge street, stands the old church of St. Michael, an ancient rectory given by William the Conqueror to St. Mary's abbey, under the patronage of which religious house it remained till the dissolution. It is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis at £8. 12s. 1d. This church has a very neat appearance, the whole having been recently repaired in a substantial manner. It is almost a square, with a tower at the west end comprehended in the plan. The west end of the church is made into three divisions, by two buttresses. The centre, which is occupied by the tower, is four stories in height. In the lower or ground floor is a pointed arched doorway, bounded by a weather cornice, which finishes in two grotesque heads. Above is a pointed window of four lights, with cinquefoil tracery and intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery in the head; in the third story is a small window of two lights with cinquefoil heads; and in the upper story a depressed arched window of three lights with heads like the last described. This window is filled with weather boarding, and the whole is finished with a string course and battlement. The south side of the tower is similar with a clock dial, and the north side has only two upper windows.

St. Michael's  
church.

The west end of the south aisle has a well proportioned window of four lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweeps of the arch filled with perpendicular tracery. The north aisle rises to an apex, and displays a modern window of four lights; the sweeps of the arch filled up and painted to represent tracery. The south aisle of the church

BOOK III. abuts on Bridge street, and has a very neat appearance ; it has three windows similar to the one at the west end of the aisle, and the finish on this side, and the east end, is a cornice and battlement. The east end of the church is similar to the south side, with a small doorway at the north-east angle. The north side is built against, with the exception of a square modern window of five lights.

**Interior.**

The interior is equally neat ; it is divided into three aisles by four pointed arches and a half ; they spring from columns formed of four cylinders conjoined with leaved capitals. The half-arch is at the east end, and was occasioned by taking down a considerable portion of the church in 1822. The ceiling is flat, in large panels ; and the pulpit, which is sexagonal, with the reading desks, are affixed to a pillar on the south side of the church. One intercolumniation at the west end is occupied by a small gallery, containing an organ. The altar piece is of oak, and consists of three compartments, made by four composite pilasters ; the centre compartment is finished with an arch, on which is a small figure of St. Michael. On the south side of the communion table is a small paltry vase, which serves as a font. At the north east angle of the church is a handsome porch surmounted by the royal arms of George IV.

By an inscription over the churchwardens' pew, it appears the east and south sides of this church, and part of the west wall were rebuilt, the whole of the inside ornamented, the floor raised, and the pews formed anew in 1822.

There is a considerable quantity of stained glass in this church, but much mutilated. The monuments are not numerous ; on the floor is a brass inscribed as follows :

Orate pro animabus Willielmi Hancock olim istius civitatis  
 Eboraci Apothecarii, qui obiit sexto die mensis Julii A. Dom.  
 MCCCCXXV. et Elene uxoris, sue que obiit quarto die mensis  
 Augusti A. Dom. MCCCCXX. quorum. CHAP. X.

On the south side is a neat tablet to J. Wood, Esq.  
 lord mayor, died January 9, 1704.

In the tower is a peal of six bells.

There is a small passage called St. Michael lane,  
 leading from Spurriergate, half round this church, into  
 Low Ousegate; and the houses which formerly stood  
 near the corner, from the great number of bones dug up  
 here at various times, seem to have been built on part of  
 the ancient church yard.

High Ousegate is a well built street, on the left of  
 which, nearly opposite the church of All Saints, are two High  
Ousegate.  
 narrow lanes or alleys, one of which is called Pope's-  
 head alley, and leads from High Ousegate, to a street  
 generally termed Peter-lane little: it is extremely con-  
 fined, and very short, ending at Jubbergate: this lane  
 is so called from a church having formerly stood on the  
 east side of it, dedicated to St. Peter; and for the sake  
 of distinction called "*Ecclesia Petri Parva*," or St.  
 Peter the little. It was an ancient rectory, under the  
 patronage of the prior and convent of Durham; but  
 having fallen a sacrifice to the destructive events which  
 at various times have laid waste this city, the church,  
 together with the parish and all appurtenances, was united  
 to All Saints in the Pavement, in the year 1585.

There was formerly a lane near the middle of this  
 street, which ran into the great shambles; but, says a  
 late writer, "it was stopped up about the beginning of  
 the reign of Queen Elizabeth; and on the 29th of  
 January, in the sixteenth year of her reign, by order of the  
 lord mayor and commonalty, it was divided into parcels,

**BOOK III.** for twelve tenements adjoining it, the occupiers whereof were to pay each a small yearly rent for ever to the corporation, and keep it clear of filth," &c.

**Pavement.** Adjoining High Ousegate, in a direct line, is the Pavement; a well built, pleasant, and airy street. "Whence it derived the name is doubtful," says Mr. Hargrove, "but we may with some degree of certainty, consider it a token of the ancient and original superiority of this street, over others of the city; for to designate one street "The Pavement," must naturally imply that the others were not paved at the time this name was given; and we do not find that it has borne any other for time immemorial."\*

**Market.** In the open area of this street, a market is held for the sale of all sorts of grain, wild fowls, sea-fish, poultry, butter, eggs, herbs, and various other articles. The corn market is well supplied, and is an excellent one for oats in particular, great quantities being brought from all the neighbouring towns and villages.

**Cross.** It does not appear that this street was first used as a market-place by any official regulation; but we find that in 1671, Mr. Marmaduke Rawden, a merchant of London, who was born in this city, amongst other benefactions to his native place, devoted four hundred pounds to the erection of a cross, at the end of All Saints' church, for the accommodation of the public. It was a small square building, with a dome, ascended into by winding stairs, and supported by twelve pillars of the Ionic order.

The following year the corporation raised the cross higher, and placed a turret and vane on the top of it. The expense of this alteration amounted to one hundred pounds, and the appearance of the building was greatly

\* Hist. of York, vol. li. p. 266.



improved. Thus the cross stood till the month of CHAP. X.  
January, 1813, when it was considered as unnecessary,  
and was accordingly taken down, and the materials sold  
by auction.

All-Hallows church, commonly called All Saints, All Saints  
church.  
Pavement, stands partly in High-Ousegate, but the prin-  
cipal part in the Pavement. By an old grant to the abbey  
of Fountains, the rector of this church is styled "Rector  
ecclesiæ omnium sanctorum in Usegata." This is an  
ancient rectory, and before the conquest belonged to the  
prior and convent of Durham. At the reformation it  
was seized by the crown, and is now in the gift of the  
king, and valued at £5. 16s. 10d.\* This church is a  
very ancient structure, and Drake observes, that the north  
side of it is almost wholly built out of the ruins of  
Eboracum; indeed the body of the church, and part  
of the steeple, are of very antique appearance; but this  
edifice is chiefly remarkable for a more modern erection  
on the old steeple, of exquisite pointed architecture.

The same author says: "This tower is finished lantern  
wise; and tradition tells us, that anciently a large lamp  
hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a  
mark for travellers to aim at, in their passage over the  
immense forest of Galtres to the city—there is still the  
hook or pulley on which the lamp hung in the steeple."

In 1782 the chancel of this church, being much out of  
repair, was wholly taken down, and the ground on  
which it stood was devoted to enlarge the market-place;  
in consequence of which the corporation contributed  
one hundred pounds towards rebuilding the east wall:  
the whole fabric underwent a thorough repair at the  
same time. Part of the present burying-ground of this

\* Liber Regis.

BOOK III. church was formerly occupied as a herb and fish market.

This church consists of a nave and side aisles, with a tower at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The latter appendage is square, of rough masonry, and three stories in height, finished with a cornice and parapet. At the north-west angle is a buttress of four gradations, and at the south angle is the same, attached to an octagonal turret, which does not rise above half the height of the tower. In the west face of the lower story of this tower, is a large pointed arched window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep of the arch being filled with intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery. The second story is blank, and the third has a depressed arched window of three lights; the latter window is also repeated in the remaining sides, beneath which, except on the west side, is a clock dial. From this story rises an elegant octagonal tower, at each angle of which is a buttress of four gradations, terminating in a crocketed pinnacle; each face rises to half the height of the last stage or division of the buttress, where it is finished by an open battlement and pinnacles, having an elegant and airy appearance. Each front has a window almost the breadth and nearly the height of the structure, divided into four lights by a perpendicular and transom division, each light terminating in a cinquefoil, and the head of the arch filled with tracery; these windows are unglazed. At each angle are gargoyles, the whole having the most light and elegant appearance that can be imagined.

The west end of the north aisle has a pointed window of three lights; the end of the south aisle is modern, the roofs of both rake up to the church with a plain coping; the south side is made into four divisions by small

buttresses, and the aisle is finished by a plain parapet. In the westernmost division is a pointed arched doorway, and above it a small window. In the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and neat tracery in their heads. In the clerestory are four square-headed windows, of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, all in a mutilated condition. The whole of both aisles is covered with a rough plaster. The east end of the church is made into three divisions by buttresses, the centre rising higher than the aisles; the whole is finished with an embattled parapet, with crocketed pinnacles at the angles. In the centre is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the aisle a similar window of two lights, all modern, and of very inferior masonry. The north side is in three divisions; the two easternmost have windows, and the remaining one a window and door, all like those in the south aisle.

The interior is very neat; the body of the church is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches, the four eastern resting on octagonal columns; the other supports the tower, and is a large octagonal pier, with an open arch to the nave. In the space occupied by the tower is a semicircular gallery, which extends over the west end of both aisles. Under this is a modern font of very common workmanship, and in the gallery a handsome organ. The pulpit is octagonal, with scroll work, &c.; on the sounding board is "Anno 1634," and round it, and on the pulpit, are numerous sentences from scripture. The altar piece is neat; it consists of three panels, with pointed arches in them, all of polished oak; in the panels are the usual inscriptions.

The monuments are not very numerous; in the north aisle is a neat tablet, inscribed as follows:

**BOOK III.**

"In this aisle lieth interred the body of Tate Wilkinson, Esq. original patentee and thirty-four years manager of the Theatre Royal, York, which he conducted with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of the public. He died the 25th of August, 1803, in the sixty-third year of his age. He was an affectionate husband, an indulgent father, and an honest man."

In the south aisle is a neat sarcophagus, inscribed to J. Saunders, Esq. alderman and lord mayor, 1818. Died April 22, 1824, aged fifty-five.

In the tower of this church are three good bells.

St. Crux  
church.

At the corner of the shambles, is the parish church of St. Crux, or Holy Cross, vulgarly called Cross church, and supposed to have been built in 1424; as a commission, dated September 6th, in that year, was directed to William, bishop of Dromore, commanding him to dedicate this building. It was given by Nigell Fossard, lord of Doncaster, to St. Mary's abbey, and contributed the sum of twenty shillings annually to that religious house. It is a rectory valued in the liber regis, at £6. 16s. 8d. but according to the parliamentary return in 1810, at one hundred and four pounds. The present patron is the king. This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a square tower at the south west angle, and comprehended in the plan. This tower is of brick, with stone dressings, and was erected in 1697, chiefly at the expense of the parish, except some few voluntary subscriptions, augmented by the liberty of Archbishop Sharp. The lower part is of stone, apparently a portion of the church. In the two upper stories are venetian windows, and at the angles of the tower are square buttresses, with Tuscan capitals. At each angle of the tower are vases, and the whole is encompassed with a neat railing, within which is a hemispherical dome, finished with a cross and weather cock. This tower has a very awkward appearance, being

eighteen inches out of the perpendicular towards the west. The west end of the church does not range with the tower from a tortuosity in the street; it is of brick, and has a large venetian window with stone dressings. The south side of the church, towards the pavement, is made into six divisions by buttresses. In each (except the first from the west, which contains a pointed doorway) is a large pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil head and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The clerestory of the nave and chancel, which rises above the aisles, has six depressed arched-headed windows of four lights, and a little tracery in their heads. The east end of the church is made into three divisions, by buttresses. In the centre is a large and handsome window, of six lights with a transom; the lower tier of lights are filled up. In each of the aisles is a window of three lights, the heads filled with tracery similar to those in the south aisle. The north side of the church is similar to the south. The interior has a very spacious and elegant appearance. The nave and chancel are united, and divided from the aisles by seven arches, vanishing into square piers, the mouldings or hollows of the arches being continued to the bases, which are octagonal; each arch has an outer moulding which rests on heads of men and women. The clerestory is perfectly plain, and the roof is flat and panelled, the intersections having bosses of leafage, &c. The roofs of the side aisles are similar. On building the tower in 1697, they appear to have encroached on half an arch, on the north side. The altar piece is of oak, with Corinthian pilasters, and on a pediment some urns, &c. The pulpit is octagonal with a sounding board of the same form. The font is also octagonal and very large. The mutilated arch at the west end is occupied by a small gallery.

CHAP. X.

Interior.

## BOOK III.

Monu-  
ments.

The monuments are numerous; on the south side of the altar is a table monument with a large recess behind, on each side a Corinthian column, supporting a plain entablature with a shield of arms in the centre, and weeping boys at the extremities. The interior of the recess is filled up with fancy work; on one side is a small statue of Prudence, on the opposite side Faith, and in the centre the following inscription:

"Here lyeth the true portraictures of Sir Robert Walter, knight alderman, and twice lord mayor of this city. A father to the poor, a friend to the comynalty of this citty, and a good benefactor to this church, who dyed May 12, 1612. And of his wief Margaret deceased March 30, 1608, and of their three children.

Labor with faith in tyme, using justice well,  
Through mercy gette fame, in peace and rest to dwell."

On the table beneath lie the full length effigies of the knight dressed in a scarlet robe, square beard and red cap and ruff, and his lady in a full gown and ruff. Behind him is a child in swaddling clothes, and on each side of it a figure kneeling. The whole monument is surrounded by an iron railing. Near this monument is a carved stand for a book, enriched with niches, &c. and chained to it is a book entitled "A replie vnto M. Hardinge's answeare," "Imprynted at London in Fleete streate, Henry Wykes 1566." Beneath is written 1583, perhaps the date of purchasing it.

Near the same monument on the floor of the church, is the following inscription on brass.

*Orate pro animabus Henrici Wyman quondam majoris civit. Ebor. et Agnetis uxoris sue filie Johannis Larden, qui Henricus obiit 6 die Aug. A. D. MCCCXI. et Agnes obiit. XXII. die Sept. A. D. MCCCIII. quorum animabus prop. Deus.*

In the south aisle is a neat sarcophagus to T. Bowes, apothecary, who served the office of lord mayor 1761, and died October 21, 1777, in his second mayoralty,

aged sixty; also a neat pyramidal tablet, with a basso relievo profile, to H. Waite, Esq. who died December 25, 1780.

In the north aisle is a handsome sarcophagus with a medallion bust of the deceased, to Sir Tancred Robinson, of Newby, upon Swale, who served the office of lord mayor twice, and died September 3, 1754, aged sixty-eight. Attached to the first pier in the south aisle from the east, is a brass tablet to Thomas Herbert, Esq. lord mayor of this city, who died April 14, 1614.

The church of St. Crux is bounded on the north by a narrow passage, leading from the Shambles to Whipmawhopmagate; and on the south, formerly, was part of the parish burying ground, extending to a row of houses, the whole length of the church; and forming a very narrow and inconvenient lane, generally inhabited by hosiers, and consequently called Hosier-lane.

Those dwellings, built on the church-yard, and which fronted the houses that are yet standing on the south side of the church, were purchased by the corporation, about the year 1771, to improve the street. They were accordingly taken down, the cellars filled up, and the ground on which they stood, together with the remainder of the church-yard on that side, was added to the street; a broad causeway of flag stones being, at the same time, laid in the front of the church. The burying-ground on the north side was parcelled out to those who had houses adjoining, and a sum of money was raised by that means, with which the parishioners purchased a piece of ground in Hungate, far more decent and suitable, for the purpose of interment.

The next object of notice in Walmgate ward, is Foss-  
gate; a long narrow street, extending from the Pavement to Foss bridge. In this street is situated, the Merchant's

**BOOK III.** hall, or, Gilda Mercatorum of York, which is the property of a numerous, respectable, and affluent body of men, termed "The Merchants Company," originally established in this city, at a very early period, to encourage the trade of York, which was then considerable. This company has, however, survived all the fluctuations and final decline of the foreign commerce of this city, but its funds having been extended by several considerable donations; it yet confers many privileges on the members, whose engagements are now chiefly respecting domestic regulations.\*

Merchants'  
hall.

The hall is situate on the right side of the street, is of great antiquity, and is stated by tradition to have been built out of the remains of a religious house, called Trinity chapel; which stood here in the earliest ages of christianity. A piece of ground behind the building, and now occupied as a garden, is supposed to have been used as the place of interment, and evinces by corroborating circumstances, the correctness of the supposition; for in digging in it at various periods, quantities of human bones have been thrown up.

The outer entrance to the Merchants' hall, from Fossgate, is by an old stone archway, over which are the corroded arms of the merchants of the staple. Passing through this doorway into a small yard, the entrance to the upper and principal story of the building is by a flight of stone steps, at the top of which a short passage leads to the rooms occupied by the merchants company. On each side of this passage or landing are

\* There is also a very ancient company of merchants in York, distinct from the one here mentioned. It is called, "The Company of Hans Merchants," and its members being free of the five Hans towns, enjoy many valuable privileges on importation of goods thence.



small rooms originally intended for the immediate purposes of the company; but at present they are let, as are also two below, one on each side of the steps, to poor families. CHAP. X.

Entering a second door, there is a small room on the right, called the court of assistants' room.

The first room is sixty-five feet long, twenty feet wide, and about fourteen feet in height. It is well lighted, and furnished with fixed seats against each side of the room.

The inner room called the court room, is of the same dimensions as the other, but is kept in neater condition, being the room in which the merchants company assemble. Here they hold four quarterly courts in each year; and dine together half-yearly; on which occasions the governor presides. This officer should be chosen annually, by a majority of the members, but he is generally allowed to occupy the station three years.

Over a fire place on the right of the entrance to this room, is a table of benefactions, and disposed in different parts are several good paintings, viz. a full length portrait of George I. 1722; Sir H. Thomson, knt. and alderman; J. Saunders, Esq. lord mayor, 1818; R. Thomson, Esq. lord mayor, 1708, and 1721; and W. Hart, "sometime pastor of the English church at Embden."

The ground floor consists of a chapel belonging to the company; and of a hospital. The entrance to the chapel is by a passage, through a spacious area, leading into another room of very ancient appearance, in which are several massy oak pillars, supporting the upper part of the building. A door out of this room, formed under a stone arch, opens into the chapel. It was built in

**BOOK III.** 1411, and improved in 1667;\* and is a neat square building, well suited for devotional exercises, and furnished with the usual appendages. The seats for the members are placed in a double row on each side of the chapel, and are calculated to contain more than one hundred persons.

Trinity  
hospital.

Returning from the chapel, are the apartments called Trinity hospital. An ancient hospital was founded here in 1373, by John de Rowcliff, dedicated to Christ and the blessed virgin, and commonly termed Trinity hospital. The founder had letters patent from Richard II. dated, *ut supra*, to purchase lands worth ten pounds per annum, for the sustentation of a priest or master, and for the brethren and sisters of the same. The priest was to pray for the said king, the founder, and all christian souls; also to pay weekly to thirteen poor people, and two poor scholars, constantly residing in the hospital, every of them fourpence of silver.

The founder purchased only one house and twenty-six shillings rent, and no other person having added any lands, "the governors of the mystery of merchants of the city of York, incorporated July 12th, the eighth of Henry VI. and authorized by the said incorporation to purchase lands to the value of ten pounds per annum, and to find a priest out of the profits of the same, did enter into the said lands given to the said hospital, and of the profits and other lands, did give yearly to a priest to sing continually in the said hospital, over and besides all charges, six pounds."

Such was the original establishment of this hospital, but it was dissolved in the third of Edward VI.; and the

\* It was also repaired in 1765, again in 1801, and lastly in 1820.

stipend of the priest, as also the lands, granted for CHAP. X. maintaining of obits, lights, and lamps, was by act of parliament given to the king.

The merchants company have, however, with a laudable liberality, perpetuated the charity; and by means of various donations presented to it, by several members of the company, ten poor persons, five men and five women, are at present supported in the apartments under the hall.

Nearly opposite merchants' hall formerly stood St. Clement's Church; it was but a small building, and very ancient, having been destroyed prior to the union of the churches in York. No vestige now remains of it, but it will ever be an interesting object in history, from the circumstance of the eighty Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire archers, who were slain in the battle between the English and Hainaulters, in the first of Henry the Third, having been interred under one stone in this church yard.

Site of St.  
Clement's  
church.

At the termination of Fossgate, is a neat structure, called Foss bridge, built on the site of a very ancient stone bridge, of three arches, erected in the reign of Henry IV.

Foss-  
bridge.

It appears by an old charter, that Richard II. gave license to the mayor and commonalty of York, to purchase lands to the yearly value of one hundred pounds, for the support of the bridges of Ouse and Foss; but the latter having been rebuilt as just mentioned, authority was granted in the fourth year of the reign of Henry IV. to the mayor and citizens of York, to collect a toll on Foss bridge, for all victuals, &c. conveyed that way during five succeeding years, to defray the expences incurred.

It also appears that there was a chapel erected upon

**BOOK III.** the north side of the old bridge, which was licensed on the 14th of November, 1424, for the celebration of divine service. It was dedicated to St. Anne, though sometimes termed the chapel of St. Agnes; and prior to the dissolution, possessed three chantries of considerable value. Several of the wooden piles, which supported this chapel, were drawn up so late as the year 1734.

At the period when Camden wrote, the line of the street extended completely over the bridge, which was so crowded with houses, as to render it difficult for a stranger to ascertain when he was passing it. They were however taken down soon after his time; though we find that in 1728, several fish stalls were again erected on the south side.

The present bridge, which consists of one elliptical arch, with a ballustrade, was built under the superintendence of Mr. Atkinson. The foundation stone was laid on the 4th of June, 1811, in the presence of the committee for the Ouse and Foss bridges, and a vast concourse of spectators. A brass plate was let into the stone, and upon it was the following inscription:

“The first stone of this bridge was laid by the Right Hon. Lawrence Dundas, lord mayor, on the fourth of June, MDCCLXI. in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III. and on the day on which his majesty completed the seventy-third year of his age. Peter Atkinson, architect.”

Wilson's  
hospital.

At the east end of Foss bridge, stands a neat brick building with stone quoins, and dressings, called Wilson's hospital, and school-house. It was originally founded and endowed in the year 1717, by Mrs Dorothy Wilson, a maiden lady, who resided here, and bequeathed her own dwelling-house to be converted into an hospital, for ten poor women, each of them to have a room to herself;

and for their maintenance, she also left certain lands at Skipwith and Nun-Monkton, from which each of the said poor women was to receive £6. 10s. 0d. per annum. CHAP. X.

The property, which has increased considerably,\* is vested in the hands of seven trustees; and, in the settlement, is a very extraordinary clause, purporting, that if any one of the trustees be made an alderman of the city, he shall cease to be a trustee. The recorder has, however, we understand, been occasionally chosen and approved.

The original building, though very old, stood till 1765, when it was taken down by the trustees, and re-erected; but when the bridge was rebuilt, it was found requisite to take the hospital down a second time; and it was then handsomely built with brick, as it now appears.

The street on the opposite side of Foss bridge is called Walmgate. Walmgate. It is broad and open except the lowest part, and extends from Foss bridge to Walmgate bar. Many opinions have been entertained respecting the derivation of this name; some imagining it merely implied Tripe street; others, that this name was a corruption of Watlingate, an ancient street so called, without the bar; which latter was the opinion of Mr. Drake. Mr. Hargrove considers the name but a corruption of Vallum gate—vallum being the Latin name for a wall or bulwark for security, as this street not only leads to the present Walmgate bar, but also to the ancient bar of Fishergate, and to the Red Tower. The transition is easy from vallum to valm, and we know that V is, even to this day, often pronounced as W, especially in the south.

The first object of interest, beyond the bridge, is on

\* Vide Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 290,

**BOOK III.**St. Dyonis  
church.

the right, and is called the Church of St. Dyonis.

There is a tradition that this church was originally a Jewish synagogue or tabernacle ; but there seems to be no ground for such opinion. In Wilson's *Classical Antiquities of the Jews, Greeks, and Romans*, it is observed, "The Jews erected synagogues not only in towns and cities, but also in the country, especially near rivers, that they might have water for their purifications and ceremonious washings ;" and this church stands not far from the river Foss. It was formerly a handsome pile of building, with a neat and lofty spire in the midst of it, which was perforated by a shot in the last siege of York. This church was much reduced, by taking down the west end, in 1798, in consequence of the foundation being injured by a large and deep drain passing too near it, which was intended to draw the water from the Foss islands.

When the west end was pulled down, the spire was also removed, and a square tower erected in its place, which yet remains. The alteration, however, cannot be termed an improvement as to appearance, in any respect, for it not only gives a heaviness to the structure, which did not attend it before, but the reduction has rendered what was originally the length of the church, shorter than its breadth ; and hence presents to the eye a fabric singular and novel in the extreme. It is a rectory in the gift of the university of Cambridge, valued in the *liber regis*, at £4. 0s. 10d. in the parliamentary returns at eighty pounds.\*

\* The ancient porch here, as it stood prior to the west end being taken down, was a very interesting remnant of the early ages. It was in some degree similar to the much admired one at St. Margaret's church, exhibiting a variety of curious figures, mouldings, &c. in good preservation. Though the porch was removed, the carved

This church, as before mentioned, is now reduced to a charnel and side aisles, with a tower at the west end. The latter has a strange appearance from the aisles being blocked up with a mixture of brick and stone. The piers of the nave remain, and from two sculptured heads, we should suppose was of very early Norman architecture. The arch between the nave and chancel is filled up to near its springing with stone, the remainder being glazed. Above this the tower rises to a moderate height; it is in two stories; the upper has a pointed window in each face, and the whole is finished with battlements and pinnacles at the angles. The south side is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the first from the west is a beautiful arched doorway of five enriched mouldings, resting on piers. The mouldings are principally of flowers, chevrons, birds' heads, &c. and on the whole they are in fine preservation. In the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and in the sweep of the arch three quatrefoils conjoined. The windows in the north aisle are three in number, and similar in form to those just described. The east end shews the chancel rising considerably above the aisles, but each of the roofs raking to an apex. Each is made into separate divisions by buttresses; in the chancel is a depressed headed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery; above this is a clock dial, placed there in 1818. In the south aisle is a pointed window of four lights, and in the north aisle one of five lights, with particularly elegant tracery in the sweep of the arch; the upper part of which has been shamefully filled up with plaster, &c. Between the

stone doorway was carefully replaced at the south entrance, where it now remains.

**BOOK III.** chancel and this aisle is a small doorway approached by a flight of steps.

**Interior.** The interior has an equally strange appearance with the exterior. The tower is open to the church, and the aisles are separated from the chancel by one large pointed arch. The roof of the chancel is flat and panelled, the intersections marked by grotesque figures, shields, &c. The pulpit is neatly carved and attached to the south side of the church. The font is octagonal, and situated under the tower.

**Stained glass.**

The windows of this church were, at one period, very resplendent with stained glass. In the east window at present there are several large figures of the Crucifixion, the Virgin, St. Dyonis, with his head in his hand, St. John, and an archbishop; the latter much mutilated. In the south aisle window are the heads of two female saints, very beautiful and perfect.

**Monuments.**

Against the wall, on one of the altars, is an antique female figure, in the attitude of prayer, with an inscription to the memory of Mrs. Dorothy Hughes, wife of Robert Hughes, Esq. of Uxbridge, in Middlesex. She was descended from the ancient family of the Redmonds, at Harewood, in this county. There is no date, but from her costume it is evidently of the latter part of the seventeenth century.

On the opposite wall is an elegant marble monument, erected to the memory of Robert Welborn Hotham, Esq. who served the office of sheriff of York, in 1801, and died September 14, 1806, aged forty-eight. Near the top of it is a dove descending towards a weeping figure, which is represented leaning upon an urn.

At the west end of the south aisle is a large tablet, with a Corinthian pillar on each side, to the memory of Dorothy Wilson, spinster, who died November 3, 1717,



aged seventy-two, and left a considerable number of CHAP. X. legacies for charitable purposes.

There were formerly several ancient inscriptions in this church, including one to the memory of Vice-admiral Holmes, a native of the city, who died in 1558; and the painted glass in the windows had been preserved with great care; but much of the antiquity was destroyed by the alterations in the last century.

In the north aisle of this church was the family vault of the earls of Northumberland, and over or near it formerly were two effigies, upon a large slab of blue marble, accompanied with an inscription on brass; but they are no more to be seen.\* It is however affirmed, that in this vault were deposited the remains of Henry earl of Northumberland, who fell fighting for the house of Lancaster, at the memorable battle of Towton Field.

Opposite to the north side of St. Dyonis church, and near to the iron foundry, formerly stood the palace of the earls of Northumberland; at which time this, no doubt, must have been their parish church.

On the death of Henry, earl of Northumberland, who was slain at the battle of St. Albans, in the thirty-third year of Henry VI. and was father to the before-mentioned earl, an account was taken of his property, in which was included a certain house in Walmgate, in the parish of St. Dyonis, in York, called Percy's Inn, which is some confirmation of this account. Dugdale has also alluded to this house, and says that on the ground where it stood, there was found, by a labourer, several years before, one arm of a gold cup, so heavy as to be sold for the sum of fifty pounds.

Percy's Inn seems to have been occupied by other

Percy's  
Inn.

\* Hargrove's York, vol. ii. p. 296.

**BOOK III** families after the earls of Northumberland forsook it; the learned Marmaduke Fothergill \* was born there in the year 1652.

**Maison  
Dieu.**

In a lane near St. Dyonis church is the Maison Dieu, or House of God, formerly maintained by the company of cordwainers; and though much uncertainty exists respecting the period of its erection, and who was its original founder, yet the credit of being so is generally ascribed to that body.

The company of cordwainers were united for the protection and encouragement of their trade. They were certainly of great antiquity, for we find that archbishop Scrope presented the company of cordwainers with a large and handsome bowl, in 1398.\* How long they

\* He was the eldest son of an opulent citizen, who had honourably acquired a fortune by trade, and was educated at Cambridge. He early embraced the ecclesiastical profession: in consequence of which he possessed, prior to the revolution, the living of Skipwith, in the county of York, and had received a promise for the next presentation to the rectory of Lancaster. This political change, however, altered his views respecting the church, and being determined never more to take any oath of allegiance, he retired from it, and lived contented and happy on the income of his paternal estate. He was very remarkable both for learning and piety, and was a great friend and admirer of literary characters. Hence he often visited the university, but always travelled on foot; and though he performed all the exercises required, and gave the usual treat for the degree of doctor of divinity, he would not even there comply with the government oaths, and therefore could never assume the title. To ecclesiastical antiquity he paid great attention, and had made large collections of manuscripts on the subject, which he once designed to have published, and would have done so had not extreme modesty prevented him. He read the book of common prayer daily to his own family, and taught the duties of a christian, by the purity of his example and by the dignity of his conversation. He died on the 7th of September, 1731, aged seventy-nine.

† See p. 104 of this volume.

had existed as a body, previous to that year, is a matter of doubt. An act of parliament, on which they grounded their right to regulate the markets and the trade in general, having however been repealed, they, in 1808, dissolved the fraternity. The entire patronage of the *Maison Dieu* was, with its writings, &c. previously transferred by the company to Mr. Hornby, one of the principal members; who, finding the building in a very ruinous state, took the whole down, and generously rebuilt it in the year 1811, at his own expense. This alms-house now consists of four small separate dwellings, each of which contains one room on the ground floor, and one over it. They are yet occupied by aged and decayed shoemakers, who pay one penny per annum acknowledgment to the present patron. The pecuniary donations to this charity do not exceed a few shillings per annum. On the top of the building is a cupola with a bell, which, before the company was dissolved, was always tolled on the death of any of its members. Divine service was also performed in the alms-house occasionally, at which the members were obliged to attend. From this source may be traced the origin of its name. The dwellings are built with bricks, and in front is the following inscription:

“ *Maison Dieu*, rebuilt Anno Dom. 1811.”

At the corner of Neutgate lane,\* which leads from Walmgate to Fishergate bar, is the Haberdasher's hall, a very ancient timber building, erected by Sir Robert Watter knight, who served the office of lord mayor in 1591. He was a haberdasher, and built it for his

Haber-  
dasher's  
hall.

\* Newt is a small lizard, often found in low marshy places; this lane, which certainly is very low and wet, is evidently indebted to its situation for its name.

**BOOK III.** brethren of the trade to assemble in; it has, however, long been disused by them, and is at present divided and let in small tenements.

Watter's  
hospital.

In Neutgate lane, on the left, stands a long row of low miserable tenements, called Sir Robert Watter's hospital. This alms-house was founded by the above-mentioned individual. Drake, on the authority of Torre, mentions that "Sir Robert Watter, knight, by his will, proved June 15, 1612, appointed that an hospital should be erected out of his houses in Nowtgate, York; which should be for the perpetual maintenance of ten persons; to consist of a master, governor, or reader, who should have three pounds per annum for his stipend; and of certain brethren and sisters, to every of which forty shillings per annum should be allowed; and that the said rent of twenty-four pounds per annum should issue out of the lordship of Cundale." The hospital is very low, and possesses little convenience for its inmates; each dwelling containing only one room, with scarcely any yard behind, and the front opens into the lane. On the wall of the first dwelling is the following inscription:

"THE : HOSPITALL : OF : SIR : ROBERT : WATTER : K.C. :  
TWISE : LORDE : MAIOR : OF : YORKE : REPAIRED : A. D. :  
1627."

Emgy of a  
crusader.

A little further up Neutgate lane, in a garden wall, on the same side as the hospital, is a mutilated statue of a crusader. Mr. Gough says, "When I was at York, 1785, I saw in Neutgate lane, set up in the wall, a cross legged figure, with a rounded helmet, coat of mail, cushion under his head supported by angels, sword at his left side, on his shoulder a cross patonce under a barulet, supposed to be a younger brother of the

Latimer family, who probably accompanied his relation CHAP. X.  
in the crusades of Henry III. and Edward I.\*

Behind Walmgate and between that street and Neutgate, is a large brick chapel for Wesleyan methodists, erected in 1826. The interior is very neatly fitted up, half the chapel is occupied by rising seats. The pulpit is neat and the building will hold about four hundred persons.

Wesleyan  
chapel.

Higher up the lane, on the right, is the burying ground and ancient site of St. George's church. It was a rectory, originally under the patronage of the respectable family of Palmes, of Naburn, many of whom are interred here; that village being not only in the neighbourhood, but also a part of the parish of St. George. It was afterwards under the patronage of the Malbyes, of Acaster; and in the reign of Richard II. it was appropriated to the nunnery of Monkton. In 1585, however, the church and parish of St. George were united to the church of St. Dyonis, in Walmgate, and remain so at the present day.

Site of St.  
George's  
church.

The church yard is an elevated situation, to which is an ascent of a few steps; and in the wall, next to Fishergate postern, is yet remaining a curious mutilated piece of sculpture, that, in all probability, is a sepulchral remnant of a lady of the early ages. No remains of the church are, however, now to be seen, though but a few years ago, says Mr. Hargrove, part of the west end of the building was standing. There was one chantry founded in this church, at the altar of St. Mary, for the soul of Nicholas, son of Hugh de Sutton. The only object which now attracts the eye is a tomb-stone, nearly one

\* Gents. Mag. 1791, pt. II. p. 1076.

BOOK III. hundred years old, to the memory of T. Armstrong, Esq. of Naburn, who died Oct. 29, 1721.

In this church yard were interred the remains of Richard Turpin, the notorious highwayman, who was tried for horse stealing at the Yorkshire assizes, and executed on the 7th of April, 1739. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood still point out his grave; and tradition asserts, that early on the morning after the interment, the body was stolen for the purpose of dissection; but a mob having assembled on the occasion, it was traced by them to a garden, whence it was borne in triumph through the streets, on four men's shoulders, re-placed in the same grave, and a quantity of slacked lime deposited round the body. On the coffin was inscribed: "R. T. 28;" but he is said to have informed the executioner that he was thirty-three years of age.

The inhabitants of Naburn still inter their dead in St. George's church yard. St. George's street was formerly one of the principal entrances to the city, and must at some time have been very populous; for we find the sites of three churches very near together, viz. the church of St. George, in Neutgate lane, that of St. Andrew, in Fishergate, and that of St. Peter in the Willows, at the upper end of Long close.

At the lower end of this street, and not far from Walmgate-bar, formerly stood the church of St. Peter in the Willows. It was an ancient rectory, under the patronage of the prior and convent of Kirkham; but at the union of churches in York, it was united to St. Margaret's, and the building was suffered to decay. It appears that there was a perpetual chantry founded in this church, at the altar of St. Mary; but the founder's name, &c. are unknown.

Returning through Walmgate, nearly opposite St.

Margaret's church is a mean row of houses up a narrow court called Winterskelf's hospital. CHAP. X.

Winter-  
skelf's  
hospital.

Perceval Winterskelf, who served the office of sheriff of York, in 1705, gave to the parish of St. Margaret certain buildings on each side of a square yard; part of which he directed should be occupied as the residence of six poor people. He ordered the remainder to be let by the parish officers to eligible tenants, and that the amount of rents should be entirely devoted to the maintenance of the six poor inmates of the hospital.

The entrance is by a narrow passage, which opens into the court yard. The buildings are of brick, and those on one side are occupied at present as a malt-kiln. The poor people have one room each on the ground floor, on the opposite side, and at the upper end of the yard; whilst the rooms over their dwellings are let as corn chambers, &c.\* The amount of annual income, to each of the six inhabitants of the hospital, is from seven to eight pounds.

St. Margaret's church stands behind the houses on the north side of Walmgate; and presents a very humble and rural appearance, from the church being low, and from there being several large trees near it. This church, and that of St. Mary, which also formerly stood in this street, were conjoined into one rectory, under the patronage of the hospital of St. Peter, or St. Leonard, in this city; having been given to it by Walter Fagenulf, in the reign of Henry I. It is a rectory valued in the king's books at £4. 9s. 9½d. but according to the parliamentary return it produces sixty pounds per annum. It is in the patronage of the king.

St. Marga-  
ret's  
church.

In the year 1672, the steeple of this church fell down,

\* Hargrave, vol. ii. p. 314.

BOOK III. and seriously injured the roof of the building, which, owing to the poverty of the parish at that period, was not repaired till 1684; the roof is now covered with red tiles, and the square tower is chiefly built with bricks.

St. Margaret's church consists of a nave and chancel with a north aisle, and a small chapel on the south side. At the west end is a brick tower not comprehended in the plan; it has stone quoins and a battlement with decayed pinnacles at the angles. In the lower part of the west front is a square window of two lights, in the upper story a double pointed window filled with weather boarding, which is repeated in all its faces. The west end of the nave has a square window. The south side of the church may be said to be in three divisions; in the first from the west is a particularly curious doorway of very early workmanship, being undoubtedly the most extraordinary specimen of Norman or even Saxon sculpture and architecture this country can exhibit.

Ancient  
porch.

This porch was brought from the dissolved hospital of St. Nicholas *extra muros*, (without the neighbouring bar,) and placed in its present situation. It comprises four united circular arches, below and within each other. The top or outer one, exhibits twenty-five figures, consisting of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, alternately with hieroglyphic representations of the several months in the year; below which is a curious carved flower moulding. The second arch comprises twenty-two grotesque masks. The third, eighteen hieroglyphic figures; and the fourth, fifteen figures, similar to those on the preceding one. They are each supported by a light round column, producing together an effect pleasing and singular in the extreme. Within the porch, is a recess or seat on each side; and over the door of the church, is a curiously carved arch of stone, supported by round columns, the



same as the others in the front. The roof of the porch rises to an apex, and is crowned with a small stone crucifix; and the whole admirably displays the singular taste which prevailed, a short time previous to the abandonment of the Saxon style. CHAP. X.

In the next division are two square-headed windows, one of a single light and the other a double light, both with cinquefoil heads. The last division is marked by a buttress, and is principally occupied by the chapel now used as a vestry. In the portion of the chancel unoccupied, is a square-headed window of two lights, and beneath it a small doorway now closed up. The west side of the chapel has a single light, the east, a square-headed window of three lights, and the south side is blank, and rises to an apex. The east end of the chancel is guarded by buttresses, and in the centre is a handsome window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and ornamental tracery in the sweep. The east end of the aisle has a depressed arched window of three lights. This aisle on the north side is made into two divisions by buttresses, and in each is a square-headed window of two lights.

The interior is very plain: the body of the church is divided from the aisle by four pointed arches, resting on octagonal columns without capitals. The roof of the church is flat with a head in glory in the centre. Part of the east window is occupied by tablets, containing the royal arms with the date of 1698, and the usual inscriptions. The pulpit is sexagonal, with a sounding board on the south side of the nave. The tower (which contains three bells) is open to the church, by a spacious pointed arch; beneath it is an octagonal font, on the rim of which is "The gift of John Hindle, free mason. Anno 1685." Interior.

The monuments are not very numerous: on the south

**BOOK III.** side of the chancel is a neat tablet to T. Wilson, Esq. an eminent bookseller in this city, who served the office of sheriff 1767, and died October 29, 1780, aged fifty-nine. On the north side of the altar is a tablet to S. Wormold, Esq. lord mayor, 1809; died December 15, 1814, aged fifty-nine.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### SURVEY OF MONK WARD.

Monk  
ward,

**MONK WARD** commences on the north side of the city, at a short narrow street between Colliergate and Fossgate, called Whipmawhopmagate. Whence this name is derived seems not to be known at present. The house of correction was anciently on Peaseholme-green, in its vicinity, and Mr. Hargrove considers, this street may have been a boundary for the public whipping of the delinquents.

The east end of St. Crux church, already described, adjoins this street; but formerly there was a row of houses before it, which were removed to widen the street.

Whipma-  
whopma-  
gate.

Not long ago, Whipmawhopmagate was the market for shoes and boots; but it is now principally used as a basket market, of which a very considerable number are offered for sale every Saturday.

In Stainbow lane was situated the monastery of the

Friars Carmelites, which was of such extent as to occupy nearly all the ground from Whipmawhopmagate to the river Foss.

CHAP. XI.

Monastery  
of Friars  
Carmel  
ites.

Mr. Drake, in his *Eboracum*, has the following account of this once powerful monastic establishment. "Here stood formerly the house or convent belonging to the Friars Carmelites, or *Fratres de Monte Carmeli*, in York, who had a chapel or church dedicated to the honour of our lady St. Mary. The religious order of the Friars Carmelites was one of the four orders of mendicants, or begging friars; taking both its name and origin from Carmel, a mountain in Syria, formerly inhabited by the prophets Elijah and Elisha, and by the children of the prophets. From them this order profess to derive their origin in an uninterrupted succession; but the method in which they attempt to prove their antiquity is too ridiculous to be rehearsed. Some amongst them pretend they are nephews to Jesus Christ. Others go farther, and make Pythagoras a Carmelite, and the ancient Druids regular branches of their order.

"The site of their monastery in York, is particularly expressed in a charter of confirmation, granted to them by King Edward I., in the twenty-eighth year of his reign, or anno 1300, dated at York. It appears here, by *inspeximus*, that William de Vescy gave them the first piece of ground to build on, and bestowed upon them all his land, messuages, and tenements; that he had in a street, or lane, called *le Stainbogh*; extending in length and breadth towards the water of Foss, to the south; and from a street or lane, called *le Mersk*, towards the king's street, called *Fossgate*, to the west.

"In the reign of Richard II., Henry de Percy, lord of Spofford, had leave of the king to grant to these friars a piece of ground to the west, contiguous to their house,

**BOOK III.** sixty feet long, and sixty broad, for the enlargement of their monastery. This piece of ground, but of somewhat larger extent, viz. one hundred feet long and one hundred broad, was granted to them afterwards, by John Berden and John Braythwait, to the same use as the former. Confirmed by King Richard II. at York, in the sixteenth year of his reign, or anno 1393.

“ Before this, viz.; anno reg. regis Ed. II. 8<sup>o</sup> . or anno 1314, that king, then at York, bestowed a messuage and yards upon the prior and brethren of this order, situate in the street of Meraks, as the record testifies, (though no such name of a street is known to us at present,) which he had of the gift of Galfrid de Saint Quintin, contiguous to their house, for the enlargement of it. The same king, by another grant, dated a day after the former, gives leave to these friars to build a quay, kaya, or wharf, on his vivary of the Foss, in their own land, and within their close: and so builded, to keep to them and their successors for ever. And moreover, that they should have a boat on his said vivary, to fetch stone, wood, underwood, or other necessities, as well under Foss-bridge, as from any other place on the said vivary, or fish pool, to their quay so built, for the use of the said monastery.

“ The same king, in the ninth and tenth years of his reign, grants to these friars, by two deeds dated at York and Lincoln, all those houses with their appurtenances in Fossgate, which he had of the gift of Thomas the son of William le Aquiler, of York, and Cicily his wife. Also all that land with appurtenances in the same city, extending in length and breadth, as the writing witnesses, which he had by gift from Abel de Richale of York: to have and to hold, &c. for ever, for the enlargement of their monastery.

“That I may omit nothing relating to this friary which CHAP. XI. I have found, I shall give what Mr. Torre has collected from the church records regarding them; there being no notice taken of this monastery, in York, in the Monasticon; or in Speed’s Catalogue of the Religious Houses.

“April 1, 1304, a commission was issued out to dedicate the church yard of this friary, in that place where these friars then inhabited, within the limits of the parish church of St. Saviour.

“January 1, 1320, William, archbishop of York, made this ordination between John Pykering, rector of the church of St. Crux, and the prior and brethren of the order of St. Mary de Monte Carmeli, about certain tythes, houses, and possessions belonging to that church, by reason of those places which the said prior and brethren had inhabited, or did acquire in the said parish, the same containing nineteen feet in breadth from the inner part of Fossgate, and of the latter part seventeen feet per Staynebow, viz. that the said prior and brethren, and their successors, shall be free and quit for ever from payment of those tythes, oblations, and obventions, saving the right of the said parish church, for them and others of burial amongst them. And in satisfaction of damage done to the said church in this respect, the said prior and brethren shall give and pay yearly for ever to the said rector, *nomine ecclesie sue*, the portion due to the vicar out of the profits of the said church.

“And May 24, 1340, a decree was made betwixt the rector of St. Crux, on the one part, and the prior and brethren of the Carmelites on the other, about the celebration of divine service in a certain oratory in Fossgate, erected on the gate of the said priory: that there

**BOOK III.** be thenceforth no service therein celebrated, no bell tolled, bread or water hallowed, nor be administered by any clerk or lay person. And that those religious receive no more oblations there, and that our lady's image, then in that oratory set up, be absolutely removed."

On November 27, in the thirtieth of Henry VIII. or anno 1539, this house of the friars Carmelites, in York, was surrendered into the king's hands by the prior, S. Clarkson, nine brothers, and three novices; and in the thirty-fifth of the same king the site was granted to one Ambrose Beckwith.

Part of the site of this ancient religious house not many years ago was occupied as a garden, and, in that state, was purchased by Mr. Rusby, who, about twenty years ago, erected several buildings there. In digging up an old foundation about that time his workmen came to an ancient arch, in which were two distinct and separate parts of a tombstone; and in another place they found a flag gravestone, with the representation of a crosier at each corner. The former he carefully joined, and placed as a flag in front of his house.\* The middle of it is curiously carved, and near the edges is the following inscription:

Ancient  
monument.

"Orate pro domino Simone de Wyntringham,† sacerdote quondam vicario Sancti Martini Magni London. civis anime propicietur Deus.

The letters are of the old Anglo-Saxon character, though the inscription is in the Roman language, and it

\* Hargrove's York, vol. ii. p. 226. It is at present laid down before the door of Mr. Fettes, in Hungate.

† Engraved in Gent. Mag. 1799. pt. ii. p. 931. He was a canon of Lincoln, prebendary of Ledyngton, and provost of the chantry of Catterstock, co. Northampton; died 1490.

is remarkable that there is not any date. It may thus be translated: "Pray for Sir Simon de Wintringham, a priest, formerly vicar of St. Martin the Great, London, to whose soul may God be merciful." CHAP. XI.

Adjoining to Whipmawhopmagate, and extending to the Haymarket, is Colliergate.

In this street is a small alms house, called Mason's hospital, founded by Margaret Mason, (widow of Mr. Thomas Mason, who served the office of sheriff of York in 1701); for the use of six poor women, to be appointed by trustees named in her will. Those poor persons to reside in the house, and to be paid, out of the rental of certain property in Fossgate, twenty shillings each per annum for ever. Mason's hospital

In addition to the above sum, the Right Hon. the countess of Conyngham, left fifty shillings each per annum, to those poor people—making the total annual sum received by them, £3. 10s.

St. Saviourgate, is so called, from St. Saviour's church standing here. It appears that the upper part of this street was formerly known by the name of Ketmangergate, "probably," says a learned antiquary, "because it may have been the market for horses' flesh, for that is called *ket*, and used to be eaten about the time of the conquest, particularly the flesh of young foals." St. Saviourgate.

At the entrance to this street, there is a stone in the wall of a house, on which is inscribed:

"*Heir stoud the image of Yorke and remand in the pere of our Lord God H. R. M. E. I.\* unto the common hall in the tyme of the mayralty of John Stockdale.*"

It is believed that by the image of York, is here meant the presumed founder of this city, King Ebrauke; and

**BOOK III.** that the first stone was laid under his direction, not far from the site of this inscription. The image is supposed to have been of wood ; and in the records of the city, is the following curious entry, relative to it.

“ On January 15, and the seventeenth of Henry VII. the image of Ebrauke, which stood at the west end of St. Saviourgate, was taken down, new made, and transported from thence, and set up at the east end of the chapel at the common-hall.”

St. Saviourgate is a pleasant and well built street, containing, in addition to the several modern-built dwelling houses and the parish church, a dissenting chapel. It is generally supposed that a Roman temple formerly stood in or near this street, as in digging the foundation of some houses on the north side of it, many years ago, large quantities of the horns of several kinds of beasts were discovered ; and when we consider that it is in the vicinity of the site of the imperial palace, the probability increases.\*

St. Saviour's  
church.

St. Saviour's church is an ancient building, supposed to have been erected out of the ruins of the monastery of Carmelites, which formerly stood near it. It is a rectory, and once belonged to the patronage of the abbot and convent of St. Mary ; to which religious house it paid the annual sum of ten shillings, the rectory having been given to them by the Norman conqueror. It is now in the gift of the king, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 6s. 8d. but according to the parliamentary returns its present value is estimated at one hundred and twenty-seven pounds. St. Saviour's church is called, in old writings, *ecclesia sancti Salvatoris in marisco*, alluding to the site of it having once been marshy ground.

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 330.



There were formerly seven chantries in this church, all of which were of considerable value; likewise a guild or fraternity of St. Martin, founded by letters patent from Henry VI. In 1585, the parishes of St. John, in Hungate, and St. Andrew, in St. Andrewgate, were united to this church and parish.

This church consists of a nave, chancel and side aisles, with a tower at the west end partly comprehended in the plan. At the angles of the tower are double buttresses. The west front is in three stories, the first is occupied by a large window of three lights with a transom, and in the head perpendicular tracery; the next story has a small window of two lights, with a depressed arched head; and the last is similar, only of three lights. This window is filled with weather boarding. The other fronts of this tower are plain, with the exception of the upper story which has the window last mentioned in all its fronts. The whole is finished with a battlement, and in the centre rising from an angular roof is a clumsy wooden cross, surmounted by a weathercock. The west front of the aisles have a pointed arched window of three lights with trefoil heads, and in the sweeps perpendicular tracery, and above each is a modern arched window which lights the gallery within. The north side of the church is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the first from the west is a pointed doorway, and in each of the others two pointed windows, similar to those described as being in the west end of the aisle. The south side is similar, except that the doorway is covered by a red brick porch, apparently erected in the latter part of the last century. In the roof on this side of the church are two clumsy dormer windows. Each of the aisles is finished with a parapet. The east end consists of a large window of five lights with cinquefoil heads, the sweep of the arch being filled with

BOOK III. transoms and perpendicular divisions ; on each side are windows of four lights, with trefoil heads, the sweep of the arch filled with very elegant tracery in the shape of a heart, quatrefoils, trefoils, &c. Attached to this end of the church is a vestry of very modern erection, covered with compo. This building has in the most wanton manner been allowed to intrude on one of the lights of the windows of the north aisle.

Interior

The interior of this church is plain but neat. The body is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches resting on octagonal columns with capitals. One arch at the west end is occupied by a gallery which extends over both aisles ; in the centre is a good organ. The roof is waggon headed, of plaster, with massy beams, which are panelled. The pulpit and reading desks are grouped in the centre of the church, the former is octagonal without a sounding board. The altar piece is handsome ; it consists of four small fluted Ionic pilasters, supporting a frieze which rises in an angular pediment over the middle compartment. The font under the tower (which contains two bells) is a large massy octagonal basin, with a ponderous carved cover with a cross and dove. In this cover is let in a small lead basin which has also a cover. At this end of the church are two carved oak stalls with moveable seats.

The east window exhibits a heterogeneous mass of stained glass, arranged in beautiful disorder in 1801. There are some brilliant remains of stained glass in the upper part of the north aisle window at the east end, and in the three quatrefoils of the east window in the south aisle are small circles, *gu.* two swords in saltier *ar.*

The only monuments worthy notice are a neat tablet in the south aisle to Thomas Withers, M.D. died February 12, 1809 ; aged fifty-nine ; and another to Col. R.

Morris of the forty-seventh foot, died September 13, CHAP. XI.  
1794, aged sixty-eight.

At the east side of St. Saviour's church is Hungate. Hungate.  
Respecting the derivation of this name, Drake acknowledges himself completely ignorant; and attempts to transform Hungate into Hungrygate. The same author also observes, that this street gave name to the family of Hungate, in the county of York; but perhaps that historian had forgotten the village five miles from Ripon, called Hungate, from which a family is more likely to have derived its name, than from a street in York.

Mr. Hargrove conjectures that "the street being almost in a direct line to the river Foss, and extending to the very edge of it, there is considerable probability that it may have been so called from the word "*Unda*," implying water; and, alluding to the situation, it may have been Undagate; and thence have become Hundagate or Hungate; a street leading to the water.

This street was in former times, of considerable importance, being the place of residence for many respectable and opulent merchants.

Near this street, on the east, anciently stood the church of St. John the Baptist; it was appropriated to the revenues of the dean and chapter of York, and was accounted one of their great farms; being valued at six pounds per annum. It was afterwards united to that of St. Saviour, and, though few or no remains of it are now to be seen, the site was long termed St. John's green, and is now partly occupied as gardens.

The dissenting meeting house in St. Saviourgate was erected in 1692, as a Presbyterian chapel. Unitarian chapel.

Lady Sarah Hewley, who founded the alms-house in Tanner row, is said to have contributed very liberally

**BOOK III.** towards defraying the expenses of its erection. At the present time it is in the possession of the Unitarians.

The form of the building is that of a cross, with a slightly raised centre; the whole being of red brick. As this sect of christians inter their own dead, there is a small burying ground in front and behind the chapel; and the principal entrance into the yard is by folding doors, on each side of which are two large poplar trees, which add much to the solemn appearance of this cemetery.

The interior of the chapel is not spacious, but neat and well lighted. The table for the Lord's supper is opposite to the principal entrance; and over the door is a small singing gallery or loft, with an organ suitable to the extent of the building.

There are several mural tablets in this chapel, one is of white marble, to the memory of the Rev. E. Sandercock, minister of this chapel, who died January 2, 1770; and a square white tablet, on a dove coloured ground, to the Rev. N. Cappe, minister of this congregation upwards of forty-five years, who died December 24, 1800.

Pease-  
holme  
green.

Proceeding down Spenlane, we arrive at Peaseholme green, the derivation of which is very clear; the word *holm* being the Anglo-Saxon name for a small island, or for any watery situation; and Peaseholme green having been gained from the Foss, and originally occupied as gardens.

All Saints  
church.

In the centre of this green was the church of All saints: no remains of which are now to be seen. It was a rectory belonging to the joint patronage of the families of Nevil, Grant, Salvayn, and Langton.

Wool mar-  
ket.

In part of this square is held the wool market. During the year 1707, the lord mayor and corporation

resolved that there should be established in York, a market for buying and selling of wool. It was accordingly agreed that this article should be exposed in St. Anthony's hall; and also that a wooden cross should be erected in the centre of the street, for the purpose of weighing the wool. CHAP. XI.

In compliance with this resolution, several poor widows, who resided there, were removed to the hospital of St. Thomas; and the first York wool market of modern times was held at this place, on Thursday, the 6th of May, 1708. It is still continued every Thursday, from Lady day to Michaelmas, though the wool is no longer exposed in St. Anthony's hall, but first taken to the cross and weighed, and then piled in packs, for sale in the street.

There is also, quarterly, on Peaseholme green, a leather fair, established in 1815; to be held on the first Wednesday in March, June, September, and December; and is already well attended, leather being brought to it from a considerable distance. Leather fair.

At the end of Peaseholme green, and near Layerthorpe postern, is St. Cuthbert's church; a very neat building, not so ancient in appearance as many similar erections in York; though a church was standing here at the conquest, and was then under the patronage of the Percy family. St. Cuthbert's church.

The rectory of St. Cuthbert was formerly appropriated to the priory of St. Trinity, in this city. In 1585 it had the parish churches of St. Helen, super muros, in Aldwark—St. Mary, extra Layerthorpe, and All Saints, on Peaseholme green, united to it. It is now in the gift of the crown, and is valued in the liber regis at £5. 10s. 10d.

The site of St. Cuthbert's church is particularly

**BOOK III.**

Roman remains found in the church yard.

remarkable for the discovery of antiquities. When digging in the north aisle of this place of worship, and also in the north part of the church yard, there have often been found Roman tiles, and several other sepulchral antiquities. In some parts have also been discovered, at the depth of about five feet, great quantities of ashes and charcoal, intermixed with human bones and broken urns, *pateræ*, &c.

One of the Roman sepulchral tiles, which were dug up, was stamped *LEG. IX. HISP.* The foundation of a strong wall has likewise been traced in this burying ground, which runs across the yard from nearly S. S. E. to N. N. W., and seems to present the remains of a Roman building.

Exterior of the church.

St. Cuthbert's church consists of a nave and chancel, with a well proportioned square tower at the west end. The latter is in three stories; the west front displays in the lower story a depressed arched window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads, the sweep filled with perpendicular tracery; the second story has a small trefoil headed window, and the upper and last story is marked by a cornice with gargoyles at the angles; in this story is a square-headed window, with a weather cornice. Above this is a string course with gargoyles and battlements. In the centre is a staff with a weathercock and an iron cross. The two lower stories of the remaining sides are blank, as are the ends of the nave, exposed to view by the tower only occupying one third of the front.\* The south side of the church is made into five divisions by neat buttresses, with a string course and gargoyles, above which is a plain parapet. In the first division from the west is a pointed arched doorway,

\* Against the north side is a small brick vestry.

with a weather moulding springing from the head of a king and bishop, within a brick porch. In the remaining divisions are square headed windows of three lights with cinquefoil heads. The east end is blank with the exception of the north side, where is a pointed window of three lights; the place of the other windows is occupied by two immense buttresses of brick. The north side is made into three divisions by buttresses; in two are square headed windows of two lights, and under the westernmost is a pointed doorway; the other division is blank. CHAP. XL

The interior is one spacious room, with a waggon head ceiling adorned with grotesque bosses; and supported on similar corbels at the sides. The pulpit is hexagonal with a sounding board, and the altar piece is handsome. The latter consists of four Corinthian pilasters supporting a broken angular pediment, in which are the royal arms of Anne with the date of 1702, probably the date of the last repair of this church. The font is circular lined with lead, on a circular plinth. In the windows are some remains of stained glass, particularly the royal arms of Edward III. *Gu.* a saltire *or.* for Neville, the city of York, barry wavy *sa.* and *ar.* on a chief *gu.* a lion passant guardant *or.* Interior.

In the tower are two bells.

There are no monuments worthy notice; on the floor is a brass inscription as follows:—

*Orate pro animabus Will. Bowes\* senior, quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit die mensis . . . . . An. Dom. MCCCC . . . . . et Isabelle uxor. sue. qui. obiit XV. die mensis Julii An. Dom. MCCCCXXV. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

\* "Sir Martin Bowes, lord mayor of London, 1545, gave to the mayor and commonalty of this city, six hundred pounds; they paying one

BOOK III.

The ancient family of Bigod, of Settrington, had formerly a spacious residence within Layerthorpe-postern, which is mentioned by Leland; and near it was a hospital founded by them; but that author remarks, that Sir Francis Bigod suffered both the hospital and his own mansion to run to ruin; and at the present day there is no vestige of either to be seen.

Torre also observes, that a guild or fraternity was established on Peaseholme green, in the parish of St. Cuthbert; and that the brethren and sisters were authorized to cause divine service to be celebrated there by one chaplain *submissa voce*. It also appears that January 28th, 1452, a commission was issued to John, bishop of Philippi, to consecrate the chapel of the said fraternity or guild of St. Mary and Martin the confessor, and the principal altar in the same, erected within the church of St. Cuthbert.

St. Anthony's hall.

Not far from this church is a large and very old building, called St. Anthony's hall. Leland says it was

pound six shillings per annum. on Martinmas-day, to be distributed in bread, to the poor of this parish; also five shillings to the clerk, and five groats a-piece to the churchwardens, for distributing the bread; four shillings also to the minister, for a homily on that day; and six shillings to six aldermen, each of them twelve pence for their trouble, in seeing this bequest performed.

"In compliment to this Sir Martin Bowes, who was a native of York, and a considerable benefactor to the city, the lord mayor and aldermen, every Martinmas-day, have used to walk in procession to this church, to hear a sermon; after which they go to the altar, where the lord mayor, aldermen, and the sword and mace bearers, do each of them lay down a penny, and take up twelve pence, which they give to the poor." Drake's Eboracum.

Such was the ancient custom, and the charitable donation to the poor being augmented to two pounds ten shillings, by the refusal of the aldermen to accept the money assigned to them, and by other causes, is yet regularly distributed; but the procession, and the several unmeaning formalities, are not now attended to. Hargrove, ii. 246.



founded by John Langton, knt., who served the office of mayor of York nine times, the last of which was in 1363; and hence we learn that it must have been standing more than four hundred and fifty years. In later times, this ancient building was occupied by a fraternity, consisting of a master and eight keepers, commonly designated "Tantony pigs;" who gave a considerable feast out of the revenues of the old hospital every third year. This custom was, however, discontinued in 1625, and the company was dissolved.

Soon after the hall became much out of repair, and was in consequence re-edified in 1646; a circular window was made over the pointed door of entrance facing the green, and the upper part was rebuilt of red brick with a large Venetian window at the west end. The mixture of the two styles (the pointed and the pseudo Roman) has a very curious appearance. At the same time, one part of it was converted to the purposes of imprisonment and correction of lesser criminals. The House of correction, built near Micklegate bar, has precluded the necessity of this being any longer used for those purposes; and the rooms where the criminals were confined are now converted into small tenements for poor families.

The entrance is by an old arched doorway, through a wide passage, on the left of which are the rooms just mentioned, and on the right are the apartments of the master of a charity school now kept here, which will be next described. A wide staircase leads to the upper story, where the different tradesmen's companies of York used to hold their general meetings. The several arms of each of them yet remain, but most of the rooms are now occupied by the scholars of a charitable institution, called the Blue Coat boys' school.

**BOOK III.****Blue coat  
school.**

This charity was first established on the 14th of June, 1705, for forty poor boys; the corporation of York providing the necessary articles of household furniture; but the fund for clothing, feeding and instructing the boys, was formed by a voluntary and general subscription amongst the inhabitants; which amounted, at the first opening of the school, to one hundred and ninety pounds per annum, but it is now greatly augmented. Since its establishment, another similar institution for girls, called the Grey Coat girls' school has been united to it.

"The boys are taught to read, write, cast accounts, and weave. The girls are taught to read, write, cast accounts, spin, wash, and knit; and are, under the matron's direction, qualified for good useful servants. They are all instructed in the religious principles of the church of England, and supplied with books and other necessaries. They are provided with good and wholesome diet, and are once a year fully clothed with every thing fit and convenient for them.

"All subscribers of ten shillings or upwards, by the year, and a benefactor of ten pounds at least, and none other, have votes at the committees for managing the charity schools. The gentlemen having the direction of the boys, give their attendance at the school-room in St. Anthony's hall, the first Friday in every month, precisely at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, for managing the business of the charities, and for nominating visitors at the boys' school.

"And the ladies having the direction of the girls, give their attendance at that school four times a year, viz. on the 3rd of February, the 1st of May, the 2nd of August, and the 1st of November; for the managing the girls' charity, and for nominating visitors to superintend the same."

Adjoining St. Anthony's hall is Aldwark, a mean street. Ald certainly implies Old, and wark, a building; therefore we may consider the name of this street as a mark of its antiquity. If we call to mind that the Roman imperial palace is supposed to have extended from Christ church to this street, we shall not be surprised that our Saxon ancestors gave it this name.

The principal object worthy notice in this street is the Merchant Tailors' Hall, an old brick building. Here the company of merchant tailors of York, who are an ancient and very respectable body of men, meet quarterly, for the transaction of business. The principal room, which is spacious and convenient for the purpose, and which was formerly occupied as a theatre, is at present used as a national school for about two hundred girls. This room had formerly an arched wooden roof, now concealed with one of plaster. In the window is a piece of stained glass, representing two angels supporting a bust of Queen Anne, and beneath are the arms of the company, with the following inscription:—

CHAP. XL  
Merchant  
Tailors'  
Hall.

"This company had beene dignified in the years 1679 by having in their fraternity eight kings, eleven dukes, thirty earles, and forty-four lords."

There are some other small rooms adjoining, in one of which the merchant tailors now assemble; and they also kindly allow the York Female Friendly Society, established in 1801, to hold their general and committee meetings here, free of expense. All requisite conveniences are attached to this building, and a garden on the adjoining city walls belongs to the company, which is ascended by a large flight of stone steps.

There was an ancient guild or alms-house near this building, instituted "for the honour of God and St.

**BOOK III.** John Baptist," by a patent, bearing date the thirty-first of Henry VI. for poor members of the tailors' fraternity, which was rebuilt in 1730.

**St. Helen's church.**

In this neighbourhood, and near the walls of the city, formerly stood the church of St. Helen. It was anciently a rectory of mediocrities, under the patronage of the families of Graunt, Salvayne, and Langton, to the latter of whom, in process of time, fell the sole presentation. It was united to the church of St. Cuthbert in 1585, and no relics of the building are now to be seen.

Camden mentions that the remains of the Roman emperor Constantius, who died in York about the year 306, above fifteen hundred years ago, were certainly deposited in this city, and that the place of their interment was found soon after the reformation. This learned antiquary terms it a vaulted tomb, within a little chapel, and he adds, on the authority of several intelligent inhabitants of the city, that when the vault was opened, which tradition had ever marked as the place where the ashes of Constantius were deposited, a lamp was found burning within it, but which was soon extinguished by the communication of the air.

The sepulchre thus spoken of by Camden, is said to have been in the church of St. Helen, in Aldwark; and, excepting the marvellous story of the burning lamp, the whole is highly probable, for Constantius we know was succeeded by his son Constantine the Great, who soon became a convert to christianity, and might very probably order a church to be built over the place where his father's ashes were deposited. This idea is strengthened by the name of his mother being connected with the church and by the vicinity of this building to the imperial palace.

In St. Andrewgate was a church dedicated to St. Andrew: it was formerly termed one of the great farms of the dean and chapter of York, and an annual rent of two shillings for it was then appropriated to their revenues. The remains of the building, which was of small dimensions, have been devoted to purposes very opposite to the original designs of its erection. After having been at one period a house of prayer, it was at another a common brothel. One part of it is now used as a stable, and the other as a free grammar school.

A hospital, which will be noticed hereafter, was founded in the Horse Fair, in the year 1330, by Robert de Pykering, dean of York. It was dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, and was confirmed by archbishop William de Melton, under the following regulations: "That there be therein one perpetual chaplain for the master, whose presentation shall belong to the said Robert de Pykering, for his life, and to his heirs after his decease. That the said master and his successors, being assisted with two more chaplains, shall daily celebrate divine service therein, for the souls of Walter, late archbishop, the said Robert Pykering, and William his brother; and shall competently sustain those two chaplains with victuals and clothing, and pay to each twenty shillings per annum; and also sustain with meat, drink, and clothing, other six old lame priests, not able to minister, allowing to every one twelve pence a week."

Grammar  
school.

The church of Stillingfleet was at the same time appropriated for the support of the chaplain, the master, and the charity, for ever. There was, however, a sum reserved for the vicar of the church, who was to be appointed by the master and brethren of the hospital.

This religious house, called "The Hospital of St. Mary, in Bootham," being dissolved, and annexed to

BOOK III. the dean and chapter of York, in 1557, the latter, and Nicholas Wotton, who was then dean, granted unto Thomas Luither, a priest and a brother of this establishment, an annual payment of £4. 13s. 4d. on condition that he should resign all claim to the said institution.

By a grant from Philip and Mary, the king and queen of England, the lands of the hospital were, however, devoted to the establishment and maintenance of a Free Grammar School; and agreeably to the tenor of that royal ordinance, the dean and chapter founded the one now taught in part of the old church of St. Andrew.

The said religious body always appoint the master of this school, whose income has been considerably augmented by purchasing property with the fines paid on the renewal of certain lands devoted to the purpose. And a small addition also was made in the reign of Elizabeth, by an annuity of four pounds, payable out of the manor of Hartlesholm, in Lincolnshire, which was granted to the dean and chapter by Roger Dallison, a chanter in the cathedral of Lincoln. The number of free scholars is not limited, being optional with the dean and chapter, but they seldom exceed twenty-three or thereabouts.

As a grammar school this may be correctly termed free; but for other rudiments of education a trifling charge is made even for those scholars who are partakers of the royal bounty. The remembrance of the exalted patrons is kept alive in the breasts of the pupils by the duties of each day in this school being preceded with a short prayer, in which the benevolence of Philip and Mary is mentioned, with expressions of the warmest gratitude.

The appearance of the church is now so much altered,

by the various purposes to which it has been applied, CHAP. XI. and by the devastations of time, that a stranger would not readily discover its original character. Nor would he imagine, when walking over the adjoining yard, that he was treading a dormitory of former ages, for not a vestige of such an appropriation is left behind.

The nave is fitted up as the school room, and on the south side are some remains of square headed windows. The chancel, to the disgrace of the trustees of this school, is used as a stable. The latter building ought to be repaired and fitted up as a library to this school, or for some purpose more consonant with its former sacred use and the founder's intention.

Goodramgate is a long street, extending from Monkbar to Petergate and the Haymarket. It is rather narrow, and there are not many large houses in it. It is supposed to have derived its name from a Danish officer, named Godram, who was appointed deputy-governor of York, and it is highly probable that he resided in some part of it. Goodramgate.

Near the upper part of this street, behind several houses, is the Church of the Holy Trinity; it is a rectory, originally comprising two medieties, one under the patronage of the prior and convent of Durham, and the other subject to the archbishop of York; but they were consolidated in the reign of Henry III. and then became the sole collation of the latter, who still continues the patron. In 1585 the churches of St. Maurice, in Monkgate, and St. John del Pyke, in Uggleforth, were united to this church. The rectory is valued in the king's books at £12. 4s. 9½d. In it were formerly three chantries, and there are at present some monumental inscriptions of a very early date, one so far back as 1367. Holy Trinity church. The window over the altar table is also very ancient,

**BOOK III.** and contains much curiously stained glass. In no other respect is the building remarkable, except for its general antique appearance.

**Exterior.** This church consists of a nave, chancel, and aisles, with an attached chapel on the south side, and a square low tower comprehended in the plan at the west end. The latter is in three stories. In the first story of the west front is a spacious pointed window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweeps of the arch. In the next story is a small window; and in the last a pointed window of two lights. The whole is finished with a string course and battlements, all much decayed. The last mentioned window is repeated in the other fronts of the tower. The west end of the north aisle is blank, but the south aisle has a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils, conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The south side of the church between the chapel before mentioned and the west end, is occupied with a brick porch, within which is a low pointed doorway. The south side of the chapel has three buttresses, ending in pinnacles, and between them two square-headed windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and two quatrefoils above: the east side of the chapel a large square modern window, erected in 1818. The east end of the church exhibits a large depressed arched window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads. The south aisle has a pointed window of four lights, with trefoil heads, and a circle in the sweep of the arch. The east end of the north aisle is blank. The north side was entirely rebuilt about six years ago; it has three square windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and at the west end is a small vestry of brick. From the style of architecture the church appears to have been built at



different periods, the body apparently of the fourteenth century, while the south aisle is certainly not later than 1216, as appears by the royal arms of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence. The tower is of the style prevalent in the middle of the sixteenth century, and the attached chapel may perhaps belong to the reign of Richard II. CHAP. XI.

The interior is plain, the tower (which contains four bells) is open to the nave and aisles by lofty pointed arches resting on octagonal piers. The body of the church is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches resting on low octagonal columns. The ceiling of the nave and chancel is flat and panelled. The pulpit is octagonal, with a sounding board attached to a column on the south side of the church. The altar piece, which is perfectly plain, contains the usual inscriptions. Interior.

Against the centre munion of the east window of the south aisle are the remains of a canopy and stand for a statue. The chantry chapel, before mentioned, is separated from the aisle by a spacious arch; at each side are suspended shields of arms, viz. a chevron between three chaplets, and a merchant's mark with R. R. The font is an octagonal basin, and stands at the west end of the church.

The stained glass in this church is very beautiful and in good preservation; the latter may be attributed to the circumstance of this church standing out of the highway, and having no passage through the church yard. In the east window of the chancel are several shields of arms, and full length effigies of Christ, St. John, St. Christopher, St. George, and St. Anastasia; beneath are several scriptural subjects, all in a very high state of preservation. In the east window of the south aisle are three shields of arms, viz. the royal arms of

BOOK III. Henry III. paley of six *gu.* and *or.* for Eleanor of Provence, and *gu.* a cross moline *or.* In the chapel windows are the arms of the Percy, Mowbray, and Rose families, also a shield quarterly *or* and *gules.*

The only monumental inscription worthy notice is on the south side of the altar; it is a brass slab let into the floor.

*Orate pro anima Thome Bandy quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit tertio die mensis Martii A. Dom. MCCCCLVIII. et Matilde uxoris ejus, qui obiit quarto die Januarii A. Dom. MCCCCLXII. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

There is a considerable annuity distributed to the poor of the united parishes of Holy Trinity and St. John del Pike. Mrs. Jane Wright, a widow, who it is supposed was a native of this parish,\* died in the parish of St. Mary, Whitechapel, Middlesex. She left, by will dated December 21, 1675, one thousand pounds in money, and the residue and remainder of all her property, to be laid out in the purchase of lands and tenements, the rents of which were to be devoted to the following charitable purposes:—In placing out as apprentices so many poor boys and girls, who are natives and inhabitants of the said parish, as the minister,

\* It is remarkable that there was a dispute between two parishes respecting this donation, Mrs. Wright having in her will merely thus expressed herself: "The parish of Goodramgate, near the minster, in the city of York, being the parish in which I was born." The parish of St. Trinity, Goodramgate, was therefore supposed to be her native parish, but the parish of St. John del Pike, being united to St. Trinity, and also being nearer the minster, claimed the property. The case became the subject of litigation, and the ultimate decision was, that two-thirds of the annual income should be distributed in the parish of St. Trinity, and one-third in the other parish; which division is still attended to. Hargrove, vol. II. p. 371.

churchwardens, and vestrymen of the said parish might think proper; for the relief of poor widows or housekeepers of the said parish; and to the assistance of the aforesaid poor apprentices in commencing business at the expiration of their respective apprenticeships, as the minister, churchwardens, &c. should approve, but not in any other manner.

After settling the affairs of the donor, the acting trustees found themselves possessed not only of the one thousand pounds, but also of about five hundred and fifty pounds more in money; with a small part of which they purchased a house in Goodramgate, that then was rented for seven pounds per annum, and they laid out the remainder in the purchase of lands in Rufforth and Water Poppleton, near this city. Property has so much increased in value since the purchases, that the house in York, and the lands at those two villages, now annually yield for the purposes of the charity, the sum of three hundred and sixty-three pounds, which is regularly distributed half-yearly.

At the upper end of Goodramgate commences Petergate, a long street extending from Bootham bar to the Haymarket, and taking its name from its vicinity to the cathedral. There are no objects worthy particular notice in this street; a celebrated physician, Dr. Hunter, and the eccentric Thomas Gent, the author of the *Histories of York, Ripon, Hull, &c.* resided in this street: the latter died here May 19, 1778, aged eighty-seven. In his person as well as his mind, eccentricity generally appeared predominant. He was low in stature, mostly wore a long cloak, fastened round him with a belt, suffered his beard to grow a great length, and seemed also to affect an extraordinary air of gravity. His circumstances were generally indigent, so much so, that he

Petergate.

**BOOK III.** often sold almanacks, &c. for the York booksellers. His productions now rank amongst scarce books, and sell at extraordinary prices, merely, as Mr. Hargrove justly remarks, on account of their singularity and absurdity.

Christ  
church.

At the end of Petergate, and adjoining Colliergate, is Christ Church; in ancient writings it is generally termed, "*Ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula, vel curia, regis,*" or in old English "*Sainct Trinityes, in Conyng-garthe.*" Drake observes, and with much propriety: "The title plainly denotes, that the old courts of the imperial or regal palace, at York, reached to this place. There is a house in the neighbourhood of the church which, in the time of our forefathers, was called Duke-guildhall. The king's house at York was heretofore called '*Manerium suum de Toft;*' in after years it had the former name, and is, in many ancient records, styled *aula regis.*"

The Roman imperial palace was made the residence of the Saxon and Danish kings of Northumberland; then of the earls, till the conquest; for Tosti, earl of Northumberland, *temp. reg. Ed. conf.* had his palace at York plundered and burnt by the enraged populace. After the conquest it became the possession of our English kings; but as their residence was seldom at York, we may imagine the building to have been very much neglected. From them it probably came to the dukes of York, as Duke-guildhall may very well seem to imply.

Previous to the extension of the area for a hay-market (which is held on the north side of the church,) it was much larger than at present; it however retains an appearance of antiquity, which is not surpassed by any other building in the city.

Christ church was a rectory, and anciently under the patronage of the family of Basyes, but in time devolved to the Nevils, earls of Westmoreland, and was given in 1414, by Ralph earl of Westmoreland, to a hospital he had founded at Well, the master of which is the present patron. The original endowment was very trifling, and is valued in the liber regis at eight pounds, but according to the return made to parliament it is valued at £41. 8s.

This church presents a nave, chancel and aisles, with a low tower at the west end. The whole is in the most decayed and dilapidated state. The church yard on the south side has been so much raised through interments as to cause a descent of five steps to the church. The west front of the tower (which is comprehended in the plan) has a spacious window of five lights, with intersecting arches without tracery in the heads; above this was formerly a square window now stopped up, and the last story has two pointed windows united, each of two lights, with cinquefoil heads, and a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. The whole is finished with a battlement, and at the north-west angle corner is a weather-cock. The west end of the north aisle is of brick with a small circular headed window; the same front of the southern one has a pointed window of three lights with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The south side of the church is partly built against by some houses, and a large brick porch, apparently of the latter part of the seventeenth century, within which is a pointed arched door. The remainder of the church is made into two unequal divisions by small buttresses; in the western one is a square window of three lights with cinquefoil heads, and the upper part made into six lights. Above is a small

**BOOK III.** window immediately under the roof.\* In the other divisions are two windows, one square of two lights, the other pointed, also of two lights, with a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. The east front of the chancel has a depressed arched window of five lights with cinquefoil heads; in the east end of the south aisle is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch; and the window in the north aisle is similar to the centre one. On the north side of the chancel window is a niche with a broken figure, and on the opposite side a bracket evidently intended for one. All the three roofs rise to gables, but have no ornaments. The north side has, towards the east, a square window of three lights with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils above; more westward are marks of two arches, above the easternmost a shield of arms, viz. a chevron between three fleur de lis. Above this is a modern window of three lights. The clerestory of the nave has three square windows scarcely to be seen from the street.

**Interior.**

The interior has a damp and dreary appearance. The tower is open to the church by a lofty pointed arch resting on octagonal piers. The remainder of the church is separated from the aisles by two pointed arches on the north side, and two and a half on the south, a considerable portion of the church having been evidently taken down many years ago. The arches recede into octagonal pillars without capitals. The ceiling is panelled, and at the points of intersection are bosses. The roof of the north aisle is similar, only the bosses are wanting, and that on the south aisle is a common open roof. The pulpit is

\* In this part of the church are the remains of a niche, and beneath it an arch, perhaps of a piscina.

hexagonal, and situated at the east end of the church. Above the altar, which is plain, are the arms of Queen Anne, and on each side of the windows are plain brackets for statues. On the north side of the altar is a simple pointed piscine, placed very high, and under it is a square aperture pierced through the wall. Under the tower is an octagonal font, and near it the churchwardens' pew, which is distinguished by having at its back some of the most delicate wood tracery of the fifteenth century. In the centre is a shield of arms, with a merchant's mark, but so disfigured with paint as to be almost undistinguishable. On a blue slab in the body of the church is an inscription to F. Elcock, lord mayor, who died October 26, 1686, aged sixty-five; and nearly adjoining is a brass tablet to H. Tiveman, lord mayor, who died December 19, 1672, aged sixty-eight. On a shield over some blank arches in the north aisle are two lions rampant combatant.

On the west side of Christ church is the Shambles, so called from being chiefly inhabited by butchers. The ancient name of this street was High Mangergate, supposed, by some, to be from the French word *manger*, to eat; but, by others, believed to have come from the the Saxon word *mangere*, implying trade.

The Sham-  
bles.

Near the Shambles is Jubbergate, a mean street extending to Spurriergate and Coney street. In every city where the Jews were admitted to settle, they had a certain part of it allowed for their residence, which was separated from the rest, by walls, gates, and bars, and hence styled Jews' burgh, i. e. the Jews' fortress. When those gates and walls were removed, and the place became a thoroughfare, it would then be Jew-burgh gate; and this was certainly one place of residence for the Jews, when that people were numerous in this city.

Jubber-  
gate.

**BOOK III.** The learned Dr. Langwith, however, carried the derivation still higher in historic research, by the circumstance of some old deeds, denominating a part, at least, of this street, Bretgate, or Jowbret gate. By the term Bretgate, he understood British street; and considered that here was a street inhabited by the native Britons, before Agricola founded the ancient Roman city; and when, in process of time, it became the residence of the Jews, it would consequently be called Jew-bret-gate, which by a dialectic difference, in the revolutions of succeeding ages, might be written Jou-bret-gate and Jubber-gate.

From the premises, says Mr. Hargrove, it seems highly probable, that one part of this street was formerly called Jew-burgh-gate, and the other Jew-bret-gate; and that the similarity of sound, at length obtained for both the common name of Jubbergate, to which, for distinction, were prefixed the terms high and low; thus forming the present denominations of High Jubbergate, and Low Jubbergate, into which this street is divided, by the intersection of Feasegate and Peter lane.\*

Unitarian  
Baptists'  
chapel.

In this street is a chapel, built about thirty years ago, by the independents; who occupied it till the erection of the new chapel in Lendal, when the Unitarian Baptists purchased the building, in 1816. They are not either numerous or wealthy, as a body; and previously to having purchased this chapel, they assembled for divine worship in a room on Peaseholme green.

Newgate.

Adjoining Jubbergate is Newgate, so named from a prison in it, part of which is yet remaining; though it is now converted to other uses. Anciently the vicars choral possessed a house near the yard of St. Sampson's church, where they lived together, and had

\* Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 386.



a common hall; and there is little doubt but this was the building, probably in later times converted into a prison, for offenders within the precincts of the court. It is of stone with square-headed windows, with labels, and in bad condition; but still retains the appearance of a place of confinement: the lower part of it is now used by butchers, as slaughter-houses. CHAP. XI.

In this part of the ward is Swinegate, a place of very ill fame, as is Patrick's pool and the two last streets noticed. In Swinegate are a number of houses, known by the name of Bennet's rents, the site of a church dedicated to St. Benedict. This edifice having fallen to decay, the ground was, in the reign of Edward III., occupied merely as a repository for dunghills; and under those circumstances, Archbishop W. de Melton, procured a royal grant to erect certain houses upon it, the rents from which should belong to the vicars choral of the cathedral; and his successor, Archbishop Thoresby, carried the design into effect. Swinegate.

At the confluence of Patrick's pool, Swinegate, and a street called Girdlergate,\* is the church of St. Sampson. St. Sampson's church.

St. Sampson, the patron of this church, was born in Glamorganshire, about the year 496, and was ordained bishop in 520, by St. Dubritius without being fixed in any particular see.† The name is sometimes written Sanxo; and tradition informs us, that there was an archbishop of York, in the times of the Britains, whose

\* From having been the general place of residence for persons of that trade; for though there are not any girdlers now in York, they were formerly so numerous and active, as to form themselves into a company, which was governed by a master and searchers, who were annually chosen, and which had its stated periods for assembly at their common hall.

† Butler's Lives of the Saints, vol. vii. p. 370.

BOOK III. name was Sanxo, and whose image in stone, though now greatly mutilated, may yet be observed on the west side of the steeple.

It was a rectory, at first under the patronage of the archdeacons of Richmond, till, in the reign of King Edward III., it came to the crown. In 1393, his successor, Richard II. granted the advowson to the vicars choral of the cathedral, to be appropriated to their college, in return for their having undertaken to celebrate in this church an anniversary obit for the king and Queen Anne, and to use other devotional exercises in their behalf. To prevent however this arrangement from seriously injuring the revenue of the cathedral, the archbishop reserved from it, to himself and successors, the annual sum of six shillings and eightpence, and twenty shillings more to the chapter of York, payable by the said vicars at Pentecost and Martinmas; and ordained "that the said vicars and their successors, shall sustain all burdens incumbent on the building, which were liable for the rector to bear; and shall at all times provide a fit secular chaplain or priest to serve the cure thereof, and administer sacraments therein," who was to be maintained by them, and removed at their pleasure. -

This church is now a perpetual curacy and peculiar, in the patronage of the sub-chanter and vicars choral of York cathedral, and is valued, according to the parliamentary return, at one hundred pounds per annum.

There formerly were three chantries in this church, and Drake mentions several coats of arms which were in the windows; but all the painted glass has been long removed, and even the ancient monumental inscriptions are greatly defaced.

The steeple of this church was perforated by a cannon ball during the civil wars of Charles I., the mark of

which is yet visible. The interior of the building is CHAP. XI. neat, and against the walls are placed inscriptions relative to the several charitable donations at various times conferred on the parish; but the exterior is in a sad state of decay and dilapidation.

It consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a tower at the west end almost wholly comprehended in the plan. The angles of the tower are guarded by buttresses, and the west front has in the lower story a large pointed window of four lights; the munnions and tracery in the sweep of the arch are modern. In the next story is a niche with a pedestal, and statues much decayed; above is a pointed window filled with weather boarding. The three other sides are built against in the lower story; but in the second is a pointed window of three lights, and in the third is a window filled with weather boarding as before described. The whole is finished with a battlement. The west end of the north aisle has a pointed window of three lights with simple intersecting arches in the sweep; the south aisle is in a different style, having a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep. The north and south sides of the church are alike, being made into six divisions by buttresses. All except the second have square-headed windows of two lights, which rise about two thirds of the entire height, and finish in cinquefoil heads. The remainder is made into four divisions. In the second division from the west is a brick porch within which is a pointed doorway. The east end of the church is in three divisions, the roof of each rising to an apex. The centre has a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads, the south is of three lights with trefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch, and the north is similar to the last,

**BOOK III.** only the head of the arch is occupied by three quatrefoils conjoined.

**Interior.** The interior of the nave is separated from the aisles by six arches (including the one which supports the tower) resting on octangular columns with similar capitals. The space occupied by the tower is filled by a gallery under which is an octagon font. The roof is very beautiful, it rises in an angular form, but is however altered into a pointed arch by trusses resting on blocks. The roof is enriched with exquisite bosses of animals, human heads, (among which appears that of Edward III.) leafage, fishes, &c. all in a high state of preservation. The roofs of the aisles are similar, but not so rich in sculpture. The altar piece nearly fills up the window at the east end, it is made into three divisions by fluted pilasters of the Ionic order; the centre has a pediment; and disposed along the top are several flaming urns. The pulpit is hexagonal without a sounding board, and is affixed to the north side of the church. At the east end of the north aisle are the remains of a small niche, for a statue, and at the side of the south door is a very capacious holy water basin.

There are no monuments particularly worthy notice in this church.

**Thursday market.**

Near this church is Thursday market, or Sampson's square; a large open area, one hundred feet broad, by one hundred and eighty feet in length. Here formerly was held the principal market in the city; and, as the ancient name of the square implies, it was always held on Thursday. It has however long been the great mart in which the country butchers are allowed to expose their meat for sale every Saturday.

In the year 1688, when the prince of Orange landed in England, there was a market cross and a guard

room in Thursday market. The former stood in the midst of the square, and was removed in 1704. It was a stone building, with an ascent on each side, of five steps, protected from the inclemency of the weather by a shed or penthouse, supported by eight wooden pillars, upon one of which was placed an iron yard wand, as the standard of the market. CHAP XI.

A new cross was built at the charge of Elizabeth Smith and George Atkinson, who farmed the market of the corporation; and, on consideration of this charge had their lease renewed for the term of twenty-one years, paying twenty-two pounds per year. This building became of little use, and was in reality only a harbour for idle and dissolute persons, and a source of continued disturbance in the neighbourhood. This consideration induced a number of the inhabitants in that part of the city to procure its removal, and for that purpose they raised, by subscription, one hundred pounds, in order to purchase from the corporation their market right in the cross, and to take it down. They consequently had the pleasure of seeing the building totally removed in July, 1815.

The brutal and degrading practice of bull baiting used often formerly to be exhibited here; and near the centre of the market-place, there yet remains a large bull ring which constitutes a privilege to every freeman, who is a householder, and resides within the sight of it, to right of stray over Knavesmire, and over all the common land belonging to Micklegate-ward.

Feasegate extends from the south-west corner of the market, to Jubbergate. This street is very narrow, and the houses on the south side of it are of a miserable appearance, but those on the north are more modern and respectable. Drake supposes that Feasegate took its Feasegate.

BOOK III. name from the old English *fease* or *feag*, *flagellare*, to beat with rods; and is thereby led to believe that offenders were whipped through this street, and round the market. Dr. Langwith was of a different opinion; and imagined that an image, dedicated to St. Faith, had formerly stood in Feasegate; which in old French is written *S. Fé*; and hence remarks that the name should be Feesgate. Is it not, however, more probable that this street was originally Feasts gate? for if we recollect its proximity to Jubbergate, and the peculiar religious customs of the people who resided there, we may naturally conclude, the Jews from the neighbouring towns and villages might, at their periodical feasts, held in York, have been accommodated in this street.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### SURVEY OF BOOTHAM WARD.

**BOOTHAM WARD** includes the great north entrance to the city, and, in the respectability of its population, in the number of its public buildings, or other objects of interest, is not in any respect secondary.

**Davygate.** Davygate is a narrow street, extending from Sampson's square to St. Helen's square. and called in ancient writings, Davygate Lardiner. The origin of its name

**Davy hall.** is from Davy or Lardiner hall, which was part of

the possessions, held by grand serjeanty of the king, in *assise*, by David le Lardiner. The family seems to have come to England with the Norman conqueror, and to have enjoyed many privileges in York, by royal grant, during many successive generations; as appears by a genealogical table, drawn out by Sir Thomas Widderington. This pedigree was published by Drake in his *Eboracum*.\*

In enumerating the privileges of the Lardiner family, Sir Thomas gives the following particulars:

"In the pleas of assize in the county of York, the morrow after the feast of St. Michael, before Silvester, bishop of Carlisle, Roger de Thwkleby, and their companions, justices itinerant in the thirty-fifth and the beginning of the thirty-sixth year of Henry II., the king gave command to those justices to inquire, by jury, what liberty the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used in the city of York; and how and what liberties the said David claimeth by the charters of any of the king's predecessors. Thereupon David came in, and said that it did belong to the serjeanty which he holds in York, to receive, &c.; as enumerated in the following reply

"And the jurors found that the ancestors of David le Lardiner, had really used the following liberties: To make the larder of the king—To keep the prisoners of the forest—To have the measure of the king for corn; and to sell the king's corn. That they had daily, out of the king's purse, five pence; and, for these, his ancestors had charters. Sometimes they used this liberty, to take, every Saturday, from every window of the bakers where bread was set to sale, a loaf or an halfpenny—Of

\* Page 326.

**BOOK III.** every brewer of ale, a gallon of ale or an halfpenny—Of every butcher's window, a pennyworth of flesh or a penny—Of every cartload of fish sold at Foss bridge, four pennyworth of fish as they were bought at the sea side; and of every horse load of fish, a pennyworth or a penny. That they used to make distresses of the king's debts, and to take fourpence for every distress; and that they were aldermen of minstrells. The ancestors of David le Lardiner have used these liberties in the time of King Henry, grandfather to the king which now is, and in the time of king Richard, till they were hindred; and they used all these liberties in the name of the serjeanty which they held of the king. The record was sent to the king."

Those privileges being extremely unpleasant and oppressive, the citizens of York made several attempts to be relieved from them; but they were confirmed to the Lardiner family, till the thirty-eighth of Henry III., when, as Drake expresses it, "a fine was levied at Westminster, before the king's justices, between David le Lardiner, plaintiff, and John de Selby, mayor, and the citizens of York, deforciant; by which the said David did remit and release to the mayor and citizens, all his right in the above articles, except the keeper of the king's jail and larder, for the sum of twenty marks paid him by the said mayor and citizens." The deed was dated at York, April, 37th Henry III., son of King John.

David le Lardiner did not long survive this surrender; and after his death, Davy, or Lardiner Hall, passed by marriage into the family of Leke, the sole heiress of which married Robert Thornton, Esq., and his daughter and heiress married John Thwaites, Esq., in whose family it continued till Sir William Fairfax, of Steeton, marrying the heiress, it was in time transferred to George Villiers,



duke of Buckingham, who married Mary, only daughter of Thomas Lord Fairfax, to whom Sir Thomas Widderington was related.

CHAP.  
XII.

The privileges which were still attached to this hall, must have been extremely unpleasant to the legislative body of the city, for "neither the mayor nor sheriffs could arrest or take fines therein, nor disturb any person, though not a freeman, from carrying on his business here." This induced the corporation to purchase the premises, with all its liberties, by which it became subject to their jurisdiction; and the hall being greatly out of repair, an order was made by the mayor and commonalty on the 29th of January, 1744, for taking it down, for disposing of the materials, and for letting the ground on a building lease, reserving a street or road from Davygate into Coney Street.

It was accordingly leased to Mr. Charles Mitley, a sculptor, and his brother-in-law, Mr. William Carr; who, by agreement, took down the old hall, and built a row of six good houses; which being roofed in July, 1746, on the very day when William duke of Cumberland visited York, after the battle of Culloden, were through respect to him, called Cumberland row; though this part of the city is now far more generally termed New street.

Those six houses, with one built by the late Mr. Peckitt, more immediately in Davygate, are all extra parochial; they consequently pay no poor-rates, and possess other privileges.

In this street is a handsome edifice of stone, with a small doric portico of four columns, called the York dispensary, erected from the design of Mr. Anson. The interior is neatly fitted up and excellently arranged, having a large waiting room with a lantern light, with the

Dispensary.

BOOK III. various offices round it. This institution was removed in 1828, from St. Andrewgate, where it had been established for several years.

Wesleyan chapel.

In New street also is a Wesleyan Methodist chapel, much older and more spacious than any other in this city ; the foundation stone of it having been laid on the 1st of January, 1805, and the building being calculated to contain two thousand people or more. The erection is of red bricks, with stone mouldings ; it is of a semi-octangular form, the centre terminating with a pediment ; and the whole exterior presents a handsome appearance. Mr. Rawstorne, an architect who then resided in York, designed the building, which is of the doric order ; and the interior, which is so well contrived that the whole congregation may hear and see the preacher, is also very neatly finished.

Coney street.

Coney street, into which New street runs, is well built and of considerable length, commencing at the north end of Spurriergate, and extending to the Guildhall. The name merely signifies King street, being from the Saxon word *cosyng*, and it is considered the principal street for business.

In what is now called Coney street, are two very excellent inns. The principal one is the Black Swan, or Clark's Hotel ; and it has attached to it one of the leading coach offices in the city, which will be more minutely noticed afterwards. The other inn is called the George ; and is very remarkable for its antiquity, except the front, most of which is quite modern.\*

In the yard of this inn, may yet be traced the remains

\* A very curious porch was cut in half in making the alterations of this inn ; the portion which remains has several fine bosses, among them one of a pelican feeding her young is in tolerably perfect order, but much disfigured by paint.

of strong stone walls, which tradition informs us were part of the religious house of the ancient gild of St. George, in York; and till a few years ago, there was an old and curiously carved gateway into the yard, which well deserved preservation. There is yet one large room in particular, in this house, of a very ancient appearance, enriched with elegant antique carving; and one window of it exhibits, in a mutilated state, the Wentworth arms, &c., which circumstance seems to confirm a generally entertained opinion that this was formerly the residence of that illustrious family.

In the lanes which run from this street to the river\* are the remains of strong stone buildings, which at some former period may have been important.

On the west side of Coney street is the parish church of St. Martin the bishop, commonly called St. Martin's church. We are informed that this place of worship was a parochial church prior to the Norman conquest; for in Domesday book it is noticed that "Gospatrick habet ecclesiam Sancti Martini in Conyng strete." Being afterwards numbered amongst the great farms of the dean and chapter of York; they, in 1331, appointed William de Langtoft vicar of the perpetual vicarage thereof, and gave him an adjoining house to dwell in; with other privileges, including the fruits and obventions

\* In the month of June 1830, Mr. Hargrove, editor of the York Herald and author of the History of York, (to which I have been indebted for much curious and valuable information,) discovered the mutilated effigy of a crusader in the river. He informed me of the discovery, and I exerted myself in cleaning the shield, but all to no purpose, for it had been so much damaged as to leave not the resemblance of "coat armour," and therefore it remains unappropriated. Mr. Hargrove intends to have it placed against a wall near where it was discovered, and from which it seems to have fallen some years ago.

BOOK III. of the churches of St. Andrew, St. Stephen, and St. John, in Hungate, and the mediety of St. Helen, in Werkdyke; and, as dependant on St. Martin's, the churches of St. Michael de Berefride, St. John ad Pontem Use, St. Mary in Layerthorpe. There were several chantries here also, for the support of which certain houses were erected in the church-yard, and their rents paid to the officiating priests. It is still a vicarage in the patronage of the dean and chapter of York, and is valued in the king's books at four pounds; but, according to the return to parliament, is of the annual value of one hundred and ten pounds.

This church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, with a square tower at the south-west angle. The latter appendage, which exhibits a pleasing specimen of the style of architecture prevalent in the latter part of the fifteenth century, is in three stories. The first has a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery; the second story has a small window of two lights with a transom; and the third story has a window with a head more depressed than either of the others; this has three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. All the windows have plain weather cornices resting on human heads, &c. The tower is furnished with a handsome battlement pierced with quatrefoil and trefoil panels. At each angle of the tower are double buttresses which rise to nearly the height of the building, where they are finished by square shafts ending in crocketed pinnacles, and secured to the structure by gargoyles of the most grotesque description. The upper windows only are repeated in the north and east side. The west end of the nave rises to an apex and is of considerable height, it has a window of five lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery

in the sweep of the arch. The west end of the north aisle, has a similar window of three lights. The south side of the church (exclusive of the tower), is made into five divisions by small buttresses of two gradations, from the south of which rise shafts with gargoyles similar to those of the tower.\* In the first division from the west is a small porch, with a pointed arch and pilasters of the Ionic order, evidently erected about the middle of the last century; in each of the remaining divisions are pointed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The clerestory of the nave and chancel is in a similar style of architecture, and contains five depressed arched windows of four lights, with cinquefoil heads and intersecting arches, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep.

Both aisles and clerestory are finished with a cornice and plain parapet. The east end abuts on Coney street.† The chancel has a handsome window similar to the west end of the nave, but much decayed.‡ The ends of the

\* The tower appears to have been repaired a few years ago, but the rest of the church, especially the buttresses and shafts, is in a sad state of decay; it has a very handsome appearance from the river.

† This front is rendered remarkable by a clock, which projects into the street, upon which is the figure of a man holding a quadrant, that formerly always pointed to the sun. It was placed here, at the expense of the parish, in 1668; and the dial of it was modernized in 1779. Prior to the latter date, there was a considerable quantity of gothic work on the buttresses; but it being thought desirable to improve the appearance of that part of the church also, it was all torn away by the ruthless hand of unfeeling ignorance.

‡ The stone with which almost all the churches in York are built, appears to be of a quality ill suited to the purpose for which it is employed. In some buildings erected from this stone within the last five or six years I have perceived fissures created by the action of the atmosphere on it, sufficient to endanger many fabrics as well as destroying, perhaps, some exquisite sculpture.

BOOK III. aisles are similar, having in each a pointed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery. Beneath the north aisle window is a square-headed doorway, and between the spring of the north aisle window and the chancel window is a small square niche, in which is a tolerably perfect statue of the Virgin and child. The northern side of the church is built against and has no windows.

Interior. The interior is very handsome; the entire length from east to west is divided into a body and aisles by six pointed arches vanishing into octagonal columns. Above each arch is the clerestory window before noticed. The roofs both of the body and the aisles are flat, and panelled with beautiful bosses of pomegranates, angels, grotesque heads enriched with foliage, &c. all undisfigured with paint, and therefore as perfect as when they were turned from the chisel of the carver. At the west end of the south aisle is a small gallery. The altar piece is of wainscot, with four composite pilasters, and in the centre is a compass pediment with an urn. The balusters round the communion table are very elegantly carved. The pulpit is hexagonal, with a sounding board of the same form. Suspended before it is an ancient and curious piece of embroidery. It is of puce coloured velvet with stars of gold; on the sides and end are eight square panels with full length effigies of the apostles. In the centre is the Almighty holding a cross with Christ crucified, and at the top a small dove; this subject is surrounded by an irradiation, and over the face of the Almighty is a moveable sun, which requires to be lifted up to see the figures perfect. The whole is in excellent state of preservation, and has evidently, at a former period, formed a splendid cope for some minister of the Roman catholic church. How it came in its present

situation is not known; perhaps it was discovered in some church chest many years ago, and from its highly ornamental appearance was appropriated to its present use, no doubt without the parties having an idea that a legislative enactment was passed for the destruction of all such relics of popery, and that many scores of equally curious and elegant specimens of the taste and ingenuity of our forefathers had been burnt to ashes in the streets of York.

The font is an octagon basin on a similar stand, with an elegant carved cover; it is placed at the west end of the north aisle. In the tower is a good peal of eight bells.

This church was formerly very rich in stained glass, but in 1772, the east window was removed to the minster by order of the dean. The west window at present contains a full length figure of St. Martin, with several legends concerning that saint. In some of the other windows are figures of St. Christopher, St. George, St. Catharine, &c.

The monuments are not very numerous: at the east end of the north aisle is a handsome one, with busts of the deceased and his wife, and female figures on each side. Above is a pediment broken to admit a shield of arms, and reclining on each side are Hope and Faith, with Charity in the centre. It is to Sir William Sheffield, Knt. and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of John Darley of Kilnhurst, York. He died July 31, 1633, aged fifty-eight.

On the north side of the altar piece is a tablet to P. Johnson, Esq. many years recorder of this city. Died August 1, 1796, aged seventy-six.

In the south aisle is a slab to Mrs. Porteous, and near it one to E. J. Chaloner, Esq. capt. grenadier guards. Died July 1, 1807, aged thirty.

**BOOK III.**

In the nave is a neat slab, on the south side, to Frances Howard, daughter of F. Howard of Corby castle. Died July 14, 1719, aged thirty-one. On the floor at the west end is a brass half length figure of C. Harington, goldsmith, died 1614.

Nearly opposite St. Martin's church, in a yard, is a very ancient building, which has apparently been used as a bagnio, the remains of one bath being yet visible. The appearance of the building, which is of brick, with stone quoins and dressings, is far older than any others near it. The building has, however, been devoted to such a variety of purposes in later years, that its original destination cannot be ascertained with certainty.

**Mansion house.**

At the end of this street, and near Lendal, and St. Helen's square, is the Mansion house; a large and handsome building, appropriated to the service of each successive lord mayor; and situated in front of the guildhall. The site of the present erection was formerly occupied by two old buildings, one of which had been the chapel of the guild of St. Christopher, and was afterwards used as a dwelling house. Between these two old houses, were gates leading to the guildhall; but in 1725, the gates were removed and the houses taken down, in order to build the present structure, which was completed the following year, at the expense of the corporation.

The front has a rustic basement, which supports four Ionic pilasters, with an angular pediment, in which are placed the arms of the city. In front of the house, are iron palisades, with sunk areas to give light to the basement story; and a handsome flight of steps leads up to the entrance, which is by folding doors, into a hall or spacious passage.

On the left of the entrance is the drawing room, a



neat apartment, not very spacious, but lofty and well adapted for the purpose. Above the chimney-piece, is a half-length portrait of Alderman Carr, who was a considerable contributor to the stock of plate belonging to the mansion house.

Behind the drawing room, is a small dining room, divided from the other only by a temporary wooden partition, which can be removed at pleasure, and the two rooms may thus be thrown into one. Over the chimney-piece in this room, is an excellent three-quarter length portrait, in oil colours, of Mr. Drake the historian; and on the opposite side of the room several ancient royal charters, which have been granted to the corporation, are united in one frame.

From the hall, a broad and elegant staircase in front, and a smaller back staircase on the right, lead up to the state room. Here the lord mayor entertains the members of the corporate body, and occasionally gives a public treat to the citizens. The entrance is by folding doors, under a music gallery, supported by two large fluted columns; and the room is forty-nine feet, by twenty-seven feet. There are two fire places in it, one at each end, enriched with variegated marble chimney pieces; above that, at the upper end, are the royal arms, beautifully carved and gilt, whilst at the lower end are displayed the arms of the city, adorned with the insignia of office.

On one side of the upper fire place, is a full length portrait, in oil colours, of George the second, beautifully framed; it was presented by the Marquis of Rockingham to the Rockingham club, at York, in the year 1757, and with their approbation was placed in the state room of the mansion house, the 3rd of February, 1783. On the other side of this fire place is a corresponding likeness

BOOK III.

of William III. also presented by the marquis of Rockingham, and suspended in this room at the same time. At the lower end of the room, on the sides of the fireplace, are full length portraits of Sir John Lister Kay, who served the office of lord mayor in 1737, and of Lord Bingley, who was lord mayor in 1707; and on the left of the entrance is a full length likeness of his present majesty, when prince of Wales, habited in the robes of the Garter, and accompanied with his black valet. It was painted by Hoppner, is elegantly framed, and exhibits the following inscription :

“ His Royal Highness George Prince of Wales honoured this city with his presence August, 1789, and was graciously pleased to accept of the freedom thereof on the 22d day of that month. Thomas Hartley, Esq. lord mayor.”

“ His Royal Highness, when Prince Regent, was further graciously pleased to present this his portrait to the mayor and commonalty, to be placed in their state room, June 4, 1811, being the anniversary of the birth-day of his revered father our august sovereign.

“ The Honourable Lawrence Dundas, lord mayor.”

Near the above is a full length likeness of the duke of Richmond, who, with several other noblemen, left his seat in parliament, and came to York to pay his duty to Charles the first. On the right of the door is a painting of the marquis of Rockingham, which was presented to the corporation by Earl Fitzwilliam in 1783. Adjoining this painting is one of Sir William Mordaunt Milner, Bart. painted by Hoppner, at the expense of the corporation, and a full length portrait of Lord Dundas, painted by John Jackson, Esq. R. A. in 1822. The paintings in this room are all elegantly framed, and nearly equal in size, each being about five feet eight inches wide and nine feet high. The room, which is elegant and lofty, is neatly wainscotted, and is well lighted

from the front by two tiers of windows, containing five each. In it are also three large brass chandeliers.

CHAP.  
XII.

Behind the state room are two lodging rooms, and over them, on the next floor, are three lodging rooms, with other conveniences, from which a flight of steps ascends into the attic story. On the left, about half way up, is a small chamber for the butler, which contains a strong painted case or cupboard, in which is deposited all the plate of the corporation. It is a most valuable and elegant collection, and the greater part of it has been presented, at various times, by members of the corporate body. A schedule of the plate, as also a list of all the furniture in the mansion-house, is taken by the city steward, on the entrance and departure of each lord mayor.

The situation of this residence for the chief magistrate of York is now very open and airy, but part of the open space in front of the house was formerly occupied by several old and high houses, which rendered the rooms of the mansion-house very dark and damp. To remedy this evil the corporation purchased the houses, and commenced taking them down May 17, 1782.

On the north side of the mansion house is a passage to the Guildhall. It has before been observed that the chapel of the guild of St. Christopher formerly stood where the present mansion house has been erected, and the guildhall was erected by the mayor and commonalty, and the master and brethren of that fraternity, the 24th of Henry VI. or anno 1446. The guild was founded by the authority of letters patent from Richard the second, granted to Robert Dalhey and other citizens, and dated at York, Martii 12, anno regni 19. Another brotherhood, called the Guild of St. George, was afterwards added to the above; and by letters patent, from

**BOOK III** Henry VI., dated at Westminster, in the 25th year of his reign, and addressed to William Craven and other citizens, the said guilds were possessed of power to purchase lands and tenements to a certain amount ; and to make and adopt rules and regulations relative to the disposal of their revenues, for the support of their common-hall, for repairing and maintaining certain bridges and highways in and near the city, and for the relief of the poor.

Those two fellowships being however dissolved, Edward VI. in the third year of his reign, granted all their messuages, tenements, &c. in York, and other places, to the mayor and commonalty of the city of York and to their successors. Thus was the common-hall of those ancient religious guilds converted into the guildhall of the legislators of the city.

The entrance to the building is by folding doors, and over them is a large pointed window, in the centre of which is a stone effigy, as large as life, of George the second.

Entering the hall, which has been termed one of the finest gothic rooms in the kingdom, the stranger will naturally be struck with its loftiness and extent, being ninety-six feet in length, forty-three feet in width, and to the centre of the roof twenty-nine feet six inches in height. The roof is supported by ten octagon oak pillars, on stone bases ; each pillar twenty-one feet nine inches high, by five feet nine inches in circumference. From their capitals spring the arches to the roof, which is of wood, panelled, and displays several shields of arms, supported by angelic representations, with many grotesque figures and very singular heads ; all of which have been most shamefully defaced by paint. Here was held formerly the court of the lord president of the

north, during his residence at the manor; and the judges of assize still attend, and preside on trials relative to the city and ainstey; for which purpose the further end of the hall is fitted up for crown cases and occasional business; and there are also, near the entrance, an official seat, table, &c. for *Nisi Prius* causes.

On the left of the entrance are the royal arms against the wall, and on the right several tablets of benefactions.

At the west end of the hall, and over the crown or lord mayor's court, is a fine pointed window of five lights, which exhibits some beautifully stained glass, representing the royal arms in the centre, and on the two sides of them the figures of Justice and Mercy, the former with the motto "*Cuique suum*," and the latter "*Miseris succurro*." Underneath are exhibited the arms of the city, the sword and mace, &c. with the date 1682, executed by Edmund Gyles, an artist resident in York.

Adjoining the further end of the hall are several rooms for the grand and petit juries, one of which is termed the inner room, and in it are held the several courts of the lord mayor and sheriffs. It was neatly wainscotted during the mayoralty of Mr. Richard Shaw, in 1679, at the expense of Sir John Hewley, one of the representatives of this city in parliament, and there is yet an inscription over the fire place to that purport. Here are deposited the musketry of the city, calculated to equip four companies of seventy men each; and in one of the windows is a piece of painted glass, executed by Mr. Peckitt. It is a representation of Justice in a triumphal car, and being a gift from the artist to the corporation, was placed here in 1754, when, as a general encouragement to genius, and as a striking mark of the high estimation in which his abilities were

BOOK III. held, the corporate body of York generously presented to him the freedom of the city. In this room is a private door leading, by a flight of stone steps, into an old chamber, in which several of the records of the city have hitherto been deposited.

A part of St. William's Chapel on Ouse bridge, having formerly been occupied as the council chamber of the city, when that building was taken down in 1810, an addition was made to the guildhall, in order to supply the deficiency thus occasioned. A spacious apartment was built adjoining the inner room already described, under the direction of P. Atkinson, Esq. architect, and over it is a chamber, both admirably calculated for the purpose. In the lower room the common council assemble, for which purpose, at the upper end of it, is an official chair for the foreman, with a long oak table, and seats down the middle for the members of each ward. The room is lighted by five windows, which display the royal and city arms, in painted glass.

A broad flight of stone steps leads up to the chamber where the lord mayor, recorder, city council, aldermen, sheriffs, and gentlemen of the twenty-four, assemble. It is equally spacious with the one below, and has been very neatly fitted up, having a state chair ornamented with imitations of ancient carving, for the use of the lord mayor, and also a seat on each side for the recorder and the city counsel or senior alderman. A table runs down the centre as in the room beneath, over which are suspended, from a groined ceiling, two neat chandeliers. The windows, which are six in number, face the river, and are enriched with much beautifully stained glass, representing the armorial bearings of the city and of many members of the corporation.

Adjoining the mansion house is the house in which

the business of the Post Office has been attended to for nearly a century; it is the first building in Lendal, formerly called Old Conyng street, afterwards altered to Lendal. It is airy and well built, extending at present from the post office down to the water works. Drake says the present name of this part of the city has been supposed to imply Land-all, having originated from there being a staith or landing-place here, but adds, that he imagines the name arose from the hill near St. Leonard's hospital, and was an abbreviation of Leonard's hill. That respectable writer, however, should have known that a declivity was anciently termed, both in England and Scotland, a dell, or in the Dutch language, dal; and, as there is a strong declivity in both streets, but particularly below St. Leonard's hospital, Leonard might for brevity be easily corrupted to Lend; and by adding to it the preceding word, the name will appear complete.

CHAP.  
XII.

Lendal.

Opposite the post office is a neat brick building called the Subscription Library. This institution owes its origin to a few intelligent and spirited individuals, viz. Sir William Strickland, Bart. S. W. Nicoll, Esq. Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, Anthony Thorpe, Esq. and others; who, about the year 1794, formed themselves into a society, under certain rules and regulations, for the express purpose of purchasing the pamphlets and other light occasional literary productions of the day. They were then deposited at the house of one of the society, and the collection was at certain periods sold, and more modern productions purchased from the general fund thus augmented. The number of members increasing, a plan was suggested to erect the present elegant edifice by subscription shares, distinct from the book society. Accordingly the pleasant and convenient situation at the

York li-  
brary.

**BOOK III.** entrance into Lendal was fixed upon, some old buildings were purchased and taken down, and the present erection was opened about 1812. P. Atkinson, Esq. was the architect. The interior is neatly fitted up, the lower floor being used as a news room, and the upper or first floor as a library of reference and one of circulation.

Judges' lodgings.

On the same side of Lendal as the library is the Judges' Lodgings; a large and handsome house, with a double flight of stone steps in front, and before it a neat court, with trees and shrubs. It is built on the site of a church dedicated to St. Wilfrid, and in Doomsday-book mentioned as an ancient rectory prior to the conquest. At the union of churches in York it was united to St. Michael-le-Belfrey's, but with the peculiar clause, that "if ever the parishioners think fit to rebuild their church the parish shall remain as before."

The ancient place of residence in Coney street for the judges of assize has already been mentioned, but it was very inconvenient and unfit for the purpose. The county magistrates therefore took the subject into serious consideration, and in 1806 this building was purchased out of the county rates, and appropriated to the use of the judges.

Independent chapel.

Nearly opposite the judges' lodgings is a large and handsome brick building called the Independents' Chapel. This sect of christians formerly assembled for divine worship in a small chapel in Jubbergate, mentioned under the head of the Unitarian Baptists' Chapel. It was built in 1797, but the smallness of the chapel, together with the unpleasant situation in which it was built, and other circumstances, had operated so unfavourably as to keep the Independents very low in number so long as they remained there, and they consequently were little known in York. In 1814 a meeting



was convened to devise a plan for the erection of a more commodious chapel. Lendal was fixed upon as an eligible situation; the old chapel was sold to the Unitarian Baptists; and premises in this street having been purchased, a spacious and lofty meeting house, fifty-six feet by fifty-four, was erected, at the expense of more than three thousand pounds.

The chapel is well lighted, and will seat nine hundred and fifty people or upwards, having capacious galleries. It was built under the direction of Messrs. Watson and Prichett, architects, of York.

The York Water-works are situated at the lower part of Lendal; the engine tower was formerly one of the towers of defence for the city. The water-works were first established in the year 1682; the engine being then placed in the tower, and wooden pipes, now partly substituted by others of cast-iron, being laid in the streets of the city, the inhabitants were supplied with water by the further assistance of two horses to work the engine. It was, however, afterwards purchased by Colonel Thornton, father of the present gentleman of that name, and he considerably improved the whole, introduced a steam engine, enlarged the building, and added bathing rooms to the tower, which yet remain, and are supplied with hot and cold water from the water-works. The whole descended to the present Colonel Thornton, and in 1799 it was purchased from him in twenty-eight shares, in which state it now remains. The tower has been raised by the present proprietors, and is considerably higher than that on the opposite side, being fifty-eight feet and a half above the level of the ground.

Sir Thomas Widdrington mentions a postern here, called Lendal Postern, but no remains of any such building are now to be seen.

## BOOK III.

St. Leonard's hospital.

Ascending the hill, and entering the other part of Lendal formerly termed Finckle street, on the left, will be observed the ancient remains of the hospital of St. Leonard. This was one of the most noble foundations of that kind in Britain. In 936 King Athelstane, being on his expedition to Scotland, visited three religious places, Beverley, York, and Durham, where he requested the benefit of their devout prayers on his behalf, promising that if he succeeded well therein he would abundantly recompense them for the same.

After a decisive victory obtained over Constantine the Scotch king, near Dunbar, the king returned to York, and in the cathedral church offered his hearty thanks to God and St. Peter. On this occasion he observed certain men of a sanctified life and honest conversation, called then Coledei, who relieved many poor people out of the little they had to live upon. Thus a fair opportunity was presented for the king to redeem his royal promise; and, to enable these people better to sustain the poor by his liberality, he, in the year 936, granted to God, St. Peter, and the said Coledei, and their successors for ever, certain emoluments accruing to the throne in the bishopric of York. They had been granted by the inhabitants for the purpose of destroying wolves, which at that period so abounded as almost to devour the cattle of the villages; but by these means those ravenous animals were totally destroyed. The grant consisted of "one thrave of corn out of every carucate of land, or every ploughing within the said bishopric; and which to this day is called Peter Corn." The Coledei, possessed of this income, and a piece of waste ground which also the king gave them, founded for themselves a hospital in the city of York, and elected one of their number to preside over the rest, for the

better government and preservation of their rights and possessions. CHAP.  
XII.

William the Conqueror confirmed the thraves to them. But his successor William Rufus was a much greater benefactor, for he removed the site of the hospital into the precincts of the royal palace, the place where the ruins now stand. He likewise built them a small church, and caused it to be dedicated to St. Peter; which name this hospital bore to the last, as denoted by their common seal: "*Sigillum hospitalis sancti Petri Eboraci.*"

Henry I. granted to them the enlargement of the close in which their house was situate, as far as the river Ouse, confirmed to the hospital certain lands, freed them from gelds and customs, and granted to them the liberties of sac, soc, tol, theme, and in-fangtheof.\* As a more especial mark of his favour, Henry also took to himself the name of a brother and warden of this hospital: "*Frater enim et custos ejusdem domus Dei sum.*"

King Stephen rebuilt the hospital in a more magnificent manner, and dedicated it to the honour of St. Leonard, and it has ever since been called Hospitalis S. Leonardi. This king confirmed the thraves, which were, "all the oats which had been used to be gathered betwixt the river of Trent and Scotland, for finding the king's hounds, which was twenty fair sheaves of corn of each plowland by the year, and appointed the dean and canons of the cathedral church to gather them, for the relief of the said hospital." He likewise caused Nigel,

\* These are terms in ancient law, originating from the old Saxon, and implying the possession of almost unlimited power, in the lord of every manor so privileged, over the humbler classes of society.

**BOOK III.** mayor of York, to deliver up a certain place near the west wall of the city, to receive the poor and lame.

These privileges and possessions were confirmed by Henry the second and King John. The latter ratified them by charter, and also granted to this hospital timber for their buildings, wood for fuel, with grass and pasturage for their cattle, through his whole forest of Yorkshire.

The possessions were confirmed by several succeeding monarchs, and much enlarged by them, and by piously disposed noblemen and others, till the reign of Edward the first, when that king, upon return of a writ of *ad quod damnum*, dated April 2, in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, granted to the master and brethren of this institution, liberty to take down the wall of the said hospital, which extended from Blake street to Bootham bar, and to set up a new wall for enlarging the court of it, and, so inclosed, to hold the same to the master and successors for ever.

It would much exceed our limits to enumerate all the confirmations, privileges, charters, &c. that belonged to this once famous hospital; all which had the sanction of an act of parliament, in the second year of Henry the sixth, to confirm them. Sir T. Widdrington is very prolix upon this head, being then in possession of the coucher book belonging to the hospital, which has since been deposited in the Cotton library.

In 1294, Walter Langton, master of St. Leonard's hospital, made certain orders for the brothers and sisters of it, to this effect: that every learned chaplain should have a seat and a desk in the cloister, and all be present at matins and other hours: that, at least four brothers, besides the priest, should assist at the mass of the blessed virgin, and after having said all their masses, be at

their chairs in the cloisters at prayers. He also gave directions how they should conduct themselves in the choir; that one should read at their meals, that in summer they should sleep a little after dinner, and then read; that after supper they should go to the church and give thanks and say complin, &c. The master was to deliver the common seal of the house to the keeping of two brethren under his own seal. They were not subject to any visitor but the king or his deputies, though the hospital was in the collation of the dean and chapter of York.

Ninety people, as follow, were constantly maintained in this religious house, besides many relieved elsewhere, viz. One master, thirteen brethren, four secular priests, eight sisters, thirty choristers, two schoolmasters, twenty-six beadmen, and six servitors. The hospital was however, surrendered into the king's hands, with the consent of the whole brotherhood, by Thomas Magnus, the master, in a deed, dated in their chapter-house, December 1, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry the eighth, at which time the annual income was represented at £362. 11s. 1½d. The advowson was granted by the king, in 1544, to Sir Arthur Darcy and Sir Thomas Clifford, Knights, and John Bolles, Gent. their executors and assigns.

The hands through which this religious house afterwards passed were numerous, and the purposes to which the site of it has been applied, will be found of very opposite and various tendencies. It was early devoted by the archbishops of York to the erection of their mint; and from this circumstance the area of the ancient hospital assumed a name which it has ever since retained, the Mint Yard. After various changes in owners the whole property at length devolved to George

BOOK III. Lord Savile, Viscount Halifax; and being extra-parochial as it yet remains, an attempt was made, in 1637, to establish a mart there, which, though the city then prevented by a writ of *ad quod damnum*, might possibly have been renewed. Accordingly, in 1675, the corporation purchased of his lordship the whole premises, buildings, and privileges connected therewith, for the sum of eight hundred pounds, payable by instalments of one hundred pounds per annum. The premises were then divided and let out on lease; since which time a theatre and several convenient houses have been erected here, also spacious stables, &c. for the accommodation of two neighbouring inns.

The cloisters of the united hospitals of St. Leonard and St. Peter continue in a very perfect state, and are occupied as wine vaults by Mr. Ellis, Mr. Burnell, and Dr. Wake. They are highly deserving the notice of the antiquary, being the most superior specimens of early Norman architecture which the city of York now presents.

The cloisters of St. Leonard's hospital in the occupation of Mr. Ellis are the most worthy of attention; the pillars are octagonal, with a small abacus or capital. At the end of the first cloister is a recess in the wall occupied by an old stone statue, in very good preservation, supposed to represent St. Leonard.\* The figure is seated in a chair, having drapery over its shoulders, and the head exhibiting the tonsure of a monk. It was formerly placed over the old gateway of the hospital,

\* There is in a garden wall adjoining the multangular tower, a fine stone bust, supposed to represent Caligula, the Roman emperor. It was dug up in Castlegate, and placed here several years ago. Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 462.

and when that was taken down the statue was removed here.

The other cloisters, though very interesting in themselves, will not be viewed to advantage when the stranger has seen those already described. The pillars are short and round, with the large abacus, and their general appearance indicates their being of Norman workmanship.

A great part of the old walls of St. Leonard's hospital, and some few houses adjoining Finckle street, were taken down in March, 1782, for the purpose of admitting carriages to the theatre in the Mint yard. When this alteration was made several beautiful old arches belonging to the hospital were exhibited to view, and were consequently doomed to give place to the modern improvements, a circumstance which all admirers of antique remains must lament, however they may appreciate the cause or intention of such alterations.

The York Theatre Royal is situated over part of the cloisters; the principal entrance to it is from Blake street, adjoining which the manager's dwelling house now stands. A small theatre was early built in the Mint yard, but Mr. Baker, the predecessor and afterwards the partner of Tate Wilkinson, Esq. having procured a lease of the premises, erected the present theatre, and it was first opened in January, 1765. Mr. Wilkinson afterwards procured a patent for it, and the concern in time devolving to his son, the present Mr. Wilkinson, he obtained a renewal of the patent.

The  
theatre.

The theatre is spacious, very handsomely fitted up, and brilliantly lighted with gas. The scenery and dresses are valuable, elegant, and exhibit considerable variety. The company perform in York from February to the end of May, and during the assize and race weeks,

**BOOK III.** but they formerly staid longer in the city. The performers, generally and comparatively speaking, have ranked as superior; and a great number of the celebrated actors who at different times have adorned the London stage, have made their first appearance in this theatre.

**Blake street.**

Blake street is supposed by Drake to have been originally Bleake street, from its exposure to the north winds, but this derivation seems incompatible with every principle of etymology, for on such an explanation, every town and city in the kingdom would have its "Bleake-streets." It is more probably derived from the naval hero of the commonwealth.

At the upper end of Blake street, and adjoining the theatre, is a large house, erected by Sir William Robinson, Bart., then representative of York in parliament. The arms of the city in front have often excited curiosity; it may therefore be proper to say they were placed there by Sir William, merely on account of his holding the ground, by lease, from the corporation.

**Assembly rooms.**

In Blake street are the Assembly Rooms. These elegant rooms were erected near the site of the old church of St. Wilfrid, in the year 1730. They were designed by the earl of Burlington, and the foundation stone was laid on March 1, 1730.

When those rooms were first designed, York was far more frequented by the genteel families who resided in the county, than at present; and there not being any assembly rooms in the city, a proposal was made by several spirited individuals, for the purchasing of ground, and for the erection of this magnificent structure, by subscription shares of twenty-five pounds, or double shares of fifty pounds each. The subscription being general, the sum of five thousand pounds was soon



raised for the purpose; and the building was commenced.

CHAP.  
XII.

---

The front entrance was by an ascent of a few steps, under a portico resting upon light stone columns, and surmounted by balustrades. On each side of the outer entrance, was a door which led by winding stone steps to the top or leads of the building, and also down into three convenient arched kitchens; but in 1828, a new facade was erected from the designs of Mr. Pritchett of Micklegate. It is very elegant, and consists of a centre and wings slightly marked; the former is wholly occupied by a portico of four Ionic columns, with a pediment. Under this portico is a spacious doorway with a lintelled head. The wings are recessed with a half Ionic column on each side of a window, and this portion of the building is finished with a balustrade.

The vestibule or grand entrance, is thirty-two feet by twenty-one, and twenty-one feet high. On each side of it are several rooms and closets, used for domestic purposes. One of those, a large room on the left, is called the hazard room, a name probably expressive of its original application, which is now happily discontinued. On the right of the vestibule, are a small kitchen, a spacious servants' hall, and a circular apartment, twenty-one feet in diameter; with a cupola to the top, of which is forty-five feet.

The next apartment is the lesser assembly room; which is sixty-six feet by twenty-two, and twenty-two feet high. This room is always used on occasions when the larger one is not required. It is fitted up with requisite accommodations for the purpose and at the end of it is a very excellent organ. The ceiling is ornamented in stucco.

The grand assembly room adjoins the lesser one,

BOOK III. being divided from it partly by a wooden partition, which on extraordinary occasions is removed, and the two are laid together. The general access is through the lesser apartment; but the principal entrance is by folding doors, from the vestibule. The large room is from a design of the celebrated Palladio; one hundred and twelve feet by forty, and forty feet in height. The lower part is of the Corinthian order; and the wall above is supported by forty-four light and elegant columns and capitals, ornamented with a beautiful cornice. The upper part of the building is of the composite order, adorned with festoons of oak leaves and acorns. It is also further enriched with a cornice, elegantly carved; and is lighted by forty-four windows, which project inward from the lower side walls, and are supported by the same number of pilasters already described.

Elevated seats are fixed in front of the columns; and on all public occasions they are furnished with elegant crimson coverings. Behind the columns a passage runs round the room; and in the walls of it are forty-five recesses, each furnished with a branch candlestick or lamp. In every one of the four corners is a stove; and over the passage, near the centre of the room, is a very neat music gallery.\*

The musical taste of this country has made so rapid

\* The celebrated Dr. Smollet, in the second volume of his "Expedition of Humphrey Clinker;" pays this room a very high compliment in his own original style: "The Assembly Room seems to me to have been built upon a design of Palladio, and might be converted into an elegant place of worship; but it is indifferently contrived for that sort of idolatry which is performed in it at present; the grandeur of the fane gives a diminutive effect to the little painted divinities that are adored in it; and the company, on a ball night, must look like an assembly of fantastic fairies, revelling by moon-light among the columns of a Grecian temple."

a progress during the last few years, that every thing connected with the science is become matter of general interest, and in few places is it more cultivated than in this city.

CHAP.  
XII.

The necessity of a new concert room at York was rendered particularly obvious from the disappointment experienced by many persons attending the musical festivals, owing to the comparative smallness of the assembly rooms; in consequence of which they were prevented from attending the grand concerts held during the evenings of that period; and a great loss was also sustained by those charities to whose benefit the funds of the festivals were appropriated. The foundation stone of this elegant and spacious structure bears the following inscription:

Concert  
room.

"This foundation stone of a concert room for the Yorkshire musical festivals was laid on the 28th of July, 1824, in the fifth year of the reign of King George IV. by the Right Honourable William Dunsley, lord mayor.—Atkinson and Sharp, architects."

The building, which is very extensive, adjoins the old assembly room, and the internal dimensions are ninety-two feet by sixty, and forty-five feet high, exclusive of the semicircular end of the orchestra, which is eight feet in depth. It is calculated to accommodate two thousand persons, and the orchestra is prepared for one hundred and forty-four performers. A large gallery is erected at the south end, opposite the orchestra, twenty feet deep. The centre of the room contains numerous moveable benches; and there are also several tiers of fixed seats against the side walls. There are several elegant pilasters disposed round the room, which support a superb freize, modelled after the antique by Rossi. The ceiling is panelled and has a tasteful appearance. The principal entrance to this room is through the old

**BOOK III.** assembly room; there is a private entrance from Lendal. The total expenses of purchasing the ground and erecting the building are estimated at between five and six thousand pounds.

Subscription concerts are held during the winter seasons, which generally commence in January; and there has also been a benefit concert, with a card assembly, on the evening of each Monday during the season.

Little  
Blake  
street.

Little Blake street was formerly called Lop lane, sometimes written Loup lane. Hence we may conjecture, that its original name was derived from the Belgic word *Loop*, signifying a range of bars joined together; this being closely contiguous to Bootham bar, the Minster gates, and Lendal postern. Though yet narrow, it was much more so till the year 1785, when a subscription was raised for the purposes of widening it, and of paving each side.

Roman ca-  
tholic cha-  
pel.

Near the entrance from Blake street, on the left, is a Roman catholic chapel, erected in 1802, by means of subscription. It is a plain brick building, capable of containing about seven hundred persons. It comprises a very large gallery, neatly fitted up, also an organ gallery or loft, with other requisite appendages.

Masonic  
coffee  
house.

Nearly opposite to the chapel is the Masonic coffee-house. This tavern was originally the Roman catholic chapel; but being disused as such, after the erection of the new building, it was purchased by the members of the York Union lodge of Free-masons, in February, 1806, in sixteen shares of twenty-five pounds each, and subject to a mortgage of two hundred guineas; the alterations and repairs at that time having incurred an additional expense of two hundred pounds.

Among the parchments belonging to one of the

masonic lodges of York was a very ancient MS. on the subject of masonry, which was found at the demolition of Pontefract castle, in the year 1649, and was presented to the lodge in the year 1738, by Mr. Drake, the distinguished antiquary, who was master in 1761. About 1787, the meetings of this lodge were discontinued; and the only member now surviving is Mr. Blanchard, proprietor of the York Chronicle, who has all the books and papers belonging to the lodge in his possession.

Returning by the assembly rooms, we arrive in an open area, called St. Helen's square, and on the east side of it is St. Helen's church. It appears that four churches in York and its suburbs have been dedicated to St. Helen. The one we are now describing, is very ancient; its origin is even traced back to the dark ages of heathen idolatry, when a temple was here erected to Diana; a tradition not improbable, particularly when we recollect that in 1770 some Roman foundations were discovered near it.

St. Helen's  
square.

St. Helen's church was formerly a rectory, appropriated to the nunnery of Molesey; and in the reign of Henry V., a vicarage was obtained in it. At the time when the churches in York were united, the first of Edward VI., St. Helen's, commonly termed, in Stonegate, being considered a deformity to the square, was suppressed and defaced. The inhabitants, however, in the first of Queen Mary, procured an act of parliament, to enable them to re-edify the church, and to restore the church-yard, that extended from it so far as to occupy a great part of the area, in front of several old cottages, which then stood where the York tavern was erected in 1770.

St. Helen's  
church.

The church-yard, however, became so much raised by

**BOOK III.** successive interments, that from the street was an ascent to it by steps, and the entrance into the church was by a descent of a similar kind. This rendered the passage for carriages to the assembly rooms extremely unpleasant; and in 1743 it was determined to remove the church-yard, the corporation giving one in Davygate in exchange for the ground taken for this improvement. In 1745, the site of the old church-yard was levelled and paved, the same as the other part of the square.

Anciently three chantries were founded in this church; one by William de Grantham, merchant, in 1371; another by Ralph de Hornby, merchant of York, 1373; and the third by John de Nassington, the period of which is uncertain. It is a rectory in the patronage of the king, and is valued in the *liber regis*, at £4. 5s. 5d. but, according to the parliamentary return, produces £46. 12s. 6d.

St. Helen's church consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles. The west front abuts on St. Helen's square, and the roof rises to an apex, on which is a small octagonal bell turret; each face has a pointed window, and it is finished with a neat pierced battlement. The west front has buttresses terminating in crocketed pinnacles, and a recessed pointed arch, beneath which is a very handsome window of four lights, cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. Beneath this window is a pointed doorway, the weather cornice resting on shields. The west end of the south aisle is made into two divisions by buttresses, and from this cause the church has a very singular appearance. In them are pointed windows of three lights, trefoil heads, and the battlement, which is continued on the aisles, is pierced in a very tasteful manner. The west end of the north aisle is built against, and the remainder

of the church is almost totally concealed from view. In the north side of the church are three square-headed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads; and in the south three similar windows without tracery. At the east end of the church is a very handsome window, but the head is concealed by the ceiling of the chancel; in the aisles are pointed windows of three lights, with a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. CHAP.  
XII.

The interior of the church is neat; the nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, resting on octagonal columns, without bases or capitals. At the west end is a small gallery, containing an organ. The pulpit, which is octagonal, has a sounding board. The east window (above the altar piece, which is neat) has much stained glass, consisting of the full length figures of a king and queen, bishops, and several saints; in the aisle windows are also some shields of arms of the families of Fitzhugh, Beauchamp, Percy, Lucy, and Skirlaw. The roof of the church is ceiled and plain. The font at the west end is the most curious in the city; it is a large basin lined with lead; the exterior is panelled, with circular arches and columns, and the stand is octagonal.

Not far from the altar table, and against the wall, is a small marble tablet, on which is the following curious inscription:

“Near this place lie the bodies of two maiden sisters, Barbara and Elizabeth Davyes, each having completed her 98th year. Barbara was born in 1667, and died in 1765. Elizabeth was born in 1669, and died 1767. They lived in the seven successive reigns of Charles II., James II., William and Mary, Queen Ann, George I., George II., and George III. To perpetuate their memory, and the singular instance of their longevity, and departure in the same year of their age, this tablet was erected by their affectionate nephew.”

**BOOK III.** A neat tablet to T. D. Garencieres, Esq. lord mayor, 1796, died March 13, 1803, aged sixty-one.

**Stonegate.** Leaving the church on the right is Stonegate, anciently called Staynegate; extending from St. Helen's square to Petergate; and deriving its name from the great quantity of stone formerly carried through, and no doubt strewed in it, during the various erections of the cathedral. Under the pavement of this street is said to remain a great quantity of the chippings of stone. Most of the houses were formerly built of timber, and plastered, and they are yet held by lease from the church, to which may be attributed the little improvement they have undergone in modern times.

**Coffee yard.** Near the top of Stonegate, on the right, is an open passage or thoroughfare called Coffee Yard, which Mr. Drake supposes to imply that in this yard formerly stood the first coffee house established in the city. It appears that in or near Coffee yard was anciently a large house, called Mulberry hall; thought to be a corruption of the words Mowbray's hall, as in several ancient writings the former name is often written Mulbrai hall.

**Grape lane.** At the end of Coffee yard is Grape lane,\* which extends into Petergate, nearly opposite to the great gates of the deanery. This street is indifferently built, and is inhabited only by poor people. "It is probable," observes Mr. Drake, "that this place was of old a licensed brothel, though so near the cathedral;" and it is a fact, that there were many such in England, even till the reign of Henry the Eighth, and several official

\* For the original name of this lane see Drake's Ebor. Append. p. lxxii.



orders in the records of the city seem to confirm the idea.

CHAP  
XII.

In Grape lane are two chapels. The Calvinistic Baptists' chapel was originally built in 1780 or 1781, and was sold in 1794, to the Rev. Mr. Watkins, a preacher in the countess of Huntingdon's connexion. It was again sold to the New Wesleyan connexion in 1798. They erected a commodious gallery nearly round it, in 1800, and occupied it till 1804, when the Old Wesleyan Methodists, who had previously assembled in a house on Peaseholme green, which is now divided and let in separate tenements, rented this until their chapel in New street was completed. On their giving it up the Calvinistic Baptists purchased this chapel in 1806, and still possess it. The interior is very neat, and will hold nearly six hundred people.

Calvinistic  
Baptists'  
chapel.

At the bottom of Grape lane is a small building called the Sandemanian chapel; it was established about fifty years ago. This lane runs into Petergate; which, with all the other parts of York within the walls, have now been fully noticed.

Sandema-  
nian cha-  
pel.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## LIBERTIES OF YORK.

**BOOK III.** THE present extent of York, within its walls, remains the same as during several ages past, and probably equal to any former period. Modern improvements, however, have wisely consigned the ground on which stood many buildings, to widen the public streets ; and, from various causes, the sites of other and more princely fabrics, are now merely adorned with vegetative productions. Hence we must calculate that the population of York, which in 1811 was 19,016, and in 1821, had increased to 22,829, is still but trifling, when compared with the times of its ancient splendour ; yet the principal difference is in the suburbs, which are considerably reduced, not only in population, but in the space they occupy.\*

Passing over the splendid or sanguinary scenes which the History of York presents, in connexion with the times of the Romans, Saxons, Danes, and even the Norman conqueror, till we arrive at the reign of Edward the third, when a great part of his army of sixty thousand men was quartered in the suburbs, this alone will suffice to corroborate the statements of their having contained many noble buildings, and having extended to several villages, now more than a mile distant. All

\* Brady observes, that the king had eight hundred and nine houses in this city, the best of which paid only one penny.

those fair edifices were consumed by fire in 1644, except a few houses out of Micklegate bar, which were preserved from destruction by the royal fort.

CHAP.  
XIII.

The ruined suburbs are, however, likely again to rise into consequence, comprising, even at the present day, several handsome buildings and public institutions.

Just out of Micklegate bar, the south or principal entrance, on the left, is an antique stone building, called St. Thomas's hospital. The fraternity of Corpus Christi,\* was incorporated by letters patent, dated the 6th of November, in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry the sixth. It was instituted for a master and six priests, who were termed the keepers of the guild, and served without fee or reward; being annually renewed from amongst the brotherhood, on the octaves of the feast of Corpus Christi. "Nevertheless," says an old record in the Bodleian library, "they were bound to keep a solemn procession,† the sacrament being in a shrine, borne in the same through the city of York, yearly, the Friday after Corpus Christi day, and the day after to have a solemn mass and dirge, to pray for the prosperity of brothers and sisters living, and the

St. Tho-  
mas's hos-  
pital.

\* A notice of this fraternity occurs in 1891, in the register of Fountain's abbey.

† The play of Corpus Christi was a very ancient ceremony, established by Pope Urban IV. about the year 1250, who ordained it to be performed annually on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday. It consisted of a solemn procession, in remembrance of the sacrament of the body of Christ; the symbolic representation being borne in a shrine, as above mentioned. Every trade in the city were obliged to furnish a pageant at their own expence. The whole was preceded by a great number of persons bearing lighted torches, and a multitude of the clergy in their proper habits, after which followed the mayor and citizens. Commencing at the great gates of the priory of the Holy Trinity, they proceeded to the Cathedral church, and thence to St. Leonard's hospital, where they left the sacrament.

**BOOK III.** souls departed ; and to keep yearly ten poor folks, having every of them towards their living yearly £3. 6s. 8d. And further, they do find eight beds for poor people, being strangers, and one poor woman to keep the said beds by the year, 13s. 4d. And since the incorporation of the said guild there is purchased, by well-disposed people, and given thereto, £12. 15s. 4d. per annum, for the yearly keeping of certain obits, and one priest to pray for the souls abovesaid, and other charges by the year £10. 14s. And so it appeareth that the charges thereof yearly, do extend above the revenues of the certainty £55. 10s. and above reparations and other charges, which are yearly borne by the charity of the brethren and sisters of the said guild. Further, the said guild was never charged with the payments of first fruits and tenths."

This guild was supported chiefly by the annual contributions collected as the procession passed along ; for their possessions were very trifling, though as a body they were extremely numerous.

In the third year of the reign of Edward the Sixth, an order was made, appointing the lord mayor of York, for the time being, the master of this hospital, under the express condition that "the poor folks and beds were to be maintained, found, and used in the hospital as before-time." Accordingly, September 29, 1583, an order of council was made, authorizing the recorder, two aldermen, and proper officers, to proceed to Naburn, Stainforth bridge, and Buttercramb, to "take possession of the lands there, belonging to St. Thomas's hospital, and parcel of the late guild of Corpus Christi."

At the above period the hospital was far more extensive than at present, comprising, at the first entrance, a

chapel, wherein were stalls or benches for those who attended divine service. On each side of the chapel was a long room or spacious hall, containing several fire places and requisite furniture for the brethren, who there assembled in common. Above were dormitories for twenty-four poor people, and behind the hospital other requisite conveniences. The roof of the building was covered with lead, and over it hung a prayer bell. It is almost needless to observe to the intelligent reader, that this hospital was then devoted to the relief of poor and weary pilgrims, as is still the case in Roman catholic countries.

This charity gradually declined in importance, till, in 1683, we find it inhabited by ten poor widows, who resembled their predecessors only by retaining the system of mendicity; and having no other means of subsistence, they were allowed to solicit alms during four days in the year. Still they had prayers read in their chapel every sabbath, a poor man being allowed residence in the hospital for performing the duty.

In 1787 the hospital underwent considerable alterations and improvements. The back part of the building was completely taken down, and the house reduced to six apartments, and six more over them, each room being occupied by one aged woman, at the appointment of the lord mayor. Thus was the number of inmates increased from ten to twelve; but the chapel having been removed, they have not any pious pastor at present to read them prayers, and therefore repair to such places of worship as are most consonant to their respective opinions.

The expenses of the alterations were defrayed by the money arising from the sale of the prayer bell, the lead which covered the old hospital, &c. The system of

**BOOK III.** mendicity was continued till January, 1791, when Mr. Luntley, a glover, in Blake street, dying, bequeathed, amongst other charitable donations, the sum of one thousand pounds, the interest of which was to be regularly paid to the poor of St. Thomas's hospital. Begging was then discontinued, and the twelve old women have ever since received out of that legacy nearly four guineas each, from the town-clerk, on St. Thomas's day. Lady Cunningham, already mentioned, lately augmented the income of this hospital, by also leaving twenty-five pounds per annum, to be equally divided amongst the poor women, by half-yearly payments.\*

Beggargate  
lane.

The hospital of St. Thomas is bounded on the west by a narrow road, which, from this alms-house, was anciently termed Beggargate lane. It leads to the site of Skeldergate postern. Many small streets have been erected in this neighbourhood within the last few years.

Clemen-  
thorpe.

At the end of this lane was a considerable village called Clementhorpe, and a few houses of it yet remain. The parish church of this village was attached to a religious house called the Nunnery of St. Clement. The nuns were of the Benedictine order, and in the reign of Henry the first, 1145, Thurstan, archbishop of York, granted "to God, St. Clement, and to the nuns there serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, the place wherein this monastery, with other buildings of the said nuns, was erected; together with two carucates of land in the suburbs of York, twenty shillings annual rent, issuing out of his fair in York, &c. which was confirmed by the dean and chapter." Nicholas, son of Adam Poteman, of Clementhorpe, also granted, in

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 408.

1284, to Agnes, prioress of St. Clement's, and to the nuns there, two messuages, in Clementhorpe, with a toft and a croft, and half an acre of land. These and several other grants to the nuns, were confirmed by Edward the third at York, in the first year of his reign.

It is remarkable that though archbishop Thurstan was so friendly to this nunnery, Geoffrey Plantagenet, who several years afterwards succeeded to the see of York, gave this religious house, contrary to the wishes of the nuns, to the abbey of Godestow, in 1192; and Alicia, then prioress, refusing to obey the order, went to Rome to appeal to the pope, notwithstanding which, the honest archbishop, heedless of the appeal, ungallantly excommunicated the whole sisterhood.

Isabel Ward, the last prioress, surrendered this nunnery to Henry VIII., and had a pension allowed her of £6. 13s. 4d. per annum. The church however continued parochial till 1585, when along with the parish of Middlethorpe, a neighbouring village, it was united to St. Mary's, Bishophill the Elder. A small part of the ruins of this building yet remain, and above a pointed doorway is a shield bearing the cross of St. George. In the adjoining field is a very fine spring of clear water.

Returning to St. Thomas's Hospital, the stranger will observe on the opposite side of Beggargate Lane, and facing the street commonly called Blossom street, is a large and handsome red brick building, known by the name of the Nunnery. This house was purchased in 1686, by Mrs. Paston, as a boarding school for young ladies of Roman catholic families. Under her direction, and that of her successors and their assistants, the education of youth has ever since been carried on, to the credit of the community, and to the great satisfaction of parents, and of the members of the same persuasion.

The nunnery.

**BOOK III.** The assistants constitute a society of religious ladies; who, having quitted the world, devote themselves entirely to the instruction of youth. They are mostly denominated nuns, and according to general opinion come under that class of the religious world, each constantly wearing a large black veil, and exhibiting other tokens of monastic peculiarity. The building has been greatly improved and enlarged within the last few years. The open situation, and the large gardens and agreeable walks behind it, render the place very desirable for the purpose as respects health, convenience, and comfort.

On the premises is a small and very neat chapel, in the form of a cross, and the intersection is surmounted by an elegant dome, supported by eight fluted columns. The walls, which are decorated with paintings from scripture history, display some few niches occupied by images. Over the door is an open gallery, where several of the nuns preside, and accompany the organ. The vocal music here is particularly fine, and has long excited general and ardent admiration.

**Thief lane.** On the right, just out of Micklegate bar, is Thief lane. It runs down to North street ferry; and near the bottom of it is the city's dog kennel, where a pack of harriers and fox hounds has long been kept for the amusement of the gentlemen of York, and is supported by annual subscriptions.

**Barstow's hospital.** Proceeding nearly to the lane which leads to the village of Holgate, a row of low alms-houses, called Barstow's Hospital, will be seen on the right. It is very extraordinary that Drake has not taken any notice of this hospital, and it is not known that there are any writings relating to it in existence.

Tradition states that two maiden sisters of the name of Barstow, who resided in York, founded this hospital



upwards of one hundred years ago, and the description of its present state may thus be given: six old cottages, each comprising little more than one room and smaller conveniences, are inhabited by aged people of either sex; and adjoining are also a stable and some other buildings, which being let by the year, the rents arising from them, after defraying the expenses of repairs, are annually divided amongst the inhabitants of the hospital. The sum paid to the inmates of each cottage has hitherto been about thirty shillings per annum.

CHAP.  
XIII.

Ascending the mount, on the same side, is another charitable institution called St. Catherine's Hospital. This alms-house is of very ancient origin, and was founded on the road side, as a house of entertainment for poor travellers or pilgrims who could not pay for lodgings in the city. Drake remarks that this edifice, during his time, was kept up and repaired at the city's expense, but was then hardly worth mentioning as a charity.

St. Catherine's hospital.

“ In the period which has since elapsed the income of this hospital has been greatly augmented. Its principal revenue then arose from the rent of a piece of land adjoining Beggargate lane, and called Beggargate close. It was bequeathed by Mrs. Frances Nicholson, a widow, of York, to certain trustees, by deeds dated the 7th and 8th of June, 1709, on condition that the rent should be paid to four of the most ancient poor widows in St. Catherine's hospital, and that on the demise of those then residing in the alms-house, the number should be reduced to four, and not be more in future. The field is now rented by Mr. Carr, of Askham, who pays half-yearly to the four aged women £1. 15s. each, making a total of fourteen pounds per annum. They also receive from the corporation, every Christmas, £12. 3s. each,

**BOOK III.** being the amount arising from donations of the late Mr. Luntley, a glover, in Blake street; Mr. Hartley, a glover, in Micklegate; and Mr. Yates, a linen draper, in High Ousegate. In addition to all these, the late countess of Cunningham likewise bequeathed ten pounds per annum to the four aged women here, from which they individually receive £1. 5s. half-yearly. Thus the present annual income of every inmate amounts to £18. 3s.\*

The house, which is of brick, is built with two projecting wings, each of which contains two rooms, with garrets over, forming one residence; the body of the building is occupied by the other two aged women, which, though not so spacious or convenient, affords to both their own separate apartments.

The mount, upon part of which this edifice is erected, is nearly in a direct line with Micklegate bar, and has been supposed by many antiquaries to have been raised by the Romans, as an out-work or fortress to the city. Dr. Stukeley has given a view of the ancient Lindum (Lincoln) in which he has represented a similar, though a much larger out-work, which seems to confirm the idea.

**Tyburn.** A little farther on was the place of execution for criminals, called Tyburn. The culprits were conveyed in a cart from York, surrounded and followed by immense multitudes; and this barbarous custom, with its brutal concomitants, disgusting to the feeling mind, was continued till August, 1802, when the new drop was erected behind the castle.

**Hob Moor.** Nearly opposite this place is a lane which leads to a piece of ground belonging to the city, called Hob Moor.

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 509.

In this lane is a stone figure of a knight templar, of the family of Ross, with his shield. This image was formerly recumbent, perhaps in one of the churches of York,\* but is now erect, and exhibits on the back the following inscription, at present nearly defaced :

“ This image long Hob's name has bore,  
Who was a Knight in time of yore,  
And gave this Common to the Poor.”

Underneath are names of the pasture masters who erected it, in 1717, also the later date of 1757.

Adjoining Tyburn is the York Race Course, commonly called Knavesmire. It is a large common pasture, whence is derived its name; knave, implying from the Anglo-Saxon, a poor householder, and mire alluding to the watery situation—thus denoting it the poor man's field. It is nearly a mile south of the city, and the race course is considered one of the best in the kingdom. Prior to this field being used for the purpose, the York races were run, during several years, in Clifton and Rawcliffe Ings, a spacious common field on the north side of the city.

Camden in his “Britannia,” published in 1590, informs us that horse-racing was practised on the forest of Galtres, near York; the prize for the winning horse being a small golden bell, which was always tied on its forehead, and the animal was then led about in triumph; whence arose the common phrase “bearing away the

\* Mr. Gough says, “It was probably removed from the ruins of Kirkstall or Rievaulx monastery, (where the Rosses were buried till the middle of the fifteenth century;) it is placed on a pedestal on a piece of ground without the city of York, called Hob Moor, and is said to have been given to the city by one Hob, who perhaps was Robert I. lineal ancestor of John, and a great benefactor to the knights templars.”

BOOK III. bell."\* But we may trace the origin of this diversion far beyond the days of Camden, even to the time of the Romans.

Drake says: "Clifton fields have not been enclosed a century; and were formerly open enough to have been the Campus Martius to Eboracum;" and in another place, he speaks more confidently to their having been so. During the great frost in 1607, when the river Ouse was frozen over so hard that carts and carriages passed over it as safely as upon *terra firma*, a horse race was run from the old tower at Marygate-end, through the great arch of the bridge to the crane at Skeldergate postern!

The modern races of York were commenced in 1709, five plates being purchased for the occasion, by a collection in the city; but in 1713, the king's gold cup, since substituted by one hundred guineas, was procured, and has ever since been run for on the first day of the August meeting. In the year 1754, the grand stand was built by subscription, and tickets of admission issued at five guineas each: at present their value is increased to fifteen or upwards. The building is of red brick with circular-headed windows in the upper story; the whole finished with a balustrade. On the ground floor are convenient offices and rooms for the entertainment of company; above, on the second floor

\* The celebrated four mile race between Mrs. Thornton and Mr. Flint, in modern times, has also contributed to the equestrian fame of York, no less than the little golden bell did in the days of "suld lang syne." This novel and extraordinary event took place on the last day of August meeting, 1804, when upwards of fifty thousand persons were present on the course! A party of the 6th Light Dragoons attended the ground to preserve order. Mrs. Thornton's horse, Vingarillo, broke down, about the third mile, and in consequence lost the match.

is a handsome commodious room for the nobility and gentry to assemble in, with a balustrade projection, the front of which is upwards of ninety feet in length, and supported by a rustic arcade of fifteen feet high, from which may be enjoyed a fine view of the races and surrounding scenery. The goal is a stone rotunda, with attached Doric columns, supporting their proper entablature, and surmounted by a dome. This building is commonly called the "Round House," erected near the stand, for the convenience of those persons appointed to decide the order in which the horses pass. Some additional tickets were issued at the time this was built, at twelve guineas each. The annual meetings are in May and August, and non-subscribers are admitted upon the stand during each meeting, by payment of one guinea. Occasional parties for tea, balls, &c. assemble in the great room during the summer season.

All the objects worthy attention on the west side of the river Ouse, and within the liberties of the city, having been noticed, we shall recommence our survey on the opposite side of the river near Skeldergate ferry.

The New walk is nearly a mile in length, beneath the shade of lofty elms, which at the lower end form a double row along the banks of the Ouse, and is certainly the most pleasing promenade in the neighbourhood of the city. It was formed at the expense of the city in 1733 and 1734, and since that period a considerable number of trees have been planted.\* The waters of

The New  
walk.

\* In March and April, 1816, an advertisement appeared for the sale of forty-one of the largest elm trees growing on this walk; which excited considerable emotion in the city. A memorial signed by one hundred and forty respectable inhabitants, representing those trees to form the principal beauty of the walk, and requesting that they might remain undisturbed, was immediately presented to the lord mayor.

**BOOK III.** the Foss running into the Ouse divide the walk, but it is connected by a swing bridge, which can be turned on one side, whenever vessels require a passage up the Foss. Prior to the forming this navigation, the small rivulet which divided the walk, was called Browney Dike; and over it was a drawbridge, built in 1736; but, in 1768, it was taken down and a handsome stone bridge substituted, to the great ornament of the walk; this being, however, too low for vessels to pass, it was afterwards substituted by the present swing bridge, which is of wood.

The walk was raised and much improved in 1782. Part of Pavement church being about that time taken down, the useless materials were removed to the New walk; and after being properly spread, were covered with gravel, from the pits of Heslington and Middlethorpe.

In the further division of the walk, is an erection, built at the city's expense, by the late Alderman Carr, in 1756, in imitation of a ruin. It is called "the Well house;" there being within it a remarkably fine spring of clear water.

This neighbourhood furnishes many excellent springs; and the late Dr. White, in a small tract respecting them, observes, that they are generally saturated with silenites; but that "the Lady well, upon the New walk," is entirely free from that property, being equally soft as the river water, and remarkably good.

Saint  
George's  
close.

Adjoining the entrance to the New walk, is a field, called St. George's close. This piece of ground is indebted for its name to a religious house which stood

It had the desired effect—the sale was postponed, and the trees still continue, to the credit of the city, and gratification of its inhabitants. Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 525.

upon it, called St. George's chapel. Here was anciently a guild or fraternity established, termed the fellowship of St. George; which was suppressed at the general dissolution. Several small houses have been built upon the old foundations of the chapel, which yet retain the appearance of much strength; and a small arched stone doorway facing the high road, still remains, surmounted with a shield charged with the cross of St. George.

Near St. George's close, and the river Foss, are the Castle mills which are of very ancient origin, as appears by an old document, stating that in the fourth year of the reign of Edward I. the Templars had a mill near the castle of York, which afterwards belonged to the kings of England. During the reign of Edward II., they were rented by lease for forty marks per annum; by which we may judge of their extent at that time; and as the situation is exactly described in the register of Fountain's abbey, there is no doubt as to their identity.

Castle  
mills.

They were subsequently granted from the crown; and were given by Sir Thomas Hesketh, of Heslington, near York, for the maintenance of a hospital which he founded in that village. The deeds of the endowment are still amongst the records of this city.

The Foss navigation company afterwards requiring the water which worked the machinery, agreed with the trustees of the said hospital to take the premises into their own hands, subject to an annual payment of fifty pounds to the hospital.

Passing over Castlegate bridge, which is a neat but small erection, and leaving Fishergate postern\* and

\* There was anciently a small horse bridge, between the mill and Fishergate postern, near the latter; under which the river Foss had

**BOOK III.**

St. Andrew's  
priory.

Fishergate bar on the left, the stranger will soon arrive at a field, termed Stone Wall close, in which anciently stood a religious house, called St. Andrew's priory. It was founded in 1202, by Hugh Murdac; who granted "to God and to the twelve canons of the order Sempringham, or St. Gilbert, serving God, at St. Andrew's, in Fishergate, Ebor. the church of the same place, with lands adjacent." This priory had also several other lands, rents, &c. granted to it at various times; but was surrendered the 28th of November, 1538, by the prior and three monks, at which time its annual income, according to Dugdale, was £47. 14s. 3d. but Speed states it at £57. 5s. 9d. Leland also mentions the priory of St. Andrew, and says it stood exactly opposite to the nunnery of St. Clement; and hence a tradition long existed amongst the ignorant and superstitious, that there was a subterraneous passage from one to the other, although the river Ouse runs between them. No remains of the priory are now to be seen, not even so much as to mark the site of the ancient building. The site was granted in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VIII. to John Bellow, and John Broxholme.

Fishergate.

Fishergate bar, already described, is on the left; and there formerly was a considerable street, out of this bar, to which it was indebted for the name of Fishergate. This ancient street, which had suffered much at various times previously, was almost wholly destroyed, during the civil wars of Charles I.; but several houses have since been built, which together still retain the original appellation.

a free current, when higher than usual, but the bridge was washed down in 1746, and the road has since been altered, and the ground so much raised, as to render it unnecessary. The site of it is also entirely changed in appearance.



The following three churches, formerly stood in Fishergate. CHAP.  
XIII.

St. Andrew's church. This was a rectory, given to the priory of Newburgh, by lord Mowbray. St. Andrew's church.

The church of St. Helen was also an ancient rectory, in the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Trinity, in York. It stood nearer Fulford than St. Andrew's Priory, on the opposite side of the road; and was united to the church of St. Lawrence, in 1585. As, however, no remains of the building are now to be seen, its site cannot be exactly ascertained. St. Helen's church.

The church of All Saints, is said to have stood on the same side as St. Helen's, between it and the walls of the city. This was a very ancient rectory, given by King William Rufus to the abbess and convent of Whitby, on condition that the monks there should pray for him and his heirs. All Saints' church.

Drake observes that he could not ascertain where All Saints' was erected. It is, however, evident that it was near the city, as the following circumstance, which subsequently occurred, has decided the subject beyond all doubt.

The holding of the cattle fairs in Walmgate having been found very inconvenient, it was resolved by the corporation, about the close of 1826, to provide better accommodation for the public. A piece of ground near Fishergate bar was accordingly bought of Mr. Alderman Hearon for the purpose. It was the same which formerly was the site of the above church, and on opening the ground many relics of mortality were exposed.\* Cattle market.

\* From information obligingly communicated by W. Hargrove, Esq.

**BOOK III.** The market is nearly a square, covering about four acres of ground. It is divided as follows :—On the south side there is a street the whole length of the ground, formed by forty-four pens, for fat cattle, each of which will hold fourteen head of stock, making accommodation for a total of six hundred and sixteen fat cattle. The centre of the market consists of three streets, which will hold all the lean cattle that are likely ever to be brought to York for sale. On the north side is the sheep market, divided into fifteen sections or columns of pens, each section being capable of holding four hundred and fifty sheep, thus forming accommodation for six thousand seven hundred and fifty sheep. The fairs about Michaelmas, however, being very numerously attended, the above accommodations are sometimes found deficient; and on these occasions temporary pens for sheep are erected near the ramparts of the adjoining bar walls, which will serve for four thousand more. The east end of the fair is bounded by two small fields belonging to the corporation, and kept in reserve for the enlargement of the market, should occasion require. And at the west end is a spacious and handsome inn, built by the corporation for the accommodation of persons frequenting the York fairs.

A table of rates or prices for stallage, ringage, tolls, &c. taken at the fairs, is fixed in the market for public inspection.

The completion of the whole was announced to the corporation by the cattle fair committee, on the 17th of November, 1828. Their report stated the expense of the land, the fitting up of the market, the building of the inn, &c. at eight thousand four hundred pounds. The fair ground or market, and its products, were soon after let to a respectable tenant for three hundred and

ten pounds per annum, and the inn, with the two closes of land, to another person for ninety pounds per annum.

CHAP.  
XIII.

In a field not far from Fishergate bar, and in the vicinity of the Long close, as some workmen were digging, they discovered the stone foundations of a large building, resembling those of a church.

Both within the foundations and also round the exterior of them, were at the same time dug up many human bones, skulls, whole skeletons, and even stone coffins. The field was then the property of Mr. William Hutchinson, who was sheriff of York in 1724, from whom it descended to his nephew and heir, Mr. Richard Hearon, who served the same office in 1778. He bequeathed it to his son, Mr. Alderman Hearon, the present owner, who was lord mayor in 1815. Mr. Hargrove was thus particular, as the field, not having any name, can only be recognized, by the names of its owners.\*

Returning towards Walmgate bar, a road on the right leads to the village of Heslington, about half way to which is the Retreat, an establishment belonging to the Society of Friends.

The Retreat.

The origin of this institution, for persons afflicted with disorders of the mind, among the society of Friends, or Quakers, was the unsatisfactory treatment and death of one of their persuasion, at an establishment for the insane, during the year 1791. In a conversation excited by this event, the subject of a distinct provision for their own society, was first suggested to Mr. William Tuke, who, from that time, never lost sight of the object; and his efforts, aided by several

\* Vol. II. p. 535.

BOOK III. individuals, proved successful. It was at first designed solely for the members of the society of Friends, but has since been extended to others connected with them. To a proposal so novel, and fraught with difficulties, considerable objections at first arose, but a subscription being at length opened, they were gradually surmounted, and a fund was formed for its establishment.

In 1794, nearly twenty acres of land were purchased for two thousand three hundred and twenty-five pounds; but it being afterwards thought too much, eight acres, situated at a considerable distance from the proposed site of the building, were immediately disposed of, for the sum of nine hundred and sixty-eight pounds; leaving about eleven acres, at the cost of one thousand three hundred and fifty-seven pounds; and the building, which is of bricks, was accordingly commenced. It is situated on an eminence, in the purest air, and commands an extensive and interesting view of the city, and on the south a delightful prospect, as far as the eye can reach, over a country beautifully diversified with rural scenery, and highly adapted in itself to soothe the agitated feelings, and to calm the disordered mind.

Several additions have been made to the original plan; and the building now consists of a centre and four wings, with a suit of rooms called the Lodge, erected behind the principal fabric, for the accommodation of patients of the higher classes. The latter is admirably calculated for the purpose, with arched cellars, and arched rooms, warm, cold, and shower baths, and every other convenience. It nearly faces the village of Heslington; and in front has a veranda, supported by light columns, resting on a gravel walk for the patients. From this walk extends a gentle declivity, of two or three acres, used as an airing ground.

This edifice, though distant from the main building, is connected with it by a long covered gallery.

CHAP.  
XIII.

In the main building and wings are two day rooms for males, and two for females, with each a separate court, to which the respective patients have a free access in the day-time.

The land at the back of the premises, a view of which is commanded from the south front, is occupied for the agricultural purposes of the establishment; but is mostly laid down with grass. The garden in front, comprising about an acre of ground, neatly laid out with gravel walks, interspersed with flowers, shrubs, and trees, furnishes an abundance of fruit and vegetables; and affords an agreeable promenade, or healthful employment for the convalescent patients. It is skirted with a plantation and hedge, which shelter the building from the public road, and from the north winds.

This excellent institution embraces all classes of patients; and the lowest sum paid, for board, washing, medical advice, and all necessaries, except clothing, is four shillings each per week—eight shillings for the next class, and for others rising, according to circumstances, to several guineas per week.

Experience has induced the managers to attach great importance to the early removal of patients from their own families, and to their being timely placed under proper care. On this account such patients as would otherwise have to pay eight shillings per week, provided they are sent within six months after the first appearance of the disorder, are maintained one year, if needful for them to continue so long, at four shillings per week; and those who would pay four, are admitted gratis, for the same time. Far the greater part of such recent cases recover.

**BOOK III.**

The general management is under the care of a committee, which reports all its proceedings quarterly, to a meeting of directors and subscribers; and the one held at Midsummer, which is called a general meeting, prints an annual report of the state of the institution. Admission is by application to the committee, who, when requested, mostly send a proper person to conduct patients to the Retreat. Visitors, both male and female, are appointed to inspect the institution.\*

St. Michael's church.

Near Walmgate bar, was situated the church of St. Michael; an ancient rectory, appropriated to the prior and convent of Kirkham. On the 10th of October, 1365, it was united by John, archbishop of York, to the adjoining church and parish of St. Lawrence, the vicars paying to the prior and convent of Kirkham, out of the tithes, the annual sum of 13s. 4d. The building has long been entirely removed.

Roman road.

The street beyond Walmgate bar, is the direct road to Hull, Bridlington, &c. and anciently bore the Roman name of Watlingate. Here it is supposed that the Roman roads commenced, which led to the Humber, and to some of the ports on the German ocean. This street is spacious, and was paved with a broad causeway, in 1730, by John Stainforth, Esq., then lord mayor; a small stone pillar, at the extremity of the street, yet remains, with a mutilated inscription expressive of the event.

Church of St. Lawrence.

On the right, about half way down the street, is the church and church-yard of St. Lawrence, almost concealed by trees. This place of worship was anciently a rectory, and was one of the great farms of the dean

\* For further particulars of this excellent institution *vide* Tuke's Description of the Retreat.

and chapter of York, but it is now a peculiar vicarage valued in the liber regis at £5. 10s. 0d. and is united to the perpetual curacy of St. John. They are valued together in the parliamentary return of 1810, at seventy pounds per annum. The dean and chapter of York are the patrons. A chantry was founded here in 1346, by Nicholas Wartyr; and in 1585, Edwin Sandys, archbishop, with the mayor and corporation, united to this church those of St. Helen and All Saints in Fishergate. It was nearly destroyed during the last siege of York; and laid in ruins till 1669; when the building was repaired.

St. Lawrence's church consists of a nave, chancel, and small tower at the west end, not comprehended in the plan. The latter consists of three stories; in the west front of the lower is a window with a depressed arched head, the second has a single light, which is repeated in the north and south sides, and the last story is marked by a string course; in it is a square-headed window of two lights, trefoil heads, and a weather moulding, finishing in grotesque masks. The latter window is repeated in all the fronts, and is filled with weather boarding; the whole is finished with a very handsome pierced battlement, with crocketed pinnacles at the angles. In the portions of the nave unoccupied by the tower are two square windows, one above another. The south side of the nave has two windows, and a small circular arched doorway; the latter is westward, and has a double plain moulding, the outer resting on a circular column with a neat capital. The next window is pointed, of two lights, cinquefoil heads; and the last window is square headed, also of two lights with trefoil heads. The chancel has two pointed windows of two lights, trefoil heads, and a quatrefoil in the sweep of the arch. All the masonry of

Exterior.

**BOOK III.** this side of the church is modern. The east end has a pointed window of three lights with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch. The north side of the chancel is similar to the south, and the nave has two windows with slightly arched heads ; each are of two lights, with trefoil heads. At the western extremity of this portion of the church is a very handsome Norman doorway. It is circular headed of four mouldings, the interior one is plain, the rest are of a scroll or flower pattern. The two outer mouldings rest on columns ; on the capital of one is sculptured a sagittarius, and on the opposite one, the holy Lamb opposed by a dragon. The whole is in fine preservation.

**Interior.**

The interior is plain but neat. About ten years ago the nave on each side was rebuilt and increased several feet. At the west end is a small gallery sustained on two Tuscan pillars. The pulpit is octagonal and on the north side of the church. The tower is open to the church by a low pointed arch ; in it is a solitary bell. Beneath the tower is the font, an octagonal basin, with bosses of heads, leafage, and grotesque figures, some of which are indecent ; this basin stands on a pedestal of the same form. The arch between the nave and the chancel is pointed. The ceilings of both the nave and the chancel are flat ; the latter conceals part of the tracery of the east window, in which are the family arms of Hesketh—*arg.* on a bend *sab.* three garbs *or* ; crest, a garb, *or*, banded *az.*—with this motto ; “ C’EST LA SEVL VERTVE QVI DONNE LA NOBLESSE.\* ” Near the communion table are several neat marble tablets against the wall, inscribed to the memory of different branches of the Yarburgh family, of Heslington, a

\* 'Tis virtue only which confers nobility.



neighbouring village, who have a vault in this place of worship. On a white stone near the altar, is the following inscription: CHAP.  
XIII.

“Here lyeth the body of Walter Bethel, fourth son of Sir Walter Bethel, of Aine, knt. and Mary the daughter of Sir Henry Slingsby, of Red house, who died the first of November, 1686, aged 70.”

Drake observes that when he wrote, there were some very large stones of the grit kind, in the walls of the church; and that also, at the corner of the steeple, was a representation of St. Lawrence on a gridiron, rudely cut. He likewise adds: “But what is most remarkable, are two antique statues, which lie on the church-yard wall, to the street, in priests’ habits, but whether christian or pagan, is a doubt.\*” Against the north wall of the church, is fixed a large grit stone, supposed by some historians to have been a Roman altar, though without any inscription, but more probably a portion of a cross of memorial.

In the wall on which are the effigies above mentioned, and just below them, is a figure undoubtedly Roman. A stone coffin also serves the purpose of a trough to a pump, in front of the church-yard.

Dodsworth’s school stands not far from the church, and is under the inspection of four trustees; it is a small brick building erected in 1798 Dodsworth’s  
school.

It was endowed by John Dodsworth, Esq. of the parish of St. John, Micklegate, in 1798, with two hundred pounds in the five per cent. bank annuities, for teaching twenty poor boys to read and write; to be chosen by a vestry meeting, out of the following

\* They have evidently been a portion of a series of effigies which once adorned St. Mary’s abbey.

**BOOK III.** parishes—St. Lawrence with St. Nicholas, five boys; St. Peter-le-Willows, five; St. Margaret, five; St. Dennis, five.

St. Edward's  
church.

A little further towards Heslington, and on the opposite side of the street, formerly stood the church of St. Edward, which was a rectory under the archbishops of York; and thus continued till 1585; when it was united to St. Nicholas. No vestige now remains of this ancient structure.

Hospital  
and church  
of St.  
Nicholas.

In mentioning the hospital and church of St. Nicholas, it is requisite to be minute. In ancient writings they are classed together as one religious house, and thus are termed the priory of St. Nicholas. This establishment was under the patronage of the kings of England, being of the royal foundation. In the Monasticon it is mentioned, that William de Grenefeld, lord high chancellor of England, in a royal visitation, July 4, 1303, ordained certain orders and statutes, for the governance of the priory of St. Nicholas, which then consisted of a warden and a select number of brothers and sisters; and Sir Thomas Widdrington remarks, that in the third year of the reign of Edward I., an acquisition of a carucate of land was granted to them by Maud, the empress, upon condition that the brethren of the said priory or hospital should find all lepers, who might visit them in the vigils of the apostles Peter and Paul, with a certain portion of victuals. It was valued, at the suppression, at £29. 1s. 4d.

The church however remained parochial, being an ancient rectory, with Grimstone, &c. in its district, till the siege of York, in 1644, when it fell a sacrifice to the ravages of war. Tradition informs us that the soldiers seized the bells, intending to cast them into

cannon; but being rescued from them by Lord Fairfax, they were, in 1663, placed in St. John's church, near Ouse bridge.

CHAP.  
XIII.

The curious and much admired old porch, in front of St. Margaret's church, Walmgate, it has already been observed, was brought from this building; and the other parts of the ruins were successively removed, to repair the roads, &c. till in time the whole completely disappeared. In removing the last remnants of rubbish, in 1736, a white grave stone was found, on which is the following inscription:

*Orate pro anima Johanne Maryn sororis totius Hospitalis qui obiit 18. die mensis Julii A. Dom. MCCCCLXXX. ejus anima propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Another grave stone also was found here, but having been removed into the garden of the County hospital, where it yet remains, that sepulchral relic will be noticed hereafter.

Leaving this part of the suburbs, the stranger may pass down a lane nearly opposite, or return through Walmgate-bar, St. Saviourgate, and Peaseholme green, to a few houses near Layrethorpe postern, now Layerthorpe postern; formerly called the village of Layrethorpe.

Layer-  
thorpe.

This ancient entrance to the forest of Galtres bears in its name some allusion to circumstances connected with a forest; *Leer*, or *Layre*, being, in old English, a hunting term for a place where the beasts of the chase usually retired to, for repose, after feeding.

Layerthorpe formerly had its parish church, called the church of St. Mary, but no part of it is now to be seen, the rectory having, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth, been united to St. Cuthbert, within the postern, and the building consequently fell to decay.

**BOOK III** An ancient record in Mr. Hargrove's possession states, that "a maison Dieu was founded in White Friar's lane, Layrethorpe, temp. Edward IV.;" whence it is natural to infer, that there must anciently have been a monastery of White Friars also, from which the name has arisen; but on this subject we can only conjecture, as there are no remains of either building, and even the name itself is now no longer retained.

The villages of Heworth and Stockton lie beyond Heworth-moor, on the edge of which Layerthorpe is situate.

A flight of steps from Layerthorpe bridge leads to a piece of ground which runs along the river Foss to Monk bridge. It has partly been converted into gardens, but still retains the name of Jewbury. Whether this word implies a burgh or district, formerly inhabited by the Jews, or has arisen from this place having been used by that people for the burial of their dead, has long been a subject of doubt. The latter seems highly probable, as we are informed by Hoveden that Henry II., in 1177, granted to the Jews the privilege of having a burial-place without the walls of every city in England; prior to which time they were obliged to convey their dead to London for interment.

**Monkgate.** Monkgate is an open, airy, and well-built street, extending nearly from the bar to the bridge, on each side of the road from Malton, Scarborough, &c. The land and houses on the north side are leased from the dean and chapter, being part of what is denominated "De terra Ulphi." It is very remarkable that as some workmen were digging several years ago, on that side of the street, they discovered, at nearly eight feet below the present surface, an old stone causeway. This supplies another instance to the many already recorded of the

wonderful alterations which have taken place in and near York through successive ages, and furnishes an additional reason to suppose, that in this neighbourhood the foundations of many desolated mansions lie buried beneath their ruins.\*

CHAP.  
XIII.

On the north side of this street is the church of St. Maurice. In ancient writings this church is said to stand in Monkgate and Newbiggin, and it belonged to the two prebends of Fridaythorpe and Fenton, till archbishop Walter de Grey united the medieties into one rectory. It was afterwards annexed to the church of St. Trinity, in Gotheramgate, agreeably to the statute. It is a peculiar curacy, and divine service is still performed here.

Church of  
St. Maurice.

The exterior appearance of this church is quite antique, and the church-yard is considerably raised above the street. It consists of a nave, chancel, and south aisle. In the west end, which rises to an apex, is a double circular window, divided by a small column, and on the ridge of the roof a small turret of wood containing two bells. The west end of the south aisle has a square window of four lights. The south side has a large brick porch, and within it a pointed doorway, the weather moulding resting on two heads. In the remainder of the nave is a square window of two lights, cinquefoil heads, and under it, in the wall, are two sepulchral slabs, with foliated crosses on them. The south side of the chancel has a square window of two lights, cinquefoil heads. In the east end of the chancel aisle is a pointed window of three lights, cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch, and on the apex of the roof is a neat cross. In

Exterior.

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 559.

**BOOK III.** the same end of the chancel is a pointed window, rather more acute than the last mentioned; it is divided into three lights, with trefoil heads, and three quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch. The north side of the chancel is blank, and that of the nave has only two square windows of three lights, with plain heads, apparently of modern workmanship.

**Interior.**

The interior of the church is neatly fitted up; the body is divided from the aisle by two large pointed arches and one smaller at the east end, all resting on octangular columns, without bases or capitals. The roofs of the nave and chancel have cross beams, and are whitewashed. The pews at the west end have a curious appearance, rising gradually to the ceiling. The pulpit is octagonal, with a small sounding board, and is situated on the north side of the church. The font is a small modern vase. The monuments are rather numerous. In the chancel are handsome tablets to G. Lutton, Esq. died November 10, 1828, aged fifty-three; and John Clapham, Esq. died April 26, 1765, fifty-two.

**Barker hill.**

Nearly opposite to this church is a street now called Barker hill, but anciently termed Harlot hill; and Drake observes, that "probably it had not its name for nothing, Love lane being contiguous to it."

Tradition informs us, that at the corner of Barker hill, facing Monkgate, a monastery of Crouched Friars formerly stood, from which the street derived its name, and the lower part of a house now standing there is of massy stones, like the remains of a building of that kind. The probability of the truth of this tradition is also strengthened by Dr. Tanner having mentioned, in his *Notitia Monastica*, that a hospital stood "in Mark-yate, in suburb. Ebor.;" and in another part of the same

work, that there was a monastery of Crouched Friars at York, though he has not attempted to describe its situation. They began to settle in this city in the beginning of the reign of Edward II., but were dis-  
countenanced by the archbishop. They had given them, by Thomas Lord Wake, in the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward III. one toft and ten acres of land on the moor of Blakeshame, in Farndale, for building an oratory and habitation.

CHAP.  
XIII.

A little further down Monkgate, on the same side as the church, is a brick building, called the Manchester College. This institution was originally established at Warrington, in Lancashire, whence it was removed to Manchester, in 1786, and thence to York, September 1, 1803. Here it was placed under the direction of the Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, who is now the theological tutor. The students are lodged and boarded in a range of buildings that stand rather backward from the street, with a small court in front, which is entered by folding doors. Mr. Wellbeloved resides on the opposite side of the street, but the other tutors dwell in the college with the students.

Manches-  
ter college.

The establishment is designed principally for the education of young men for the ministry, but lay-students are admitted at about one hundred guineas per annum, which sum, according to a late report of the institution, defrays the board and lodging, and every other expense connected with a residence in the college. Divinity-students on the foundation have every expense of board and education defrayed. The course for the latter occupies five, and that for lay-students three years. Every subscriber of two guineas per annum or upwards, is a trustee; and every benefactor of twenty guineas or more, is a trustee for life.

**BOOK III.****County  
hospital.**

Not far from the college, on the opposite side of the street, is a large brick building, with stone quoins and dressings, called the County Hospital. In 1740, Lady Hastings bequeathed a legacy of five hundred pounds, for the relief of the diseased poor in the county of York, and the fund thus commenced being considerably augmented by additional contributions, the present public edifice was soon after erected, for the purpose of carrying the charitable design into effect.

In front of the building is a small court, formed by a row of iron palisades, with three gateways and stone pillars. Over the principal entrance is inscribed "The County Hospital."

The front entrance is into a spacious hall, seated round, the walls of which are hung with tables of donations. Over the fire-place is a large oil-painting, intended to represent Esculapius rescuing a female from death. This hall is likewise used as a chapel, in which the chaplain reads prayers twice a week.

On the left of the entrance is the physicians' room, containing a medical library, established in 1810, and regularly enriched by the best medical publications of the day. Near this apartment are the medicine room of the house surgeon, and the visiting surgeons' room, in the latter of which, as in the physicians' room, the patients are examined in rotation.

The second floor comprises the surgeons' ward, and consists of one division for male and another for female patients, each having a spacious room, containing several beds, with a nurse's lodging-room, warm-bath room, and other conveniences adjoining. The bedsteads are all of iron, and the rooms remarkably clean and well ventilated.

The third floor is the medical ward, and comprises



one large apartment, with several beds for men, the nurse's room, a smaller room or ward for particular cases, and similar accommodations in each respect for females, but the number of the latter being small, these apartments are now chiefly devoted to male patients. On this floor also is the operation room, which is well lighted, and the matron's lodging-room.

CHAP.  
XIII.

In the yard behind the hospital are the domestic offices. The dissecting room is a separate erection, in which the bodies of the felons who are executed after each assizes are dissected, thus supplying subjects for lectures on anatomy; the two first of which are public, but afterwards students only are admitted.

A convenient garden is beyond, in which a brick building has lately been erected, comprising two fever wards, for patients who cannot safely be admitted into the hospital. In the wall at the end of the garden, is a large grave stone, on the centre of which a priest is delineated in his vestment, with the chalice, and round it is inscribed, in Anglo-Saxon characters, "ICY GIST SIR RICHARD DE GRIMSTON IADYS DE STILYNȚIETE PARSON DIEU LUI FAIT MERCY ET PARDON. AMEN." It may thus be translated: "Here lies Sir Richard de Grimston, formerly of Stillingfleet, parson: God grant him mercy and pardon. Amen." This stone, which is now greatly mutilated, was brought many years ago from the priory of St. Nicholas, near Walmgate bar.

On the same side of the street as the county hospital, but a little further down, is a small alms-house called Agar's Hospital. This charity was founded by Mr. Alderman Agar, as noticed in the account of the church of St. Maurice. The building consists of six small tenements, each occupied by an aged widow; and there is a yard behind, with requisite conveniences.

Agar's  
hospital.

**BOOK III.**

Grey coat  
girls'  
school.

Nearly opposite to this hospital is the Grey Coat Girls' School. This school being supported by the same funds, and under the same rules and regulations as that of the blue coat boys, taught in St. Anthony's hall, we refer the reader to the notice of that establishment. Respecting the present school it appears that the grey coat girls had their first building in Marygate, till 1784, when the edifice being thought unfit for the purpose, a piece of ground in Monkgate, extending from the street up to the groves, was purchased, and a school-house erected there for them. The building, which is of brick, is partly hid from the street by a high wall, through which folding doors open into a spacious area or court in front.

On the east side of Monk bridge formerly stood the Spittal, or Hospital of St. Loy, an alma-house, for the entertainment of poor strangers or pilgrims, previous to the reformation, but no vestiges of the building are now to be seen.

**Gas works.** The York gas works are situated near Monk bridge, and are constructed with great ingenuity, on an extensive scale. It is the property of a company, incorporated by an act of George IV. dated the 30th of May, 1823, and entitled, "An Act for lighting with gas the city of York, and the suburbs and vicinity thereof." The streets of York were first lighted with gas March 22, 1824.\*

The act provides that the capital stock shall not exceed sixteen thousand pounds; but it also gives a discretionary power to borrow, if required, any additional sum, not exceeding four thousand pounds. The capital to be raised by shares of twenty-five pounds each; and

\* From information obligingly communicated by W. Hargrove, Esq.

the act further provides, "That no person or persons, or bodies corporate or politic, shall be a subscriber or subscribers for a less sum than twenty-five pounds sterling, nor hold more than thirty shares, unless the excess shall devolve to him, her, or them, by marriage or death; and all shares in the said undertaking, and in the net profits and advantages thereof, shall be deemed personal estate, and not of the nature of real property, and shall be transmissible accordingly." The whole is under the direction of a committee of management, consisting of fifteen proprietors, to be appointed in July annually; and the act requires that the company shall light the city better and cheaper with gas than could be done with oil.

The village and moor of Heworth lie beyond the bridge, as already noticed; and towards the north, forming a boundary of the lands of Ulphus, is a lane which was anciently termed Goyse-lane. Near it are several fields formerly called Paynely Crofts, though in modern times corrupted to the Groves. From a perambulation, made in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Edward I., it appears that the forest of Galtres reached up to the walls on this side of the city, and hence it is probable that this ground received its appellation from some person of the name of Paynely having first enclosed those crofts from the forest. This piece of ground lies common to the freemen of York, as do many hundred acres more round the city, from Michaelmas to Lady-day.

Near Earsley bridge, on the Foss, formerly stood the mills of the abbot of St. Mary's abbey, but they have long since disappeared, and are nearly forgotten.

On the north side of the Groves is a piece of ground known by the name of the Horse Fair; so called from its

Horse fair.

BOOK III. being the place where many of the York fairs are held. It is remarkable that on those public occasions booths are here erected for the purposes of trade, as it is said was done when the abbot of St. Mary's abbey held his fair without the north gate of the city.

The ground now designated the horse fair was once the site of a religious house called St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital. It was founded here in 1314, by Robert Pykering, dean of York, as an hospital for a master and brethren. It was valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at thirty-seven pounds per annum in the whole, and at £11. 6s. 8d. clear. Its lands were granted, by Philip and Mary, to the establishment and maintenance of a grammar school, which is now held in the desecrated church of St. Andrew, in St. Andrew-gate. Besides the great hospital of Bootham, here was another, dedicated also to St. Mary, and founded by John Gyseburgh, precentor of York, for two chaplains, before the year 1481. This was valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at £9. 6s. 8d. per annum.

Near the above anciently stood the Church of St. Giles; it was of small value, and, with all its members, was united to the church of St. Olave, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth. Drake does not state where it stood, nor do the inhabitants of the street know, but by an ancient manuscript the writer is informed that its site was near the middle of the street, on the north-west side.

At the end of Gillygate, next to the horse fair, anciently stood the Spittal, or Hospital of St. Anthony, a religious house, founded about 1440, by Sir Jehn Langton, lord mayor of York; but the fraternity having long been dissolved, and the building removed, its history is

now little known. A large and very curious mutilated piece of sculpture was taken out of the wall of a field near the site of this old hospital, about twelve years ago. This relic \* is supposed to represent the ceremonials of a religious sacrifice or vow. The altar is perfect. The flowing drapery of the figure near it indicates the priest. The large animal, which a man is leading out of the stable, looks less like an ox than a horse: on the former supposition it is the victim—on the latter the man may be considered as entering on a journey, while the priest is making a vow for his safety and success. In either case it is of Roman origin, and of high antiquity.

Bootham is a wide, open, and airy street, beyond the north gate of the city, communicating with the village of Clifton, and in the vicinity of the ruins of St. Mary's abbey. The Romans having interred their dead out of this bar, as also without Micklegate bar, induced Dean Gale to suppose the name was derived from the British word *boeth*, to burn; but other writers have given a very different derivation of it. The abbot of St. Mary's, held a fair in free burgage, out of this bar, on which occasion a hamlet of booths was regularly erected; and hence the word Bootham. This fair was the cause of many serious disputes between the abbots and citizens, till Archbishop Thoresby interfered to reconcile the parties; and January 16, 1353, effected an agreement respecting the bounds of each jurisdiction.

Drake remarks that Bootham was "the king's street, and extended from Bootham bar to a wooden gate, at the farther end of it, which anciently was called Galmhawlith; where the officers of the city used to

\* Engraved in Hargrove's Hist. of York, vol. ii. p. 574.

**BOOK III.** stand, to take and receive the toll and customs." The dean and chapter claim jurisdiction on the north side of Bootham, as part of the territories, "De terra Ulphi," but on the south side, from the abbey-gate to St. Mary's tower, the houses are in the county, being built where the ditch of the abbey wall formerly was.

On the left, just out of Bootham bar, and within the walls of St. Mary's abbey, is the king's manor, an ancient royal palace of the kings of England, which will be noticed more particularly hereafter.

**Marygate.** Marygate, which is in the north riding, was anciently called Earlesburgh, and the present name clearly implies that the street leads to the site of the abbey of St. Mary. It runs from Bootham, past the old gateway of the abbey, to the river, and is a long, but narrow, dirty street. In this street is St. Olave's church, and the York workhouse. The former being in the north riding will be noticed hereafter; the latter is a mean building of brick, converted to its present use about sixty years ago.

**Old Maids' hospital.** On the east side of Bootham is the Old Maids' hospital, founded in 1725, by Mrs. Mary Wandesford, who by will devised certain lands and sums of money, to the "archbishop of York, for the time being," and to four other trustees specified by name, in trust, for the "purchase of a convenient habitation" and endowment of a "Religious house, or Protestant retirement," for ten poor maiden "gentlewomen."

From the description of Mrs. Wandesford in the will,\* it appears she resided in York, and that she herself had never been married. This circumstance might very possibly direct her benevolent views to

\* Printed at length in Hargrove's Hist. vol. ii. p. 604.

making a provision for those in a similar state of celibacy; as it might also, induce her to impose such rigid, yet perfectly consistent terms of continuing to enjoy the bounty.

CHAP.  
XIII.

Lord Castlecomer, the heir at law to the foundress of this alms house, being a minor at the time of her death, the duke of Newcastle, his guardian, opposed the will; but it was ultimately confirmed in 1739, by a decree in chancery, with this limitation, that no unmarried woman should be elected, who had not passed her fiftieth year. Immediately on this decision, a piece of ground, containing about an acre, was purchased, and the present neat brick building was soon erected; and was opened for the reception of inmates; at the commencement of 1743.

The hospital stands a short distance from the street, and in front of it is a grass plot, bounded by a brick wall. The building is two stories high; of red brick, with a pediment in the centre and a vacant niche, probably intended for a statue of the foundress. Every inmate has two rooms, one below, and another on the second floor, each opening into a spacious gallery. There is likewise a steward's room, for the transaction of business, but not now used for that purpose, and also a chapel. The latter is a small room on the ground floor, neatly fitted up for the occasion; and against one of the walls is hung an oil painting likeness of the foundress, taken when she was young. On the opposite wall, is the plan of the estate, at Brompton on Swale, in the north riding, devised by the foundress to this hospital; also a table of statutes and ordinances for the government of the institution; and a table of benefactions since the foundation of the hospital; from which it appears, that sums amounting to £1089. 18s. have been

**BOOK III.** given to this hospital, in addition to its first endowment, which was very extensive. Beyond the Old Maids' hospital, and about a quarter of a mile from the high road, is the York Lunatic Asylum.

Lunatic  
asylum.

Several benevolent individuals, from a desire to alleviate, as far as possible, the dreadful calamity of mental derangement, particularly where it was accompanied by poverty, published an advertisement expressive of their sentiments; in consequence of which a county meeting was held at the castle of York, on the 27th of August, 1772.

Archbishop Drummond, was called to the chair; and after introducing the subject, his grace proposed that a subscription should be commenced, for the erection of an asylum, expressly for pauper lunatics, or such as belonged to indigent families. The project was approved, two thousand five hundred pounds were quickly subscribed, and a committee was formed who purchased land out of Bootham bar, of William Meek, Esq., for the purpose.

A plan was soon afterwards prepared by Mr. Alderman Carr, for a building calculated to contain fifty-four patients. Further contributions were urged, under the sole plea of forming a fund for the relief of the poor; and it was then announced that neither the physician nor surgeon should receive any fee or reward, so long as indigent patients were solely admitted. The building being nearly completed, apartments were opened for ten patients, at eight shillings per week, on the 20th of September, 1777. Dr. Hunter, who had been very active in forwarding the benevolent design, was appointed physician, and accepted the office.

The funds of the asylum proved inadequate to the



immense expenditure occasioned by the erection, &c.; it was therefore determined, in August 1784, that a limited number of opulent patients should be admitted for the benefit of the institution.

CHAP.  
XIII.

This measure made an opening for the physician to claim the privilege of receiving fees for attendance; and only two years thus passed over, before he requested from the governors, in lieu of fees, by way of experiment, the annual salary of two hundred pounds; a proposal which, though allowed for one year, was abolished in August 1778. Dr. Burgh, the Rev. Mr. Mason the celebrated poet, Mr. Withers, and some others, observing that the influence of the physician was alarmingly great over the governors, strenuously opposed the growing evil of a system of increasing accommodation for opulent patients; from a conviction that the benefit arising from them, was rendered more profitable to the physician than to the institution.

It was a professed object with the founders of the asylum, to lessen the number of private mad-houses; but, notwithstanding this, Dr. Hunter opened one of that description for persons of opulence; and though visitors were appointed at the asylum, from 1782, of which the doctor, however, generally contrived to be one, yet in 1794 they were discontinued; and the miserable inmates of the house were, in a great measure, left wholly at the disposal of their merciless keepers.

The number of patients, however, increased so much, that, in 1795, an extensive wing was added to the original erection; and two years afterwards, the offices of steward and apothecary, previously discharged by one person, were conferred, the former on Mr. Surr, and the latter on Mr. Atkinson. In 1804, Dr. Hunter, with the approbation of the governors, introduced Dr. Best to the

**BOOK III.** asylum, in order to initiate him into his mode of practice, and to prepare him as his successor. A few years afterwards, Dr. Hunter paid the common debt of nature, and in July, 1809, Dr. Best was elected his successor.

The newly appointed physician trod in the steps of his predecessor, till he appeared to have become completely lord and master; spurning, with indignation, the intrusion of inquiry, and treating with disdain the remonstrances of the real friends of humanity.

Whilst running in the full career of this imprudent procedure, Mr. S. Take published, in 1813, his account of the Retreat already mentioned; a passage in which, recommending a more mild method of treatment for the insane than had been generally adopted, was made the subject of a letter from Dr. Best in one of the York newspapers. This proved the commencement of a public controversy, which terminated fatally to the physician, though beneficially to the institution.

Whilst an investigation into abuses was in progress, and whilst public attention was thus excited towards the institution, late on the evening of December 28, 1813, the wing of the asylum was discovered to be on fire. This dreadful calamity was still more affecting, from the circumstance of many of the patients being locked up in their rooms, and from the principal part of the servants being from home. That part of the building was entirely destroyed; and, shocking to relate, four patients perished in the conflagration. An investigation ensued, as to the cause of the fire, but no criminality was fixed on any one; and the premises being insured in the County Fire-office, the sum of £2392. 4s. 2d. was paid to the governors by its agent.

An increase of governors, and further investigation immediately ensued, and led to the exposure of most

shameful and even criminal abuses, to enumerate which would swell this account far beyond its reasonable limits. This search ultimately ended in the dismissal of all the servants, the resignation of the physician, and the complete renovation of the whole system.

From the high road is a spacious gravelled walk, which extends near a quarter of a mile between a double row of lime trees to the asylum. The building is of red brick, and is a handsome structure, one hundred and thirty-two feet long, fifty-two feet in depth, and three stories high. The ascent to it is by five stone steps; the lowest story is a rustic, from which four stone columns are carried up to the entablature, which is finished by a pediment. The ends of the front are finished as pavilions, and have a projection equal to the central columns. On the top of the building, is an elegant cylindrical bell tower, surrounded with small columns, and surmounted with a cupola and vane.

This front building, which is the only part now seen from the road since some late improvements, has been occupied by male patients; and is capable of accommodating seventy in number, having five courts adjoining it. The ground floor, however, which comprises six day rooms for the patients, with access to each court, also contains a committee room, round which are placed tables of benefactions.

A broad and handsome staircase leads from the ground floor to the two upper stories; the first of which contains two sitting rooms, and several bedrooms, ranged on each side of a long gallery. The other story is constructed in the same way, and comprises lodging rooms only.

Behind the front building, is a small octagon erection,

**BOOK III.** containing the kitchen and a sitting room for ten females, with a court adjoining, and lodging rooms over those two apartments. This octagon building connects, by a passage, the front part already described with a modern erection, for female patients only, which was built at a great expense, and opened in 1817. It is two stories high, calculated to accommodate forty patients, with their necessary attendants, and is provided with four spacious courts, or airing grounds behind. Every room in this new building, is arched, and completely fire proof. On the ground floor are twenty lodging rooms, with the matron's room in the centre, and two sitting rooms adjoining. The upper story comprises twenty lodging rooms for patients and three sitting rooms, with two open balconies, secured in front by strong reticulated wire-work.

There is also a bath room on the premises, where cold and tepid baths are occasionally prepared. Several other out-offices for domestic purposes might also be enumerated, which with the main building cover three acres of land; in addition to which there are two acres chiefly occupied as garden ground.

Ingram's  
hospital.

A little farther down Bootham, and on the opposite side of the way to the asylum, is a range of low buildings, called Ingram's Hospital, the centre one of which is raised, like a square tower, with chimnies at the angles like turrets. It was founded in 1640, by Sir Arthur Ingram, knight, then of the city of York; and Drake says, that "by his will, thus made, whereof his son Sir Arthur was sole executor, he appointed lands of the yearly value of fifty pounds, to be ensured to the hospital which he had lately built in Bootham, for the maintenance of ten poor widows."

The buildings comprise ten cottages, of two rooms

each, five on either side of the chapel. This centre building is of antique appearance, opening from the street through a curiously arched doorway of chevron work, apparently some portion of a monastic foundation in York, and probably removed here when the hospital was founded. A large window, bearing a coat of arms in stained glass, and having the exterior of it surrounded with spreading ivy, ornaments the back front. The rooms over the chapel are occupied by the chaplain and his family. A large orchard behind the building is very convenient for the drying of clothes, &c. and in it is a reservoir for water, and a very excellent pump.

The crest of the family is a cock, one of which, of silver gilt, is the badge of these widows, and is transferred to every successive inmate.

Beyond this hospital, is Burton-stone, the remains of a stone cross, and the boundary stone of the liberties of the city on this side of York.

On the east of the same stone, formerly stood the hospital and chapel of St. Mary Magdalen; but no remains are now to be seen of either. The field also, where the Roman stone coffins\* were found in 1813, is nearly opposite Burton-stone.

The village of Clifton commences at this point; but it is not remarkable, except for a small establishment at the extremity of it, called the Marquée gardens. This is an eminence on the banks of the Ouse, near Clifton Ings, and commanding an extensive view. It is arranged for the accommodation of tea parties, who often resort here in summer, both by land and water; as a relief from the hurry of the city, or as an excursion for the benefit of country air, and for the enjoyment of social intercourse.

\* Vide p. 32.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## ST. MARY'S ABBEY, AND THE KING'S MANOR, YORK.

**BOOK III.** **St. Mary's** **abbey.** **THE** early history of the splendid abbey of St. Mary, near York, which maintained so high a rank among the religious establishments of this country during nearly five centuries, is involved in much obscurity, and it is by no means easy, if indeed it be possible, to reconcile the scattered notices of it found in some of the oldest and most respectable of our ecclesiastical historians, with the interesting narrative of its origin by the first abbot, Stephen de Whitby, happily preserved by one of his successors, Simon de Warwick.

Ingulphus carries the antiquity of this abbey, as a religious foundation, higher than the account transcribed by Dugdale, from the above abbot's manuscript at Oxford. Speaking of Siward, earl of Northumberland, he says, "Anno Domini 1056 strenuus comes Northumbrorum Siwardus obiit, et sepultus est in claustro monasterii sanctæ Mariæ extra muros ejusdem urbis, quod ipse construxerat, comitatus autem ejus Eboracæ. Tostio fratri comitis Haroldi datus est." Hovedon, noticing the same occurrence a year earlier, calls the monastery Galmanho "Anno millesimo quinquagesimo quinto, Siwardus dux Northumbrorum Eboraci decessit, et in Monasterio *Galmanho* quod ipse construxerat sepultus est; cujus ducatus Tostio Haroldi ducis Germano datus est." Ingulphus, in another page of his history,

speaking of the "comprofessi," who came from other monasteries for the hospitalities of Croyland, in 1076, names six monks "S. Mariæ Eboracum." This last passage seems to have puzzled Bishop Tanner, who observes that it no where else appears that there were then any religious of that denomination in the city. Stephen, the first abbot of St. Mary's, gives a detail, of which the following is the outline. He states that in 1078 he became a monk of Whitby, under Remfried, that William de Percy, a Norman baron, by whom the fraternity there had been at first patronized, finally drove them away by force, that they fled to Lestingham, from which place also they were driven by the same powerful interest with the king; that in this afflicting state their condition was commiserated by Alan earl of Bretagne, who gave them a church near the city of York, dedicated to St. Olave, with four acres of land adjoining, to build offices upon. And, having obtained a license from the king, he persuaded the monks to leave Lestingham and make this the seat of their abbey.

Thomas, archbishop of York, in a suit against Earl Alan, claimed the four acres of land above mentioned; whereupon King William I. to compose the difference, promised the archbishop other lands in lieu of them, and so the business ceased for a time.

In 1088 King William II. coming to York, and visiting the new monastery, found it too straitened and narrow for the reception of the convent; he accordingly projected a larger, and, with his own hand, laid the foundation stone of another church.

An ancient parchment, formerly preserved in what was called St. Mary's tower, dates the foundation in 1089, when the dedication of the church was changed from St. Olave to St. Mary.

**BOOK III.** In King William the second's charter, various lands are enumerated, which had been bestowed upon the abbey by the conqueror. A place called Galmon, probably the Galmanho, already noticed from Hoveden, is twice mentioned in the charter.

The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, of York, who has recently addressed an interesting account of the abbey, and the discoveries made in its vicinity, to the society of antiquaries of London,\* says, "There is no inconsistency in these accounts; the monastery of St. Mary and the monastery Galmanho were the same; the former appellation denoting the patron saint to whom it was dedicated, the latter the place in which it was situated. And further, the monastery of which Hoveden and Ingulphus write, and which Elfwin restored, was undoubtedly the same as that which was founded anew by William Rufus; for Hoveden has not only told us of the restoration of an abbey at York, dedicated to St. Mary by Elfwin, but he has preserved the names of the four first abbots, Stephen, Richard, Gaufrid, and Severinus; during the government of the last of whom he himself flourished; and these were the abbots who presided over the monastery which claims William II. as its most distinguished, if not its earliest, benefactor. Leland enables us to account for the appellation Galmanho; for, speaking of the last establishment, he describes it as being built without the walls of York, at or near the place where the dirt of the city was deposited, and criminals executed. Now the common instrument of execution, the gallows, was in Saxon called *galga*; and thence, as Lye has shown, Galman and

\* Printed by the Society, with numerous views, in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. v.



Galmanho were derived.\* Notwithstanding, therefore, the assertion of Burton and Tanner to the contrary, the abbey founded in the reign of William Rufus was built on a site "which some religious had before occupied." Yet it must be acknowledged that the assertion of these learned antiquaries appears to be justified by the particular account which Stephen, the first abbot, and the historian of St. Mary's, has given of his house; in which he takes no notice of Elfwin or of his labours, or of any prior establishment, excepting the church of St. Olave; and in some other respects, if he does not contradict, certainly he does not confirm the testimony of the laborious annalist.

Earl Alan gave the monks a borough without the walls of York called Earlsborough; and also that its privileges might be increased, surrendered the advowson of the abbey to the king.

Thomas, archbishop of York, subsequent to the increased endowment of the monastery, renewed his suit for the four acres of land. Stephen, the abbot, thereupon consulted the king; who, in a council held at Gloucester, granted to the archbishop, on condition that he waived his suit, the church of St. Stephen† in York, by way of exchange; besides which, Abbot Stephenson himself, that he might be perfectly reconciled to the archbishop, added of his own free will, to the revenues of the see, one carucate of land in Clifton and another in Heslington.

The immunities and privileges granted to this monas-

\* Lye, Dict. Sax. in verb. Galmanho.

† As no other memorial of a church so dedicated, is to be found, it is not improbable that the name Stephen has crept into this account by mistake.

BOOK III. tery by William Rufus, and his successors, kings of England, were very great.

By King William Rufus's charter, their lands were exempt from all regal exactions; they were to be "*quietæ de placitis, et querelis, et murthero, et latrocinio, et seutagio, et geldis, et danegeldis, et hidagiis, et de operationibus castellorum, et pontium, et parcorum, et de ferdwyta.*" "Concedo insuper," the charter adds "*eidem abbatiæ pacis fracturam et pugnam in domo factam, et domus invasionem, et omnes assultus hominum suorum, et soc, et sac, et tol, et tem, et infangthef, et utfangthef.*" Upon the death of an abbot, the convent was to have the power of electing a successor. In case the sheriff or his officers had any complaint against the men of St. Mary's, they were first to acquaint the abbot therewith; and, at an appointed time, to come to the gates of the abbey, and there receive justice and right. The "*homines sanctæ Mariæ,*" moreover were exempt from attendance at the county courts, as well as the meetings of the ridings, wapentakes, and hundreds.

King Henry II. by his charter granted in the time of Abbot Savarinus, confirmed the privileges specified in the charter of King William Rufus; adding to them certain liberties and customs which had before been peculiar to the churches of St. Peter at York, and St. John of Beverley; ordaining also, that when the men of the county were summoned to serve in the king's army, the abbot of this monastery should find a man to carry the standard or banner of St. Mary, in the same manner as other churches sent their banners.

Charters  
granted to  
the abbey.

Other confirmations by "*Inspeximus,*" were granted by King Henry III. King Edward I. King Edward II. King Edward III. King Richard II. King Henry IV.

**King Henry V. King Henry VI. King Henry VII. and even by King Henry VIII. who, by a large charter, confirmed all those liberties to the convent at first, which he afterwards took from them.** CHAP.  
XIV.

The early patronage of royalty rapidly increased this foundation in importance, and it soon had the following six cells or smaller religious houses attached to it, viz.: St. Beez, or St. Bega, and also Wetherall, in Cumberland—St. Martin's, at Richmond—Romburch, in Cambridgeshire—Sandtoft and Henes, in Lincolnshire, and St. Mary Magdalene, near the city of Lincoln.

This religious fraternity were black monks, of the order of St. Benedict, and had a psalter compiled particularly for their own devotion; but the archbishop of York, for the time being, had power once a year to visit them, for the purpose of correcting or reforming, by the council of the brethren, and by five or six of his principal canons, any abuses that might be introduced. The abbot of St. Mary's was, however, little inferior to the archbishop of the province; being mitred, and having a seat in parliament, which entitled him to the dignified appellation of my lord. He, and the superior of Selby, were the only two abbots in the north of England, who were thus honoured. His retinue was sumptuous, whenever he travelled abroad; and he possessed many splendid country houses, the principal of which were at Deighton and Overton. This prelate had also a spacious park at Beningbrough, which was always well stocked with game.

Considerable animosity long existed between the citizens and the monks, relative to their jurisdictions and privileges; acts of violence ensued, and by the annals of the convent, we are informed that in 1262, the citizens slew several of their men, and burned a

**BOOK III.** number of their houses out of Bootham bar. A reconciliation was not effected till Simon, the abbot, paid one hundred pounds, as a peace offering to the enraged party; but even then, he was so much alarmed by the outrage, that he absented himself from the convent more than a year.

Monastery  
enclosed.

Defence and caution were now deemed requisite, and the abbot solicited the king to allow him to build a wall on each unprotected side of the abbey. The request was granted; and hence arose the high wall adjoining to Bootham and Marygate, the principal part of which yet remains. It was constructed as a complete fortification; with battlements, and a wooden gallery within, also with towers at certain distances. The whole circumference of the exterior of the wall they built, which was completed in 1286, and of the other outworks of defence, has been thus particularized: from Bootham bar to Marygate tower, one hundred and ninety-four yards; from Marygate tower, to the west tower, abutting upon the river Ouse, four hundred and twenty yards; from the west tower to the Water-house tower, on the south, two hundred and forty-six yards; from the Water-house tower by the rampart of the city, to Bootham-bar, four hundred and twenty yards.

Marygate  
tower.

Marygate tower, yet standing at the corner of the street whence its name was derived, appears to have been the principal one; and in it all records of the abbey were placed from its first erection. The ancient writings of all religious houses north of the Trent, were also deposited there at the general dissolution. It was likewise the deposit for some of the royal records of chancery. A place of safety it had been considered, and such it certainly proved, till the siege of York, in 1644, when the tower was blown up, and the old records

were partly destroyed, and partly buried in the ruins. Mr. Dodsworth had previously made transcripts from many of them, which were afterwards presented to the Bodleian library, Oxford, by Thomas Lord Fairfax. Such of the original manuscripts as could be rescued from this unfortunate event, passed through various hands, till they at length came into the possession of the steward of St. Mary's, after the restoration.

In this outer wall, were only two gateways; one of them opening into Bootham, near the bar, as the present entrance to the manor. The other opened into Marygate, and was the principal entrance. The gaol for debtors in the liberties of St. Mary's abbey, was erected adjoining it; whence was a communication with a large room, over the gateway, in which the court of the said liberties was always held by the steward. A flight of stone steps from the outside also led up to the court room, and the floor of it was neatly executed in chequered marble; but it was torn down, by the savage hand of unfeeling barbarism about fifty years ago,\* and there is now only the outer arch of the gateway left. The prison itself has been converted into a public house; and in the walls of the cellars yet remain several iron staples, apparently designed for chaining the prisoners in their gloomy abode.

## LIST OF ABBOTS OF ST. MARY YORK.

STEPHEN DE WHITBY was appointed abbot soon after the foundation of the monastery. He died A. D. 1112. Abbots of  
St. Mary.

RICHARD was the next abbot. Drake places his death, prid. kal. January, 1131.

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 501.

**BOOK III.** GODFRID succeeded. He ruled one year and six months. He died 16 kal. August, 1132.

SAVARICUS, or SAVERINUS, succeeded on Godfrid's death. He died on the 3rd non. April, 1161.

CLEMENT followed; He died 15 kal. September, 1184

ROBERT DE HARPHAM was elected the same year. He died 13 kal. May, 1189.

ROBERT DE LONGO CAMPO, prior of Ely, was elected abbot in 1189. He died 3rd January, 1239.

WILLIAM DE RONDELA, or ROUNDELLA, became abbot in 1239. He died 3 kal. December, 1244.

THOMAS DE WARDHULL, WARTHILL, or WATERHILL, was elected abbot in 1244. He died 11 kal. January, 1258.

SIMON DE WARWICK, received the temporalities July 25, 1258. He died on the 3rd of the month of July, 1296.

BENEDICT DE MALTON received the royal assent to his election August 7. He died 7 kal. August, 1303.

JOHN DE GYLLING, prior of the cell of Wederhall was the next abbot. He received the temporalities of the monastery, August 19, 1303, and died on the 9th kal. June 1313; when

ALAN DE NESSE succeeded, who died 1331.

THOMAS DE MULTON was elected abbot in the month of May, 1331. He resigned, on account of old age, in 1359.

WILLIAM MARREYS, whom Willis and Stevens call Marcys, received the temporalities on June 1, 1359. He died in 1382; in which year the king gave his assent to the election of

WILLIAM BRYDFORD, D. D. He died August 9, 1389.

THOMAS STAYNGREVE, or STEYNESGREVE, received the

royal assent to his election September 20, 1389. Upon his death, which happened January 1, 1398; CHAP.  
XIV.

**THOMAS PIGOT** was elected abbot. He was confirmed May 24th, 1398, following.

**THOMAS DE SPOFFORTH**, or **SPOFFORD**, received the royal assent to his election June 8, 1405, upon Pigot's death. In 1422, he was translated to the see of Hereford; when he was succeeded by

**WILLIAM DALTON**, who was elected abbot in the month of December, 1422. He died in the following year; when

**WILLIAM WELLYS** was elected. In 1433, he attended the council of Basle, and in 1436 was consecrated bishop of Rochester.

**ROGER KIRKEBY**, or **KYRBY**, was elected abbot in the month of March, 1436; and died in 1438.

**JOHN COTTINGHAM** was the next abbot. He was confirmed October 28, 1438. Upon his death

**THOMAS BOTHE** was elected October 16, 1464. He occurs abbot in 1481.

**WILLIAM SEVER** alias **SIVEYR**, was made abbot in 1485.. In 1502, he was translated to the see of Durham.

**ROBERT WARHOP**, or **WANHOP**, was confirmed December 20, 1502.

**EDMUND THORNTON** was confirmed abbot May 6, 1507.

**EDMUND** (or as he is sometimes wrongly called, **EDWARD**) **WALLEY**, or **WHALLEY**, was confirmed abbot March 12, 1521.

**WILLIAM THORNTON** was confirmed March 2, 1530. He continued abbot till the time of the dissolution, anno 1539, when he surrendered up the abbey into the hands Dissolu-  
tion.

BOOK III. of the king's visitors, November 26, and obtained a pension of four hundred marks per annum.

Drake says, "To give the reader some idea of the revenues of this abbey as early as the nineteenth year of the reign of Henry II. anno 1173, I shall give the following account of the payments out of them whilst it remained in the king's hands: *Abbatia de Everwiche Godefridus de Lucy reddit computum de se much whereof paid in camera curie lxx. marcas per breve regia, et item in camera curie xx<sup>li</sup>. per breve regis, et elemosina constituta iv<sup>li</sup>. et vij<sup>s</sup>. ad pannos prebendariorum hoc anno, et in operatione ecclesie iv<sup>li</sup>. et vij<sup>s</sup> hoc anno; et præcentori ecclesie xxxj<sup>s</sup>. iv<sup>d</sup>. ad faciendos libros ecclesie; et sacriste ejusdem ecclesie xx<sup>li</sup>. xj<sup>s</sup>. vij<sup>d</sup>.; ad luminaria et vestimenta et alia ornamenta ecclesie hoc anno; et camerario ecclesie xxxvj<sup>li</sup>, et xvij<sup>s</sup>. et ij<sup>d</sup>. ad vestimenta monachorum hoc anno; et ad procuracionem monachorum c. et lvij<sup>li</sup>. et xvij<sup>s</sup>. et ij<sup>d</sup>. hoc anno; et celerario ecclesie ad potum monachorum xij<sup>li</sup>. et vij<sup>s</sup>. et ix<sup>d</sup>. hoc anno; monachis ejusdem ecclesie c. et v<sup>s</sup>. et vij<sup>d</sup>. veteris monete ad faciend. calicem vel textum in obsequio ecclesie per breve Regis Mag. rot. 19 Hen. II. 31."*

Value of  
revenues of  
the abbey.

At the time of the dissolution here were fifty monks; when according to Speed, the value of the revenues amounted to £2085. 1s. 3½d. Dugdale says £1550. 7s. 0½d. In the Valor of the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. however, the total yearly income of the monastery was rated at £2091. 4s. 7½d.; and the clear value at £1650. 0s. 7½d.

Arms.

The arms of St. Mary's abbey are, az. on a cross gu. a bezant charged with the demi-figure of a king, crowned, and holding a sceptre; a key in the first quarter. In



the procession roll to parliament of 1512, the key is wanting.

CHAP.  
XIV.

Drake has given an engraving of a very ancient and rude seal of this abbey appendant to a deed of the time of Edward IV.; the matrix of which seems to have been used as the common seal from a very early period, to the dissolution. The figure of the Virgin Mary, crowned and seated, with the infant Jesus in her lap, forms the device. He speaks of a faint counter seal on the reverse, like a gem, stamped in four different places.

Seals.

In the office of the dutchy of Lancaster is a seal of Abbot Robert to a deed without date, but apparently of the thirteenth century. It represents an abbot at full length; in his right hand a crozier, in his left a book; legend SIGILLVM ROBERTI ABBATIS BEATE MARIE EBOR.

In the augmentation office is a deed made by William, abbot of St. Mary, York, and the convent of the same place, whereby they release to the prioress and nuns of St. Michael, near Staunford, the sum of £11. 5s. due to them for certain arrears, arising from tithes in Ayncourt, within the limits of the parishes of Corby and Swafeld, in Kesteven. The deed is dated fifth year of the reign of Edward IV. and has appendant to it the official seal of the abbot; the subject is two female figures in two compartments, and under two gothic canopies. All that remains of the legend is SIGILLVM PRIVATUM.

In the Chapter house, Westminster, appendant to an instrument of the twenty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. is a large oval seal of the then abbot, mitred, but without a crozier, standing between two shields of arms, under a rich gothic canopy; at his feet between two tassels, is another shield of arms, and underneath is a

BOOK III. fish placed horizontally. Legend, S. DNI EDMUNDI. WHALLEY. ABBATIS. ECCLESIE. BEATE. MARIE. JUXTA. EBOR.

The mitred abbeyes, at their dissolution, were, for the most part, granted by the king to noble or wealthy families, in consideration of service, of exchange of lands, or of the payment of a sum of money;\* and it was not unnatural for the new owners, under the apprehensions excited by the unsettled state of the reformation, to hasten and complete the work of demolition which religious zeal had begun. The monastery of St. Mary was retained by the crown; yet it shared in the fate which befel the greater part of the religious houses in England at that period. When the monks were dispersed, the church, as well as the noble offices attached to it, became useless. Some of the greater monasteries were converted into episcopal churches; but York had been for ages, long prior to the foundation of the monastery, an episcopal see, and distinguished, from the beginning of the thirteenth century, by its large and magnificent cathedral; and the parish of St. Olave possessed a church adjoining the monastery, fully adequate to its wants. There was therefore no sacred purpose to which the conventual church could be applied, and it was doomed to destruction. In the population of a large town there would not be wanting many, who from the mere love of mischief would be ready to aid those who were urged, by religious principle and feeling, to overthrow what they regarded as the strongest holds of superstition; and they, who might possibly have been able to restrain the popular fury, might have thought that their own interest, if not the interests of Protestantism,

\* Fuller's Church History of Britain, p. 367.

would be best consulted by permitting it to take its unrestricted course. In the walls of the abbey church, which are yet standing, there are signs of a destroying power more violent, if not more sure in its operation, than that of time. But that which chiefly contributed to the speedy and almost total overthrow of the church and offices of the monastery was the order issued by the crown, soon after the dissolution, to erect on their site a palace for the residence of the lords president of the north. The monastic buildings furnished abundant materials for this stately edifice; and the beautifully sculptured stones, as well as those which were plain, either received from the hands of the workmen forms suited to the very different character of the new fabric, or were wrought, unaltered, into the walls, or buried in the foundations. And when it had ceased to be used as a palace, a large portion of its walls, which had either gradually fallen into decay or had suffered injury during the civil wars, together with such of the offices of the monastery as still remained, was granted by the crown, in the year 1701, to the magistrates of the county, to be employed in building the county gaol. In 1705 another portion was granted to the parish of St. Olave, for the repairs of the church; and in 1717 the corporation of Beverley was allowed to carry away, during the space of three years, as much stone as might be required for the repair of Beverley minster. In the supply of materials for these and some minor works, the decayed part of the palace, the wall by the river, with those buildings of the monastery which had not before been destroyed, almost totally disappeared; and so little care was taken to preserve the remains of the fine conventual church itself, that within the memory of some now living a person was

BOOK III. suffered to erect a kiln near the venerable pile, and to burn its hallowed stones into lime. Nothing but the obscurity and insignificance of this man's name prevents its being devoted, in these pages, to the execration which, for so ruthless a deed, it deserves.

That after such repeated and extensive spoliations one stone should be left standing upon another, to mark the spot on which this once splendid establishment flourished, is a matter of pleasing astonishment; that no more remains must ever be deeply regretted by all who are capable of forming any just conception, from the little that violence and time have spared, of the exquisite taste and unrivalled elegance that distinguished the original structure. Unaided by those circumstances which usually accompany, and throw an indescribable charm around the mouldering monuments of ancient piety, the ruins of the conventual church of St. Mary have afforded a favourite subject for the pencil of the artist, and gratified even the most fastidious lover of the picturesque. No one ever visited York with any curiosity to behold the relics of its former greatness and splendour, and contemplated without admiration a scene which familiarity deprives not of the power to interest and delight. No lover of ancient ecclesiastical architecture ever walked over that part of the close of the monastery of St. Mary accessible to the visitant, without thinking of the once magnificent refectory, the retired cloister, the splendid chapter-house, on the site of which he was treading, without feeling an earnest wish that the research, which had been attended with so much success at Whalley and at Jervaulx, might here also be undertaken; or, without indulging the confident hope that it would be as amply rewarded by curious and valuable discoveries. A fortunate concurrence of

circumstances has at length realized such wishes, justified such a hope, and added to our means of investigating the economy of monastic establishments.\*

CHAP.  
XIV.

About the close of the year 1822, a few gentlemen of York and its vicinity, to whom various branches of natural science, and especially geology, were favourite objects of pursuit, conceived the design of establishing, in York, a society, to be styled the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. The design being matured and communicated to others, was extensively approved; the number of members rapidly increased. A museum was formed, into which valuable contributions liberally flowed; so that the premises which had been engaged for the meetings of the society,† and the depository of the museum, were soon found to be by no means sufficiently large and commodious; and, as it was evident that no premises not expressly designed for the purpose would be adequate to the wants or suitable to the views of the society, it became a matter of great importance to obtain a site for an appropriate building. The close of the abbey of St. Mary, commonly called the manor shore, soon attracted the notice of the council of the society, as it presented a plot of ground, not very profitably occupied, apart from the city, yet not inconveniently distant from it, and offering a space amply sufficient for the erection of a handsome building, and the formation of an English botanical garden. And what weighed greatly with the council and the members

Philosophical society.

\* *Vetusta Mon.* v. p. 8.

† Adjoining Ouse bridge. A library, museum, &c. have been arranged, and many valuable contributions have already been received towards forming a collection of minerals and fossil organic remains from the different strata of Yorkshire.

BOOK III. of the society generally in favour of this situation, was the hope that, if it could be obtained, and the remains of the abbey church included, the total decay into which the venerable ruin seemed rapidly falling might be prevented, and this interesting monument of the piety, taste, and skill of past ages, might not be added to the long list of architectural beauties by which York was once adorned, and of the existence of which no trace is now to be found but in the tablets of the artist, or in the records of the topographical historian. Lord Grantham, whose family has long held the whole of the manor, or ancient close of the abbey, under the crown, kindly consented to relinquish the portion which the society wished to possess, and the crown readily and graciously transferred it to the society.

When the site of the museum had been determined upon, it was necessary to ascertain the nature of the soil in which the foundations were to be laid. The site chosen was that on which the front part of the lord president's palace had formerly stood; and which it was evident must still earlier have been occupied by the range of the buildings and apartments of the monastery, that usually extended in a direct line from the south transept of the church. From the appearance of the surface it was conjectured that the ground would be found full of the ruins of the latter, or of the more ancient structure, perhaps, of both edifices: but the first opening of the ground discovered what no one had ventured to expect; not mere heaps of mutilated stones, but considerable portions of the walls of the monastery, of spacious and elegant doorways, of columns of varied forms, rising to the height of five or six feet, standing as they had been before the dissolution of the abbey, intersected by the massive foundations of the palace;

while, in the intervening spaces, were scattered numberless fragments of capitals, mouldings, and rich tracery work. Of similar materials the foundation walls of the palace, upon being broken up, were found to consist. The curiosity of the public was most powerfully excited; not an hour passed without bringing to light some long-buried beautiful specimens of the art and fancy of the monastic sculptor, some memorial of departed splendour, to gratify the eye, to exercise the imagination, to send back the thoughts to times, and persons, and manners, long past away. The Rev. C. Wellbeloved (the author of the interesting *Memoir of the Abbey, in the Society of Antiquaries' Vetusta Monumenta*), E. Strickland, Esq. and a few lovers of antiquarian research raised a subscription for the purpose of extending the excavations beyond what was necessary for the foundations of the museum; and when this sum was exhausted, and much of the ground yet remained unexplored, the council of the society undertook the charge of carrying on and completing what had been so happily begun. Under their direction the work was continued for a considerable time, till nearly every part of what has been granted to them, and which comprised the site of the principal portions of the buildings of the monastery, had been carefully examined: and, if the result was not altogether such as the antiquary could have wished,—if, in many places, nothing more than the bases, or even the rough foundations of pillars, or the mere rudiments of walls, were traced,—if, in other places, nothing was found to mark the connexion of various offices, or to afford the slightest indication of apartments that must formerly have existed; yet the situation and extent of the chief buildings that composed this splendid establishment

BOOK III. were satisfactorily ascertained; and thus the ichnography of another great abbey has been obtained, for the gratification and instruction of those to whom the economy of monastic architecture is a subject of interesting inquiry.\*

The original fabric of the church, built in 1089, was destroyed in 1137, in a fire which ruined the greater part of the city and cathedral of York. No particulars of any reparation immediately subsequent are any where noticed. In the annals copied by Dugdale, it appears, that in 1270, abbot Simon de Warwick undertook a new church: sitting in his chair, with trowel in his hand, the whole convent standing about him, he laid the first stone, and lived to see the work completed in twenty-two years. The small ruins which now remain (little more than a few arches under the walls without the north side of the city,) are the fragments of this edifice. The wall built by Abbot Simon de Warwick, a great part of which still remains, enclosed about fifteen acres; a large space, considering the proximity of the abbey to the city, but far less than was usually occupied by the greater abbeys built in more retired situations. Besides the close, properly so called, the monastery possessed a considerable portion of ground on the opposite side of the street named Marygate, enclosed with a wall and a hedge on the north, and by a ditch to the river Ouse, still known by the name of the Almenrygarth, and retaining evident traces of the abbot's fishponds. The buildings of the abbey, though differing in some particulars, generally correspond in their arrangement, so far as any conjecture can be safely formed, with "the rationale of monastic architecture,"

\* Vet. Monumenta, vol. v. p. 9.



so clearly defined by Dr. Whitaker, in his History of the Parish of Whalley, and illustrated and confirmed by the plans of other religious houses, whether Benedictine or Cistercian.

CHAP.  
XIV.

The conventual church is remarkable for the great length of the choir.\* About half way between the western end and the central tower, near the fourth intercolumniation, the floor rose seven inches, forming, it is probable, one step across the church; and the floor of the tower and the transepts had a further elevation of seventeen inches, to which there must have been an ascent of three steps between the western pillars of the tower and the last intercolumniations of the nave. The transepts had only one aisle on the eastern side; under the pillars of which were the remains of a grit-stone wall, terminating northward in a large pier of the same stone encased in the wall of the north transept, and southward in the wall of the south transept, having near that end two semicircular processes towards the east. This seems to have been part of the church built by Abbot Stephen.

The interior of the north side of the nave has eight windows, the lights and tracery of which are varied alternately in a very remarkable manner. The window nearest to the western front was divided by one mullion into two trefoil-headed lights; above which, in the head of the arch, was a sixfoil light. The next window was divided by two mullions into three trefoil-headed lights, above which were placed three quatrefoil lights; and thus alternately along the whole of the nave: but the mouldings in the tracery of the three windows nearest

\* The entire length of the church was three hundred and seventy-one feet, and the breadth sixty feet.

**BOOK III.** the transepts differed from the others in being filleted. Beneath each of the windows were three canopied niches, with very bold tracery. There being no aisle in the western side of the transepts, the windows, two in number, were very large and lofty.

The remains of the western front of the church must have been, in its perfect state, exceedingly beautiful; it was divided into three divisions by buttresses, crowned with turrets, or spires, and crocketed pinnacles. The ornaments about the doorway have been singularly elegant. In a deep hollow moulding between every column was figured the shoot of a vine, rising from the bottom, and at the top leaving its retreat to pass in front of the head of the nearest column so as to form a foliated capital. Nothing can be conceived more chaste and graceful.

The great quadrangle was formerly furnished, it is probable, with a pent-house cloister on every side. In the western cloister the school of the monastery was usually kept; and near this side fragments of painted tiles were found, having on them the letters of the alphabet in characters of the fourteenth century, which were read from right to left. The level of the quadrangle near the transept was three feet nine inches below the level of the church, the entrance to which was consequently by several steps. The buttresses of the nave, on this side of the church, are of a remarkable form, being semi-hexagons, but not equilateral.

Chapter  
house.

Of the chapter house of this monastery nothing remains but the lowest portion of the foundations, built of grit stone, and therefore probably belonging to the structure of Stephen. All above the foundations seems to have been removed to make room for the spacious cellars of the lord president's palace, the walls of which,

evidently contain many of the finely sculptured stones that adorned the entrance and the interior of this once magnificent apartment. The approach to the chapter house from the quadrangle was through a beautiful vestibule, supported by two rows of pillars. Among the numerous apartments recently discovered, the following deserve particular notice.

CHAP.  
XIV.

The vestibule affords specimens of the styles of three or four different ages. The piers at the furthest part of the vestibule, are ornamented with zigzag and other rich work; they supported a pointed arch of three curious and beautifully sculptured mouldings, and formed the portal of the chapter house. This, with a smaller arch on each side, belonged to the buildings begun by the first abbot, Stephen de Whitby, and may with much probability be ascribed to the reign of Stephen.

A range of four arches formed the entrance to the vestibule and the adjoining passage from the cloister. The four columns within the vestibule, with their corresponding piers in the side walls, standing on octangular bases, are of a still later date, having been evidently substituted for others, after the rebuilding of the church by the abbot Simon de Warwick. From this grand vestibule, to which nothing equal or similar is to be traced in any of the great abbies, excepting perhaps Kirkstall, the solemn processions issued, which served to vary the dull monotony of monastic life: and imagination may easily conceive the striking spectacles which were here frequently exhibited. The preservation of so much of this part of the monastery, and of the whole range of apartments south of the transept, is owing to the architects of the lord president's palace having chosen this to be the site of the front of that building,

BOOK III. and to their having also taken the level of the transept for that of their ground floor. All below that level they left standing, filling the space not occupied by the foundation walls of the palace with the fragments of the abbey. In this portion of the monastery was found a grave-stone lying between the two larger columns, ornamented with a cross, but bearing no inscription.

An apartment divided transversely into three parts by octagonal piers, without capitals, from which the vaulting sprang. To what use this apartment was applied it is impossible to ascertain: if there were no rooms above, it may have been the library, or the scriptorium, or both. The entrance was in the passage. It had also an entrance from the quadrangle, and another from the abbot's court.

Another apartment, seventy-five feet long and thirty feet wide, divided transversely into six parts by five octagonal piers. Whether it was the guest room, or the misericord, or the refectory of the novices, or to what particular use it was appropriated, cannot with any certainty be determined.

An apartment, which, if all the finely-worked knots found buried in it originally adorned its roof, as they most probably did, must have possessed exquisite beauty. It had a large ornamented fire-place, backed with tiles, finished in front with grit-stone, and guarded by a stone fender. The level of the floor was from two to three feet below that of the quadrangle, and the entrance was from a small court on the south side. This room was divided longitudinally and transversely into three equal parts by elegant moulded pillars, resting on a cluster of regular octangular bases, from which, without capitals, sprang ribs for the support of the vaulting.

It was furnished with a stone seat on every side. This must have been the parlour ; or, perhaps, the common house, which is described as being "on the right hand at going out of the cloisters into the infirmary ;" and as "having a fire constantly by day in winter for the use of the monks, who were allowed no other fire." The foundation of the front of the lord president's palace passed through this room between the fire-place and the nearest row of pillars ; and to this circumstance we owe the preservation of the fire-place, which is still standing in one of the lower apartments of the museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

The refectory, eighty-two feet long and thirty-seven feet wide, corresponding in its dimensions with the magnitude of the establishment. It was longitudinally divided into three parts by two rows of octangular pillars, five in each row, and separated from the last described apartments, by a wall only twelve inches thick. The entrance was not, as is usual, from the quadrangle, but from the west end, by a large double doorway. The floor of the recess, just within the apartment on the right hand, was made of plain glazed bricks, nine inches square, purple and yellow alternately. On the left of the entrance was found the lower steps of a spacious staircase, leading probably into the dormitory.

In levelling the ground of the south aisle of the nave, the workmen came to a mass of stones, which appeared like the foundation of a broad wall crossing the aisle, and which was found to consist almost entirely of the tracery work of the windows of the church, cemented with the mortar used in the building of the palace. Under these stones, at the depth of about eight feet, seven statues were discovered, lying with the faces

**BOOK III.** downward; four of them were nearly perfect, the three others were much mutilated. All of them had been painted and gilded, but the colours rapidly faded on being exposed to the light and air. The form of the drapery is different in each, but elegant in all, though the workmanship is somewhat rude. The feet are bare, and rest on a small slab. Of these four, three are evidently Jews. The first of these is no doubt a representation of the great Jewish lawgiver; the horns on the head, the tables of the decalogue, the rod, with the serpent, are characteristics that cannot be mistaken. The sculptor, either misled by others, or understanding too literally the epithet given by the prophet Isaiah to the same kind of serpent as that by which the Israelites were bitten in the wilderness, has bestowed upon the serpent in the hand of Moses the wings of a bird. The two other Jewish figures have no emblems to distinguish them; but if it could be ascertained that, originally, there were no more than these, it might very reasonably be conjectured that they were designed to represent "the Prophets," while Moses represented "the Law;" or Elijah, the reformer of his age, and Ezra, the restorer of the law. Of the remaining four statues one only has a head, which is without a beard; the dress of these also differs much from that of the preceding, and the general appearance is that of younger persons. Each holds a book, but has no distinctive emblem. At the back of these statues is part of the shaft of a pillar, about seven inches in diameter, which determines their situation in the church to have been against the columns that supported the groinings of the roof, either just below or just above the springing of the side arches of the nave. And since there were seven pillars in the nave, we may conclude that there were, originally, at

least fourteen statues, and that the seven lately found had been placed on the side near which they were buried. A further search may perhaps bring to light the remainder. Two of them, there is reason to believe, have been long known in York as curious relics of antiquity, but their real age and character have been, and must have continued to be, a secret, had not this recent discovery revealed it. Figures of these two, not very correctly drawn, may be seen in Plate VIII. of Drake's *Eboracum*, who thus speaks of them: "On the church-yard wall of St. Lawrence extra Walmgate, lie two very ancient statues prostrate; but whether Roman or Saxon, Pagan or Christian, since better antiquaries than myself have been puzzled, I shall not determine."\* Dr. Gale supposed them to be the statues of a Roman senator and his lady, but Drake justly objects to this, on account of the form of the beard. They correspond in every important respect with those lately found in St. Mary's abbey. One of them is evidently a figure of John the Baptist, bearing his proper emblem, a lamb, on his left arm, and closely resembling a statue of the Baptist on the porch of the chapel of Magdalen college, Oxford, as drawn by Carter. Supposing these two to have belonged to the church of St. Mary's abbey, it may be safely conjectured that the fourteen statues which probably adorned the nave of that church, or at least some of them, were emblematical representations of "the Old and New Law;" agreeable to the explanation which William of Worcester has given of some of the numerous figures that graced the western front of the cathedral at Wells.†

\* Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 60.

† See Carter's *Specimens of Ancient Sculpture*, &c. vol. i. p. 56.

**BOOK III.** If these observations be just, there is no difficulty in determining their age. They must be coeval with the nave of the abbey church, which was built at the end of the thirteenth or the beginning of the fourteenth century. And this conclusion is confirmed by a comparison of these statues with some of the figures in the windows of the choir of the minster.

At the north-east angle of the walls surrounding St. Mary's abbey is a stone circular tower, called St. Mary's tower. After the reformation, the records of the various splendid monastic establishments north of the Trent are said to have been deposited in this tower, under the charge of the lord president of the north. The date of this building is uncertain, though it might probably have been the work of the abbot Simon de Warwick. Dods-worth, in his preparations for the original edition of the *Monasticon*, before he was joined by Dugdale, had made numerous transcripts from the records preserved in it, and had just finished his labours when, in 1644, at the siege of York, it was blown up, with its contents.

The Mu-  
seum.

The Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, partly erected on the offices of St. Mary's abbey, is one of the most chaste and elegant structures in the county, or perhaps in the north of England. The first stone was laid on the 24th of October, 1827, and it is expected to be finished in the latter end of the present year. The facade has a western aspect, and a projecting portico of four fluted Grecian-Doric columns, supporting the proper entablature, with mutules and triglyphs, and a pediment. The entablature is continued along the entire front, having attached antæ at the angles. In the portions unoccupied by the portico are three lintelled windows. The whole exterior has an air of imposing grandeur, and reflects the highest credit



on W. Wilkins, Esq. M. A. the architect. The interior is in equal taste. The lecture-room is square, with two elegant Ionic columns on each side, the seats descending to the lecture-table ; the other apartments are very handsomely fitted up. The principal entrance is from Lendal, by a gateway formed by four Doric columns supporting their proper entablature, and a small lodge attached on the left-hand side. The garden is very elegantly disposed, and the society have already planted a considerable quantity of rare shrubs, trees, &c.

CHAP.  
XIV.

When Henry VIII. obtained possession of the abbey, it was dismantled, and he ordered a palace to be built out of the ruins, changing the name to the King's Manor, in order, say the historians of the city, "that the very name and memory of the abbey might be lost for ever." As that monarch, for the purpose of keeping the northern counties quiet, had established a council at York, the manor was appropriated for the residence of the lords president. King Henry visited York in 1541, and remained there twelve days, residing, most probably, at the manor.

The King's  
manor.

King James I. on his journey to London to take possession of the crown, after the death of Elizabeth, arrived at York on the 16th of April, 1603, resided at the manor, and was entertained with great splendour by the lord mayor and corporation. His majesty was so well pleased with the honours paid him, that at a public dinner given him by the lord mayor and citizens, he expressed himself much in favour of the city, seemed concerned that their river was in so bad a condition, and said it should be made more navigable, and he himself would come and be a burges amongat them. He also ordered the manor house to be repaired, and converted into a royal palace, intending to use it as

BOOK III. such upon his journeys to and from Scotland ; and there are many testimonials of the prince's design, in arms and other decorations about the several portals of the building ; it was still, however, appropriated as the residence of the lords presidents of the north, as long as that office continued. The lords of the council met his majesty at York, and the state and dignity which he here took upon him, formed quite a contrast to the comparatively rude habits of the Scottish kings. His majesty visited York again in 1617, when the manor palace became the scene of regal pomp and court festivities.

Charles I. first visited York in 1633, upon a peaceable progress to Scotland ; and previous to the breaking out of the war between him and his parliament, that unfortunate prince summoned a great council of the peers to be held in this city, and he subsequently, in the latter end of the year 1641, took up his residence at the manor palace. Here he was attended by upwards of forty peers of the first rank ; and the county levied a corps of six hundred men, who acted as his body guard. His court, which was very splendid, was not, however, constantly held at the manor, but, for a part of the time, at Sir Arthur Ingram's, in the minster yard. The earl of Strafford, as lord president of the north, also resided in the manor palace.

During the civil war the manor was materially damaged. On the 14th of June, 1644, the earl of Manchester's forces having undermined St. Mary's tower, Colonel Crayford, a Scotchman, sprung the mine, which took effect, and the tower was demolished, and a great many persons buried in the ruins. After this he made a breach in the wall, lower down in Marygate, which being practicable, was entered by the rebels, who scaled several other walls, and took possession of the

manor. It happened to be Trinity Sunday, and most of the royalist commanders were at the cathedral; the republicans, however, who served in the parliament army, thought this a good opportunity for making the attack, deeming that the Lord's day was the best time for doing what they denominated the Lord's work. Their triumph, however, did not, on this occasion, last long. The explosion of the mine alarmed the royal officers, who rushed to their posts, and a party of the garrison having got out by a private sallyport in the city walls, entered the manor, and cut off the only way the enemy had to retreat. A smart rencounter took place on the bowling-green, but the rebels having fifty of their number killed, the rest (about two hundred and fifty) threw down their arms, and submitted.

Oliver Cromwell only visited York once on his way to Scotland, and it does not appear whether or not he was at the manor.

In Charles the second's reign the city forfeited the good character for loyalty that it had acquired during the time of his father, and there were continual bickerings between the court and the municipality. The king appointed a governor of York, and the manor house was the residence of that officer. Lord Fretchville, baron of Stavely, was first appointed, and after his death Sir John Reresby succeeded him: he was the last governor of York; and the manor palace does not seem to have borne any public character since that period.

In the reign of James II. a large room in the palace was fitted up, and used as a popish chapel, where mass was celebrated openly; but it was not long before the enraged populace dismantled it, and this consecrated room was some years after converted into an assembly

**BOOK III.** room, and used for the public balls, &c. till the present splendid suite of rooms were erected.

After the revolution Robert Waller, Esq. who was lord mayor of the city, and one of its representatives in parliament, obtained a lease of the abbey or manor from the crown, for thirty-one years. At its expiration another lease was obtained by Tancred Robinson, Esq. second son of Sir William Robinson, Bart., and the ancestor of the Grantham family, in whose hands it still remains. A part of the palace is occupied as a school by Mrs. Roddam; and Dr. Camidge lives in the house formed out of another part of the once regal dwelling.

An old archway, once the entrance to St. Mary's abbey, from Bootham, opens into a court-yard, to the right of which is a stone wall, probably built prior to the abdication of James II. and having in it recesses enriched with arabesque work, and apparently designed for images. A part of the palace, on one side of this wall, is occupied by a private family, but it does not present to the observer any characteristic of its former importance. The principal entrance to the other part of the building, however, is extremely interesting; displaying over the doorway the royal arms, supported by carved columns, bearing various devices, with the initials I. R. near the bottom, and surmounted with a crown. A short passage leads into the inner court, now divided into two, and at this end of the passage the doorway is likewise ornamented with carved figures of Justice and other emblematical devices.

The first of the inner courts contains merely the modern entrances into the boarding-school and an adjoining tenement, but in the second court are two ancient grand entrances into the palace. One of them,

connected with the boarding-school, was formerly the entrance to the council chamber. Over the old doorway still remain the arms and the several quarterings of the unfortunate Thomas earl of Strafford, finely carved in stone, and placed there when that nobleman resided at the manor, as lord president of the north. One article of accusation against this earl, who was beheaded in the reign of Charles I. related to that coat of arms, stating, "he had the arrogance to put up his own arms in one of the king's palaces."

This outer entrance seems to have opened into a large hall or vestibule, whence a second door led to a broad and handsome flight of stone steps, part of which yet remain. The staircase run up to the council chamber, a spacious, lofty, and comfortable apartment, now occupied as a school room for the young ladies, and admirably adapted to the purpose. The only entrance at present is from another part of the house, and there is no antique work in this room except round the door. An adjoining passage, however, exhibits a carved moulding on the wall, near the ceiling, in which is represented a dancing bear and several other grotesque figures.\*

To the doorway on the opposite side of the court yard the ascent is by a large flight of stone steps out of the court, and over the door are the royal arms, in fine preservation, with the initials C. R. This door, which is now blocked up, opened into an apartment twenty-seven yards long and nine broad, by some persons deemed the banquetting room, but where tradition states that several of the parliaments held at York were assembled. In the centre of the room is a large venti-

\* Hargrove, vol. ii. p. 560.

BOOK III. lator ; and formerly there was a communication between this apartment and the council chamber, by a long gallery, now occupied as workshops by Mr. Wolstenholme, carver and gilder. Beneath the reputed banquetting room seems to have been a spacious kitchen, as an immense fire-place and chimney yet remain.

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### THE AINSTAY OF YORK.

THE city of York, with the contiguous district on the western side, forms a distinct jurisdiction, and cannot, with propriety, be included in any of the ridings. This district, which is now called the ainstey, or county, of the city of York, was formerly a wapentake of the west riding. But in the twenty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VI. it was annexed to the city and placed under its immediate jurisdiction. The circuit of the ainstey is computed at thirty-two miles. Some have supposed the word ainstey to be derived from ancientcy, denoting its antiquity. Camden conjectures that its etymology may be more plausibly referred to the German word *antossen*, implying a boundary or limit.\* Drake derives it from the old northern word

\* Britannia. p. 722.

*anent*, which signifies opposite or contiguous, and says, it was called the ainsteý long before it was annexed to the city.\*

CHAP.  
XV.

---

The whole district was anciently a forest, but disforested by the charters of Richard I. and his successor John. For the first of these grants the inhabitants paid £19. 0s. 11d. and for the latter, which declared that the men of this wapentake, and their heirs, as the charter expresses it, should be for ever free from forest laws, account was made to the king of the sum of one hundred and twenty marks, and three palfreys.† It appears, from Sir T. Widdrington's account, that the city of York has, from a very early period, laid claim to this jurisdiction by a charter from King John. In the fourth year of the reign of Edward I. the mayor and bailiffs were summoned to answer the king, "*quo warranto*," they held the wapentake of the ainsteý; and it appears, from the pleas held before that monarch, in the eighth year of his reign, that the mayor produced a charter from King John, by which he claimed the hundred of the ainsteý; but the charter was, on inspection, found rased in the date in the word "*quarto*." On searching the rolls in the exchequer, it was found that John did, in the fifteenth year of his reign, grant to the citizens of York the town of York, in fee-farm, for the rent of one hundred and sixty pounds; and because the hundred aforesaid was not specified in the charter of "*anno quarto*," and also because that charter was rased, judgment was given against the mayor and citizens; the charter was annulled, and the mayor was committed to prison, but soon after bailed. Drake observes, that Sir Thomas Widdrington considered it

\* Drake's *Eboracum*, chap. ix. p. 381.

† Ibid. *Madox Excheq.* pp. 274, and 282.

**BOOK III.** as a matter of doubt, whether the citizens of York had any good warrant for holding the ainstey, saving for the "leet" and some other liberties, till the twenty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VI. by whose charter or patent it was annexed to the city; since which time it has been confirmed by the sanction of an act of parliament.

This district, which constitutes part of the extensive vale of York, has the same natural features. In the western part, the surface is diversified with gentle swells, but in the eastern part, adjoining to the Ouse, it is a perfect flat, abounding in excellent pasturage and meadow.

The ainstey of York contains the following parishes:

ACASTER MALBIS,	HEALOUGH,
ACOMB,	LONG MORSTON,
ASKHAM BRYAN,	MOOR MONKTON,
ASKHAM RICHARD,	NETHER POPPLETON,
BILBROUGH,	RUFFORTH,
BILTON,	THORPE ARCH,
BISHOPTHORPE,	WALTON,
BOLTON PRECY,	WIGHILL.

Acaster  
Malbis.

The parish of ACASTER MALBIS is about four and a half miles from York, and its population in 1821 was two hundred and ninety-one persons. It is situated on the bank of the river Ouse, and derives its second name from the family of Malbys, which flourished here for some centuries after the conquest.

The church is a peculiar curacy, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, and valued in the parliamentary return of 1810, at thirty-two pounds.\* The advowson from a very

\* Bacon, in the liber regis, styles it a discharged vicarage valued at £5. 6s. 5½d.



early period belonged to the Malby family, for we find that Sir Richard Maleby, *knt.* presented to the church of Acaster 15 February, 1294; and on December 11, 1358, Sir Richard Malebys, *knt.* by the consent of the archbishop of York, granted the church of Acaster to the abbot and convent of Newbo, of the Premonstratensian order of Lincoln diocese. On the dissolution, this with other possessions fell to the crown, and after passing through various hands, it is at present in the gift of B. Thompson, Esq. M. P. This church is built in the form of a cross, with a low square wooden tower and octagonal spire rising from the centre. All the roofs rise to gables, and are finished with neat foliated crosses. The windows have been much mutilated, but the edifice on the whole displays a fair specimen of the architecture of the thirteenth century. All the fronts of the church have modern windows of three lights with trefoil heads, and above each is a circle, either enclosing a quatrefoil or a trefoil light, which has a pleasing appearance. On the north side of the nave is a porch with a pointed arched door of entrance. The interior is extremely plain; the ceiling is flat, and conceals part of the tracery of the east window. At the west end of the church is a plain circular font, on a base of the same form. On the south side of the altar is a trefoil-headed piscina, and beneath it, on the ground, the mutilated effigy of a crusader in hauberk suit. His legs and hands are broken. On his left arm is a shield bearing a chevron between three griffins' heads, being the arms of one of the Malbis family. On the same side is a dragon holding the lower part of the shield in his mouth, and at his feet a couching lion. Adjoining is a slab with a cross flory. There is some curious stained glass in this church; in the east window is our Saviour between two saints, and in the lower

**BOOK III.** part two shields of arms; in the north window of the chancel are two small figures of St. James and St. Andrew; and in the window of the south aisle are two figures, one is crowned, with a sceptre, and the other is in chain armour, with a helmet and ecclesiastical robe, and in his hand a crosier. The royal arms in this church bear the date of 1683.

The following notices occur respecting the manor of Acaster Malbis.

In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III. the king granted free warren to the abbot of Selby in all his demesne lands of Hillum, Acaster, &c.

Sir William de Malebisse, knt. lord of Acaster, in 1347, the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward III. confirmed to the canons of Giseburn, in the deanery of Cleveland, all the lands, &c. which they held of his fee.

In the twenty-third year of the reign of Henry VI. the manors of Acaster, Malbis, Walton, Folifast and Scalton, were remitted and quitclaimed by Bryan Fairfax to his brother William, and John Dantry and Richard Banks.\*

The manor of Acaster Malbis is now the property of F. Lawley, Esq. that of Acaster Selby belongs to Sir W. Pilkington, Bart.

At Acaster, or Nether Aulcaster, was founded a college for a provost and two or three fellows, one of whom was to teach school. It was founded by Robert Stillington, about A. D. . . . , was dedicated to St. Andrew, and valued in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. at £33. 10s. 4d. in the gross, and at £27. 13s. 4d. per annum clear. It was granted in the

\* Harl. MSS. 704.

second year of the reign of Edward VI. to John Halse and William Pendred.

CHAP.  
XV.

Acaster Selby is principally in Stillingfleet parish, in Ouse and Derwent wapentake, and derives its second title from having formerly belonged to the abbots of Selby. Richard I. confirmed this place to the above abbey, which had been given to them in William the conqueror's time, by Osbert de Arches, the high sheriff of the county.

In Acaster Malbis is a good school house endowed with the products of some lands, under the patronage of certain trustees, who have the appointment of fourteen poor children, as proper objects to receive instruction free of cost.

At Acaster Selby is a free school with an endowment of £7. 7s. 0d. per annum, arising out of the fee-farm rents, aided also by voluntary subscriptions of the inhabitants of the township.

Acomb is a pleasant village about two miles and a half from York, with a population of seven hundred and thirty-three persons. Acomb.

The church is a vicarage, dedicated to St. Stephen, and valued in the liber regis at £3. 9s. 2d. but according to the parliamentary return is worth eighty pounds. The present patron is — Waller, Esq. The church is situated on the highest part of the village, and is a small edifice of stone and flint: it consists of a nave and chancel with a small wooden bell-turret at the west end on the ridge of the roof. On the apex of the east end is a foliated cross, and in the same part of the church is a neat pointed window of three lights; the others in the sides are modern. On the south side is a porch, and within it a circular-headed doorway, the arch resting on two cylindrical columns, with leaved

**BOOK III.** capitals. Adjoining the porch is a brick vestry, erected in 1817. The interior is plain, the chancel is separated from the nave by a spacious circular arch. At the west end and on the north side of the nave are galleries; the font is an octagonal basin at the west end of the church, and in the east window are the royal arms of Charles II. In the chancel is a neat monument of black marble, with a Gothic border of white, to T. Smith, Esq. late alderman of York, lord mayor in 1786 and 1793, and died father of the corporation, April 28, 1810, aged seventy-nine. Service has not been performed in this edifice for some time, in consequence of want of repairs, and it is in contemplation to take it down and build a more spacious church.

In this village is a neat brick chapel, erected in 1821, for the Wesleyan methodists.

On the common, the soil of which is a loose sand, is a school. The ground was given by F. Barlow, Esq. lord of the manor. Six children are elected by the churchwardens, the remainder pay a small sum weekly.

At the time of the domesday survey we find that the church of St. Peter, York, had *Acku* (Acomb) as a manor. It is valued in Edward the confessor's time at thirty shillings, and was then of the same value.

Knapton  
and Hold-  
gate.

In this parish are the townships of *Knapton* and *Holdgate*.\* The latter is celebrated for three singular hills in its neighbourhood, known as Severus's hills.† The centre one is the smallest, and is about twenty-seven yards above the level of the surrounding country; the others are about thirty-five yards in height. "It has been objected to me," says Mr. Drake, "that

\* This township is partly in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, York.

† Vide vol. I. p. 9.

these hills seem to be natural ones, and indeed the plough has contributed very much to the appearance of them. But we have undoubted testimony, both history and tradition, to assure us that they have borne the name of Severus's hills for many ages. Mr. Camden quotes Radulphus Niger for saying they were in his time called the Severes. Radulph, following the British story, writes thus: "*Sed eo tandem a Pictis pre-empto requiescit Eboraci, in monte qui ab eo Severus-ho vocatus est.\**" But Severus being slain by the Picts at York, was buried in a hill, called from him Severus-ho." From all these testimonies, and the constant tradition of the inhabitants of York, many are induced to believe that these hills were raised for the above purpose, though the appearance of the surrounding country shows them to be natural, and not the effect of art or labour."

A neat bridge was erected over the rivulet here in 1824.

In this village, in a large house on the south side, resided and died the celebrated grammarian Lindley Murray. He was a native of Pennsylvania, in North America, and resided for some part of his life at New York, where his father was a distinguished merchant. At the age of nineteen he commenced the study of the law, and subsequently practised both as a counsel and attorney in all the courts of the state of New York. He continued in the profession till the troubles in America interrupted all business of this nature. He then engaged in mercantile pursuits, and soon acquired a handsome independence, with which, in 1784, he retired to England, as a more temperate climate, being afflicted with a fever and weakness in his limbs. The latter

\* Rad. de Diceto inter xv. script. ed Gale.

**BOOK III.** disorder increasing, he was rendered incapable of enjoying the usual occupations and amusements of life, and directed his attention to the composition of literary works for the rising generation. His "English Grammar," and "French and English Reader," were received with considerable satisfaction, and still continue scholastic works of the first character. Having began his literary career from disinterested motives, he constantly devoted all the profits of his publications to charitable and benevolent purposes. He died at Holdgate, the 16th of January, 1826, aged eighty.

In the time of Walter Gray, archbishop of York, from 1215 to 1255, this township was annexed to the office of treasurer of the church, as appears by the following document :—

"To all the faithful of Christ to whom this present writing shall come, Walter, by the grace of God, archbishop of York and primate of England, greeting in the Lord: Know ye all that we, by the common consent of Hamo the deane, and our chapter of York, and by the councell of other wise men, the evident profit of our church being weighed, have separated the treasury of York and archdeaconry of the east riding, which dignities have unfitly hitherto been united and given to one person, and decreed that for the time to come they shall be bestowed on several persons. To the treasury we have granted for ever and caused to be assigned the town of Holgate with its appurtenances."\*

The manor of Knapton is the property of Sir R. J. Eden, bart.

Dring-  
houses.

*Dring-houses* is a small village on the high road from

\* Out of the great white reg. 1 pt. fol 34. kept in the office of the archbishop of York.

York to Tadcaster, and is partly situated in the parishes of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder, Holy Trinity, York, and Acomb. CHAP.  
XV.

Here is an episcopal chapel, erected about fifty years ago; it consists of a nave, chancel, and south chapel. The exterior is plain, and has a square tower at the west end, with an octagonal bell turret, cupola, and vane; the windows are pointed, and the whole has a mean appearance. In the interior is a gallery at the west end, and a circular arch between the nave and the chancel. No marriages or baptisms are performed in this church, and only service the first Sunday in every month. Lord of the manor, Rev. Mr. Leigh.

COPMANTHORPE, in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Younger, York, and a part of the liberty of St. Peter's, four miles from York.

Copman-  
thorpe.

Here is a chapel of ease, and a neat Methodist chapel, also a small school, endowed with four pounds per annum, for the teaching of eight poor children. Population two hundred and eighty-one.

ASKHAM BRYAN, or GREAT, is situated about four miles from York, with a population of three hundred and seventy-seven persons.

Askham  
Bryan, or  
Great.

The church, which is dedicated to St. Nicholas, is a perpetual curacy, valued in the parliamentary return at £113. 2s. 6d. The advowson is in the gift of R. J. Thompson, Esq., it consists of a nave and chancel with a small square brick tower at the west end, which is finished with a vane, on which is 1731. On the south side is a porch of modern construction, within which is a circular-headed doorway, exhibiting three series of chevron and counter chevron mouldings, which rest on ornamented columns. The east end of the church has three narrow circular-headed windows filled up, and

**BOOK III.** above the centre one is the *vesica piscis*. It appears to have been erected in the eleventh century. The interior is neat, with a gallery at the west end, and beneath it the font, which is circular. On the north side of the chancel is a neat tablet to Thomas Fawcett, Esq.; died February 27, 1822, aged eighty-five. In the south part of the church-yard are two tomb stones, *en des d'ame*, with foliated crosses, but no inscription.

In this village is a chapel for the Wesleyan methodists, and a good house in the form of half a Roman H, the residence of Admiral Preston.

Respecting the manor of Askham Bryan, little is to be gleaned. When Roger de Mowbray was going to the Holy Land, he gave all the manor and town of Askham, with the advowson of the church, to his friend William de Tykhill; but in the eighteenth year of the reign of Richard III. we find the manor of Askham Bryan was the property of Sir John Deveden, knt.

Askham  
Richard, or  
Little.

**ASKHAM RICHARD, or LITTLE**, is about a mile from the last mentioned place; it is a small straggling village with few good houses, and has a population of two hundred and forty-nine persons.

The church is a vicarage, endowed in 1329, and dedicated to St. Mary; valued in the *liber regis* at £4. 13s. 4d. The only notice of the patronage of this church is that "William de Arches, and Ivetta his wife, gave the church of Askham Richard to the nuns of Nun Monkton priory; this was afterwards confirmed to them," and Pope Celestine appropriated the churches of Askham Richard, Thorpe, and Hamerton, to the nuns of Monkton, in the fourth year of Bishop Melton.\*

Askham Richard church is a small edifice, consisting

\* Harl. MSS. 794.



of a nave and chancel, and a small wooden turret at the west end. On a vane which surmounts this appendage is 1714. On the south side is a very large porch, almost half the size of the church, within which is a plain circular arched doorway, resting on two columns, with leaved capitals and square bases. The windows are all square and modern; at the east end is a Venetian window, and above it 1776, perhaps the date of alteration; the interior is perfectly devoid of ornament. At the west end is a gallery with a small organ. At the east end of the church-yard is a broken column and base, with an inscription to *Eliza Berry*; died May 27, 1767.

The only edifice worthy notice in this village is *Askham Hall*, the seat of *R. Swam, Esq.* It is a red brick building with projecting wings, two stories in height, and gable roofs. The grounds are laid out with some taste.

Here is a chapel of the Wesleyan methodists, erected in 1815.

In the eighteenth year of the reign of *Edward I.* that king granted free warren to the prior of *Bridlington* in all his demesne lands at his manors of *Bridlington*, *West Askham*, &c.\*

Present patron, *R. J. Thompson, Esq.*

The parish of *BILBROUGH* is a neat village distant from *Bilbrough*. *York* about five and a half miles, with a population amounting to two hundred and sixty persons.

The church is a perpetual curacy of the certified value of £46. 6s. 10d. The patronage being in *T. L. Fairfax, Esq.* It is a small edifice, consisting of a nave, chancel, and chapel, on the south side, with a low

\* Harl. MSS 791.

BOOK III. brick tower at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The lower part of this tower is ancient, with a narrow circular-headed window. The finish of the tower is a vane. The south side of the nave has a large porch, and a circular-headed doorway. The chapel appears to have been erected in the fifteenth century. In the south side of it are two square-headed windows of two lights with trefoil heads. The east end of the chancel has a large square window of three lights with a foliated cross on the apex of the roof. The remainder of the building has several windows, but none particularly worthy notice. The interior is plain, the communion table and the walls round are of wainscot, and very handsome. The chapel is separated from the chancel by two pointed arches resting on octagonal columns. In the easternmost arch is a table monument, on the dado of which are two shields with merchants' marks. The remainder of the chapel is occupied by the spacious table monument of the distinguished parliamentary general Lord Fairfax. On the sides of the monument are shields of arms, trophies, &c. and on the black marble slab are the family arms and motto "FARE FAC;" beneath is the following inscription:

"Here lye the bodyes of the Right Honble. Thomas Lord Fairfax, of Denton, baron of Cameron, who dyed November y<sup>e</sup> xlii 1671, in the 60th yeare of his age. And of Anne his wife, daughter and Coheir of Horatio Lord Vere, Baron of Tilbury. They had issue Mary duchess of Buckingham, and Elizabeth. The memory of the just is blessed."

The font at the west end of the church is a perfect cylinder.

In this village is a brick building used as a school. It is endowed with fifteen pounds per annum, to teach

twenty-two poor children the common rudiments of education. CHAP.  
XV.

In the fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. the manor of Bilbrough belonged to Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Baly. The manors of Bilbrough and Steeton are the property of T. L. Fairfax, Esq.

BILTON is situated about four miles and a half from Wetherby, and is partly in the liberty of St. Peter, York. It is a small straggling town, with two hundred and twenty-three inhabitants.

The church is a peculiar vicarage, dedicated to St. Helen, and valued in the parliamentary return at one hundred and twenty-four pounds. The patron is the prebendary of Bilton, in the cathedral church of York. The advowson of this church was granted, by Gundreda, the daughter of Bertram Haget, to the nunnery of Sinningthwaithe, which her father had founded in 1160. On the 26th of March, 1293, in the twenty-first year of the reign of Edward I: the prioress and convent submitted this church, with all their right to the same, to the ordination and disposition of Thomas Romaine, archbishop of York, who, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of the same king, founded a new prebend in the cathedral of York, to which this church was annexed.\*

The church is small, and has an antique appearance, from its length and want of height; it consists of a nave and aisles, a chancel and south aisle, and a chantry chapel on the north side. The west end has a plain appearance, the roof rising to a gable, on which is a basement or plinth to two arches, which have a pedimental cap. In the southern arch is a bell, and in the

\* Burton. pp. 325, 326.

BOOK III. other was one till a few years ago, when it fell down, and has not since been replaced. The south side of the nave has three square-headed windows and an ancient porch, the exterior and interior arches of which are circular, and rest on columns. The remainder of the church has several windows of various forms. The north side of the chancel has some very curious sculptured blocks, one represents a man carrying a pig, and others grotesque heads. The interior is neat; the aisles are separated from the nave by three circular arches, resting on cylindrical columns, with octagonal capitals. At the west end is a gallery, and near it the font, a circular basin on an octagonal plinth. The nave is divided from the chancel by a circular arch, the soffite enriched with chevron mouldings. The chapel is separated from the chancel by a pointed arch. At the end of the north aisle, on the ground, is the full length effigy of a lady; her hands are conjoined on her breast, pressing a heart, the sleeves are close, and the drapery ample and graceful; on her head is a small circlet or coronet. This effigy is perhaps of the fourteenth century, and formerly occupied a different situation. In the east window of the chapel, which is raised three steps above the rest of the church, is a shield of arms; *gu.* a fesse over three fleur-de-lis, *ar.*

A school was endowed in this village in 1805, by Hall Plumer, Esq.

Bilton hall is a handsome edifice, and is the residence of R. F. Wilson, Esq. M. P.

In the parish of Bilton are the remains of the priory of Sinningthwaite, founded about the year 1160, by Bertram Haget, for nuns of the Cistercian order. It was dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the grant was confirmed by Roger de Mowbray, the lord of the soil, and by Godfrey de

Ludham, archbishop of York ; the latter took the nuns under his protection, denouncing a malediction against those who should injure them, and a blessing to their benefactors. Pope Alexander III. in the fourteenth year of his pontificate, A. D. 1172. granted to Christiana, then prioress, and to the convent, a confirmation of their then possessions, with what might afterwards be given to them ; and enjoined that none of the brethren or sisters, once professed, should depart without license, exempting them, as usual, from paying tithe for what they occupied or tilled at their own costs ; which Pope Lucius III. on the 3d Kal. Dec. in the fourth year of his pontificate, A. D. 1185, confirmed to Agnes, prioress of Sinningthwaite, prohibiting any one from committing theft within their cloisters or granges. This Pope Gregory VIII. likewise confirmed. King Henry II. confirmed the founder's donation, forbidding all persons from doing injury to the convent. They had considerable lands, rents, &c. in the county and the advowson of the church of Bilton.\*

At the time of the dissolution, the revenues of this priory, in the gross, were valued at £62. 6s. ; the clear income at £60. 9s. 2d. The site, in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry VIII. was granted to Sir Thomas Tempest, Knt.

The remains of the priory are moated round, and enclose about eight acres. The house is principally built of stone, and in the north front is a circular arched doorway, with chevron and flower mouldings, resting on cylindrical columns, with leaved capitals. The windows are of more modern workmanship, being square-headed, of four lights. On the north side is a small close called

\* Monasticon, (new ed.) vol. v. p. 463.

**BOOK III.** Chapel Garth, formerly the site of a chapel and burial ground of this priory. The estate was formerly the property of Lord Wharton, but it is now in the hands of trustees for the benefit of a bible charity.

Tockwith  
and Bick-  
erton.

In the parish of Bilton are the townships of *Tockwith* and *Bickerton*. The former has a population of four hundred and thirty-six, and in it was, previous to the reformation, a cell of black canons, belonging to the priory of Nostel, in the deanery of Pontefract. The chapel of All Saints, with two oxgangs of land here, were given to the above priory, by Geoffry Fitzpain, before 1114, and was confirmed by King Henry I. The yearly revenues of this cell at the dissolution, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. were eight pounds per annum; and the site was granted, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. to Thomas Leigh.

Bickerton has a population of one hundred and forty-nine persons, and a chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, erected in 1826.

Bishop-  
thorpe.

**BISHOPTHORP** was formerly called Thorpe, but archbishop Walter de Gray having purchased the manor of Thorpe, erected a palace there, and hence originated the present name. It is on the bank of the Ouse, and is distant from York about two miles and a half; the population three hundred and one. The church is a vicarage, dedicated to St. Andrew, and valued in the liber regis at four pounds. Patron, the archbishop of York.

The church, which was erected in 1768, is built in the form of a cross, and is a specimen of the style designated "Carpenter's Gothic." The west front has two pilasters on each side of a pointed door, supporting a pediment, with a block cornice; the lower part broken

to admit a circular window in imitation of a rose. The other sides are of brick, with plain pointed windows, and the east end displays an ancient pointed window of four lights, with cinquefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep. This was brought from Cawood, and was the gift of Archbishop Drummond, who also gave the timber for the edifice, and six hundred and sixty pounds. From the centre of the church rises a small wood turret, with a vane. The interior is very neat, the ceiling throughout is waggon-headed and ribbed. The intersection of the nave, chancel, and cross aisles, is made circular by pewing; in the centre is a small font in the form of a vase. The principal part of the south aisle is occupied by a handsome octagon pulpit of oak, with a large sounding board, the gift of Mr. Dealtry, the vicar; and the north aisle is occupied by the pew of his grace the archbishop of York. The latter is plain, and contains a handsome chair, above which are the archiepiscopal arms. Archbishop Drummond is buried on the north side of the communion table. On the same side is a neat marble tablet to John Dealtry, M. A. rector of Barnborough, prebendary of Stillington, and nearly forty years vicar of this parish; died April 30, 1797, aged eighty-nine. In this church was established a chantry by Walter Gray, archbishop of York; it was endowed with £6. 14s. yearly rent, out of the manor of Bishopthorpe.

The principal object worthy notice in this village is the archbishop's palace. At various times many palaces have belonged to the see of York, one of which we have already mentioned, in describing the close of the cathedral. In addition to this, and the one we have now to notice, an old record informs us, that Shireburn-in-Elmet, Cawood, Ripon, Beverley, and Otley, in this

Arch-  
bishop's  
palace.

BOOK III. county; also Southwell, in Nottinghamshire, with Whitehall and York place, in London; and Battersea, in the county of Surrey, each contained a similar mansion.

The estate continued in the possession of the successive archbishops till the reformation; when both the palace and manor were sold to Walter White, Esq. for £525. 7s. 6d. and the former remained his seat till the restoration.

The palace has undergone various improvements; and is now a venerable edifice, pleasantly situated on the bank of the Ouse,\* three miles south-east of the cathedral of York. In front of the palace is a porter's lodge or gateway, erected by Archbishop Drummond. It exhibits the pointed style of architecture, and presents a neat appearance. Over the gateway are the arms of the see, with a crocketed turret and a clock. Within the gateway is an extensive grass-plot, neatly laid out and ornamented with trees and shrubs, interspersed by gravel walks, with one broad carriage road leading up to the palace.

The front of the mansion is in the same style of architecture as the gateway, having been also built by Archbishop Drummond. The principal entrance is into a spacious vestibule, by a handsome flight of stone steps, under a canopy, supported by light airy columns. The front is finished by an open battlement of stone, and each extremity is decorated with the stone figure of an eagle; but the palace having been enlarged at various times, does not exhibit that even range of building which might otherwise have been expected.

\* A custom prevails with the sailors, on board the trading brigs, to fire three guns every time they pass; a signal which is answered by a certain portion of ale being always distributed amongst them, by order of the archbishop.



On the left of the vestibule is the drawing room, a spacious apartment elegantly furnished: the ceiling exhibits a curious specimen of antique fret work. In this room is a large painting, by B. West, Esq. representing George III. with Lord Harcourt and a yeoman of the guard in waiting, the former holding a cap of maintenance. Here are also elegant portraits of the late and present marquis of Stafford, the father and brother of lady Vernon.

A door at the end of the drawing room opens into a newly erected billiard room, furnished with every requisite for the diversion.

On the right of the vestibule is the library. The room is spacious; but the collection of books is not very extensive, though certainly it contains some valuable works in ancient and modern literature, and Buckler's series of excellent prints of the several cathedrals in the kingdom.

Adjoining the library is the chapel, highly worthy of the stranger's attention; being, though small, extremely neat and appropriate. The windows consist of stained glass, executed by the late Mr. Peckitt: they are long and narrow, except the window over the altar table, at the east end, which is spacious, and enriched with the arms of the archbishops, from the reformation to the revolution, impaled with those of the see. The pulpit exhibits much curious antique carving, and opposite to it is the archbishop's seat. The floor is of black and white marble, and the whole interior is extremely interesting.

A door opens out of the chapel into a large and elegant dining room, calculated to accommodate seventy persons, being forty-seven feet by twenty-six, and fifteen

BOOK III. feet in height. The windows exhibit, in stained glass, the arms of many of the archbishops, and command a view of the river with the country beyond. The room is ornamented with a beautiful chimney-piece, supported by Doric columns of richly veined marble; and the ceiling also displays antique fret work. Over the chimney piece is a likeness of George I. by Sir Joshua Reynolds; and round this room are hung fine portraits, &c. of the several archbishops; amongst which, a full-length likeness of Archbishop Lamplugh, an excellent likeness of the present prelate, by William Owen, Esq. R. A. and another of his predecessor, Dr. W. Markham, by Sir Joshua Reynolds, are particularly remarkable.

These are the principal rooms shown to strangers. The others are neat and comfortable, but display no superiority worthy of particular attention. The palace has, however, been considerably enlarged by the present archbishop, and his grace is still contemplating additional improvements.

The pleasure grounds are partly behind the palace, and occupy a small extent on the bank of the river Ouse. They are rather confined, but laid out with considerable taste, and are kept in excellent order; displaying great variety of trees and shrubs. One of the walks, extending between a double row of lofty and luxuriant lime trees, the branches of which by uniting above form a lengthened canopy, is highly admired by every observer. In one part of the grounds is a bathing house, completely covered with ivy and other foliage, forming a very singular and not unpleasant object. In another part is a fish pond, and not far from it, a summer house or alcove, also nearly covered with luxuriant ivy.

*Middlethorpe*, which is principally in the parish of St. Mary Bishophill the Elder, York, has a handsome stuccoed house, now the residence of Mrs. Barlow.

CHAP.  
XV.

Middle-  
thorpe.

Bolton  
Percy.

BOLTON PERCY (about three miles from Tadcaster) anciently contained in its township eight carucates of land, held by Robert de Percy of the heirs of Henry de Percy, baron of Topcliffe, who held it of the king, in capite, at the rent of four shillings per annum. There are two hundred and thirty-eight inhabitants.

The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, valued in the liber regis at £39. 15s. 2½d. but according to the parliamentary return is worth one hundred and fifty pounds per annum.

Picot de Percy, in the reign of Henry I. granted the church of Bolton to the canons of St. Oswald of Nostel, which was confirmed to them by King Henry I. and II. It is now in the gift of the archbishop of York.

The present edifice was erected by Thomas Parker in 1423. It is the largest and best built in the ainstey, consists of a nave and north and south aisles, a chancel and chapel on the north side, with a well proportioned tower at the west end. The latter is of considerable height, exhibiting four stories, finished with a battlement and handsome pinnacles. The windows are pointed, the lower of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The south and north sides of the nave are each uniform, and each is made into four divisions by handsome buttresses, and in each (except the westernmost, which is occupied by a large porch, with a pointed arched entrance) is a pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads. The finish of the aisles is a parapet, with grotesque masks at the extremities. Above the pointed window at the east end of the south aisle is a shield, displaying a cross

BOOK III. flory. The chancel is higher than the nave, and evidently of late construction. It is made into three divisions by buttresses, which finish above the parapet, which is embattled in pinnacles, with crocketed caps and finials. In each division is a large pointed window of three lights with cinquefoil heads and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The east end of the chancel has double buttresses at the angles, and a large pointed window in the centre; it is of five lights, having cinquefoil heads with perpendicular tracery in the sweep: on the apex of the roof is a cross flory. The north side of the church is in every respect similar to the south, except that the centre division of the chancel is occupied by a small projecting chapel. It is guarded by buttresses, and has in its face a small window of three lights. The interior is very handsome and spacious. The nave is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, which rest on octagonal columns. Half an intercolumniation at the west end is occupied by a small gallery, which does not extend over the aisles. The arch of division between the nave and the chancel is large, and rests on three attached cylinders conjoined with octagonal capitals. The pulpit is hexagonal with a large sounding board of wainscot, carved, &c. The roof of the nave and chancel is timber, exhibiting a depressed arch resting on plain blocks. The ascent to the altar is by a flight of three steps; on the south side are three exquisite stalls, in a beautiful state of preservation; each is finished with a pedimental canopy with crockets and finials. Adjoining is a niche with a pedimental canopy and pointed arch, and on each side are small but elegant buttresses; the lower part is a piscina, perhaps, on the whole, the most perfect and elegant in the county. The stained glass in this church is particularly splendid; in

the east window are four full-length figures of bishops arrayed in *pontificalibus*, and St. Andrew in the centre, with the royal arms of Old France and England, Percy, &c. In the upper niches of the north window are some small figures of St. Michael, a templar, and the annunciation, with several shields of arms. In the south window are similar figures, with the effigy of a saint in the centre. In the second window from the east, on the south side, are numerous shields of arms (among which are those of the Goldsmiths' Company, London), and a full-length effigy of the Virgin and Child. In the opposite window is another painting of the Virgin, and several mutilated shields. In the third window from the east, on the south side, is a full-length figure of a bishop, and a shield containing sixteen quarterings of the Fairfax family. In the opposite window is a saint, and modern piece of stained glass, of Abraham offering his son Isaac. The font, which is situated at the west end, is circular, with a curious cover of wood. The monuments are very numerous; on the north side of the chancel is a beautiful white marble monument by J. Bacon, jun. consisting of a tablet surmounted by an urn, with a female nursing two children, inscribed by Sir W. M. Milner, Bart. to his wife, who died May 28, 1805. A neat tablet on the same side to several of the family of Marsden, and to J. Marsden, D. D. rector of this parish twenty-two years; died February 25, 1796, aged sixty-five. On the south side of the chancel is a handsome tablet of white marble to Sir W. M. Milner, Bart. of Nun Appleton, born October 6, 1754, died September 9, 1811, aged fifty-six. He served the office of lord mayor of York in 1787 and 1798, and was elected representative for that city 1790. Beneath is an oval tablet to F. P. Byng fourth daughter of the

BOOK III. Hon. J. Byng; died September 11, 1796. Within the altar rails is a slab to two children of H. Fairfax, Esq. of Oglethorpe, died 1654; adjoining is an inscription to Henry Fairfax, rector of this church; died April 6, 1665. Attached to the east end of the south aisle is a handsome monument, consisting of two Corinthian columns supporting an arched pediment, and on the top a shield of arms, between urns. In the centre is the following inscription to the celebrated parliamentary general, Lord Ferdinando Fairfax.

"M. S. Amplissimi desideratissimiq̃ Ferdinandi dāi Fairfax baron de Cameron. q̃vem in Britannicæ virtutis & fidel theatrū ager Eboracensis edidit maiorum splendore clarum curatorum pacis studio sis-  
simum ivarum (si quas peperit vicinia) se ques trē æqui boniq̃  
tenacissimum quippe summa domi forisq̃ auctoritate pari apud  
omnes ordines gratia publicæ quietis amans sed bello insuperabilia  
dextra gladium sinistra statera tenens utriusq̃ laudis tropæa retolit  
Religionis cultor, Literarum patronus Humanitatis repumicator.  
Nobilissimæ prolis numero et pietate felix qua virum Mariæ Ed-  
mondi comit Mulgrav filia novies beavit 'quid igitur novi si (quos  
singularis amor tamdiv tamq̃ multiplici pignore sociabit) mors ipsa  
non divimat

Obiit anno { Ætatis suæ 64  
{ Salutis humanæ 1647.

Attached to one of the north pillars is a tablet to W. Fairfax, Esq. of Steeton; died July 3, 1694. The chapel on the north side of the chancel is used as a vestry, and contains nothing worthy notice.

Nearly adjoining the church is the rectory, a handsome building with a good garden, well laid out.

The manor of Bolton is thus noticed in the Domesday book:

"In Bodeltone, Norman hath two carucates of land and a half to be taxed, where there may be two ploughs. Picot now has it of William, himself one plough there, and three villanes, and one bordar with

one plough. There is the site of one mill, and ten acres of meadow. The whole manor, nine quarentens long, and two broad. Value in King Edward's time, sixty shillings, now fifteen. To this manor belongs the soke of Ternusche and six oxgangs. In Stivetune (Steeton), one carucate. In this land there may be one plough.

"In Bodeltone, Ligulf, Turchil, Ernui had eight carucates of land to be taxed, where there may be four ploughs. Rozelin now has it of William, himself two ploughs there, and six villanes with two ploughs, and twenty acres of meadow. There is a priest and a church. A wood\* half a mile long and half broad. Value in King Edward's time forty shillings, now thirty."

King Edward I. granted license to Robert de Percy, to embattle his mansion house at Bolton. The manor afterwards descended to the lords of Beaumont, who had here a manor house, the site of which is still apparent.†

The manors of Bolton Percy and Appleton are the property of Sir W. M. S. Milner, Bart.

At Bolton is a good school house of brick, erected in 1790.

In the parish of Bolton Percy are three townships, *Appleton Roebuck*, *Colton*, and *Steeton*.

Appleton Roebuck is a small village, about five miles from Tadcaster; the population being five hundred and eighty-five persons. In it is a neat chapel for the Wesleyan Methodists, erected in 1819; likewise a good National School house, for sixty boys and fifty girls, built by subscription in 1817, patronized by the Rev.

Appleton  
Roebuck.

\* A great part of this wood was given by one of the Percys to the building of the cathedral church of York.

† Beauties of England and Wales, p. 248.

**BOOK III.** Archdeacon Markham, and supported by voluntary contributions.

A nunnery was founded here by Adeliza St. Quintin, in the latter part of the reign of King Stephen.\* It was endowed with considerable lands, and was dedicated to "God, St. Mary, and St. John the Evangelist, in pure and perpetual almes." Tanner says, "herein were a prioress and thirteen or fourteen nuns;" but eighteen, beside the prioress, were here in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII.

In Pope Nicholas's taxation we find that in 1291, the prioress of Appleton held temporal possessions in the diocese of Lincoln to the amount of £13. 13s. 10d. per annum, and in the diocese of York, to the amount of £23. 15s. 10d. beside a pension of £3. 6s. 8d. from the church of Rither. Among the injunctions prescribed to the nuns of this house in the year 1489, are the following:—"That the cloister doors be shut up in winter at seven, and in summer at eight at night, and the keys delivered to the prioress. That the prioress and all the sisters lodge nightly in the dorter, unless sick or diseased. That none of the sisters use the ale-house, or the waterside, where the course of strangers daily resort. That none of the sisters have their service of meat and drink to their chambers, but keep the frater and hall, unless sick. That no sister bring in any man, religious or secular, into their chambers or any secret place, day or night, &c. That the prioress license no sister to go a pilgrimage, or visit their friends, without great cause, and then to have a companion. That the convent grant no corodies or liveries of bread, or ale, or other victual,

\* The Harl. MSS. state this nunnery to have been founded by Adeliza and her son Robert, in the fifth year of the reign of John.



to any person, without special license. That they take in no perhendinauncers or sojourners, unless children, or old persons," &c. There is no return of the possessions of this house in the valor of the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. Dugdale and Speed have, however, preserved a note of the valuation at that time, which appears to have amounted to £83. 5s. 9d. in the gross, and to £73. 9s. 10d. clear income. Tanner says the site of this house was granted, in the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry VIII. to Robert Darknall; but among the abstracts of the rolls called *Originalia*, the homages of Guido and Thomas Fairfax are recorded for the house and site. Another grant is recorded of the same, in the seventh year of Edward VI. to Sir William Fayrfax, Knight, and Humphrey Shelley.\*

Upon this site Thomas Lord Fairfax built a handsome house, which, with the estate, was purchased by Mr. Alderman Milner, of Leeds, who, upon the marriage of his son, Sir William Milner, Bart. created in 1716, settled it upon him and his son. It is now enjoyed by the present Sir William Mordaunt Stort Milner, Bart.

Nun Appleton hall, as the mansion is styled, is a large and handsome building, with a stuccoed front towards the south; the park is well wooded, and displays much interesting scenery.

Colton has a population of one hundred and forty-eight persons, and a neat house, the residence of J. B. S. Moritt, Esq. lord of the manor. Colton.

Steeton has a few straggling houses, and the population is eighty-three persons. This place has been for ages the seat of the ancient and honourable family of Steeton.

\* Monasticon, (new edition) vol. v. p. 652.

**BOOK III. Fairfax.** It was, by the conqueror's survey, in the possession of Osbern de Arches. Sir John Chamont, *Knt.* was owner of the greatest part of the lands here, in the reign of Edward III. and had since two daughters, Joan, who was a nun, and Margaret, married to William Lord Mowbray. In this manor was anciently five carucates and a half of land; whereof, Richard de Steeton held four and a half of Walter de Falconbridge, who held the same of the heirs of Brus, and they of the barons Mowbray; who held them of the king in capite, at the annual rent of 7½*d.* Another carucate was of the fee of Percy, as of his barony of Spofford, whereof the abbot of St. Mary, at York, held the one half, and the prioress of Appleton the other. It became afterwards the seat of Sir Guy Fairfax, Knight, one of the judges of the king's bench, in the times of Edward IV. and Henry VII. and it has ever since continued in the younger branch of the family. All that remains of this splendid mansion is the centre of the house (which formerly had wings) and a small chapel. The house has several windows, square lights, with transoms. The chapel is of very early erection; the entrance, which is pointed, has the flower mouldings in the Norman style. The windows in each side are of modern workmanship; that in the east end is pointed, of five lights, with trefoil heads, and perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The interior is handsomely fitted up with a gallery at the west end, supported by a handsome screen, with stalls on each side. This mansion, until lately, contained the sword and chair of the great Lord Fairfax, which were removed by Mr. Fairfax to his seat.

**Healaugh.** HEALAUGH is the handsomest and most picturesque village in the ainstey. It is situated about three miles

from Tadcaster, and the population is one hundred and ninety-one persons. The church, which is situated on a rising ground, is dedicated to St. John; it is a perpetual curacy, valued in the parliamentary return at between eighty and one hundred pounds. The advowson of this church was, previous to the reformation, in the prior of Healaugh park, who presented as early as the sixth year of Bishop Gifford (1271.) The present patron is B. Brooksbank, Esq.

The church is a very neat structure, apparently erected about the period of the Norman conquest. A considerable portion was taken down about forty years ago, but rebuilt with strict attention to the style of the remainder of the building. It consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisles, and a handsome tower at the west end. The latter has in the upper part a window of two lights, filled with weather boarding, and finished with a vane. The south side of the nave has some modern windows; and an exquisite arched entrance of Saxon workmanship. It consists of four mouldings; the inner one is plain, springing from a curious square capital, and plain jamb; the second has a fine series of beaked heads, resting on a square carved capital and a circular column; the third is composed of human heads, grotesque figures, and masks, resting on a similar column; to the last, and the exterior one, is a fine chevron moulding, from a square jamb. The whole is in the highest state of preservation. The finish of this side of the nave and chancel is a sculptured block cornice, representing beasts, human beings, &c. The south side of the chancel has a small circular doorway and three windows, of modern workmanship. The east end has a pointed window of three lights, cinquefoil heads, and on the apex of the roof a foliated cross.

BOOK III. The north side is almost blank ; there is a small circular-headed door, with grotesque masks on each side, and two small windows. The interior of the nave has all the characteristics of early Norman architecture. The body is separated from the north aisle by three bold circular arches, resting on columns composed of a union of four large cylinders, with large leaved capitals. The nave is separated from the chancel by a circular arch ; the plinth which supports this rises to about six feet plain, and then a dwarf column, highly enriched with true-lovers' knots, net work, &c. of the most beautiful patterns. The north aisle of the chancel is separated by one large arch, within which is a handsome table monument of alabaster. On it are the recumbent effigies of a knight, in plate armour, between two ladies ; their feet rest on dogs, and the whole was formerly painted in a sumptuous manner. At each side are shields of arms and small figures, and at the end a long Latin inscription to Thomas Wharton, Baron Wharton, who was summoned to parliament from the 30th of January, in the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. 1545, to the 30th of September, in the eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth, 1566. He died August 24, 1568. The ceiling of the aisles is panelled, and at the west end is an octagon font.

From the first charter of the foundation of Helaugh priory, it appears that Bertram Haget gave to Gilbert, monk of Marmonstier, and to his successors, "the land of the hermitage or desert which is in the wood of Helaugh, viz. that land toward the east where the water is wont to run and passe from the bridge called Lairbridge, to the passage anciently called Sangneat." Thereupon a church was built to the honour of St. John the Evangelist, and some religious persons fixed here by Jeffery

Haget, son of Bertram; and about 1218, in the second year of the reign of Henry III. a convent of regular canons, under the government of a prior, was established and endowed by Jordan de S. Maria and Alice his wife, who was granddaughter to Bertram Haget. In the fourth year of the reign of Edward II. the king granted to the prior free warren in all his demesne lands of Healaugh, Wighall, &c. The possessions of the priory principally laid in the vicinity of the house. Its revenues, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Henry VIII. were in the gross £86. 6s. 6d.; clear £67. 3s. 11d. The site of the priory was granted March 20, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII. to John Gage, Esq. who had a license in the same year to alienate it to Sir Arthur d'Arcy, and his heirs,\* and it was afterwards the residence of Lord Wharton. This priory, when perfect, must have formed a spacious quadrangle, of which about three quarters of the east side remain perfect. It is of two stories, with an embattled parapet; the windows are square headed, of three lights each. It is at present in the occupation of Mr. Avison, farmer. A moat of considerable width surrounds the site, which is very extensive.

Helaugh hall, the seat of B. Brooksbank, Esq. is a handsome building, situated in a fine park, well wooded.

The parish of LONG MARSTON is about seven miles from York. The population three hundred and eighty-eight persons.

Long Mar-  
ston.

The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, valued in the king's books at £24. 3s. 9d. The patronage is in the gift of Sir Robert Lawley, Bart. In the year

\* A chartulary of this priory exists among the Cottonian MSS. Vesp. A. iv.

BOOK III. 1400 a commission was granted to the parishioners, because their old church was ruinous and far distant from their habitations, to translate the same from that place to another chapel in the parish, and there to build themselves a new church, provided that they kept enclosed the cemetery where the old church stood. The present edifice is a plain building of stone, and consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisle, with a square tower at the west end. The latter is in four stories, finished with a battlement and pinnacles at the angles, crocketed. In all the faces of this tower are pointed windows, principally of three lights, with plain heads. The entire face of the south side of the nave and chancel is stuccoed, and contains four windows, square headed, of two lights each, with trefoil heads; between the two westernmost is an ancient porch, the west side of which is pierced with four trefoil-headed lights. Within the porch is a circular arched doorway, the mouldings plain, and resting on four columns, with large leaved capitals. The east end of the church rises to an apex, and is finished with a stone cross; in this front is a pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads, the sweep filled with quatrefoil tracery. The north side of the church is stuccoed, and has two windows. The interior is neat; the north aisle is divided from the body by three bold circular arches, resting on circular columns, with square capitals. At the west end is a small gallery, and the ceiling is flat. The north aisle is divided from the chancel by a pointed arch. The existence of the Norman circular arches in this building, shows that the parishioners retained a great portion of the former chapel, and that they only used their license to build a new church, for the purpose of enlarging the existing building, and converting it into a parish church. The font is a small octagon basin of

modern workmanship. At the east end of the chancel aisle is a handsome monument, consisting of two recesses, with arabesque work, to J. Thwaites, Esq. who died February 17, 1602. At the north side of the altar is a handsome tablet to Sir Darcy Dawes, Bart. son of William archbishop of York, who died Aug. 16, 1732, aged twenty-eight.

CHAP.  
XV.

Opposite the church is a school for the education of ten poor children of this parish, endowed with ten pounds per annum.

Near this village is the field called Marston moor, where, on the 2d of July, 1644, Prince Rupert, a third time, by his excess of valour, and defect of judgment, lost the royal army, and had a victory wrested out of his hands after he had all the advantage he could desire. At the commencement of this memorable battle the front of the parliament's army extended from the north end of the moor to the village of Tockwith, a distance of nearly three miles.\* Many interesting remains of this desperate fight are occasionally turned up by the plough, and are eagerly purchased by numerous virtuosi in the neighbourhood.

This parish contains the townships of *Angram* and *Hutton*. The former contains sixty-six inhabitants, and the latter one hundred and twenty-five.

Angram  
and Hut-  
ton.

Hutton hall is a neat edifice of brick, apparently erected in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

The manors of Hutton and Angram are the property of P. B. Thompson, Esq. M. P.

The parish of MOOR MONKTON is situated on a gently rising ground, about eight miles from York; the number of inhabitants two hundred and sixty-nine.

Moor  
Monkton.

\* Vide vol. i. p. 154.

**BOOK III.** The church is a rectory, dedicated to All Saints, and valued in the liber regis at £16. 19s. 7d. Patron, the king. It is situated at a considerable distance from the village, and consists of a nave and chancel, with a modern tower of brick at the west end, in three stories. In the west front of it is a curious piece of sculpture, evidently sepulchral; it represents a lady in a niche, and before her a blank shield. The south side of the nave has a porch, with a Norman entrance, and several square-headed windows. The east end of the church has also a square-headed window of three lights, with cinquefoil heads. The north side of the church has a small Norman window. The interior is plain, with no arch of separation between the nave and the chancel. The font is circular, and the ceiling is painted in imitation of clouds.

**Hersay.** This parish has one township, *Hersay*, having a population of one hundred and sixty-one persons, and a small chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, built about 1824.

In this parish is the ancient seat of the honourable family of Slingsby, now called Red House. It is situated upon the banks of the river Ouse, and formerly exhibited a centre and wings, with an attached chapel. The house, of which only the centre remains, was built by Sir Henry Slingsby, in the reign of Charles I. and the chapel was built by his father. The present remains are in a sad state of decay. About 1562 F. Slingsby, Esq. purchased Red House and Scagglethorpe, of Robert Oughtre, Esq. whose ancestors had resided in this neighbourhood from the time of Edward III. the site of whose mansion is at a small distance from the west front of the present edifice.

Upon the west front of the chapel of Red House is inscribed, "Pro termino vitæ, sic nos non nobis;" and on



the other front, "Paulis per et relucebis ; et ipse. M.R. 29, 1652." There are several apartments in the house retaining some of their ancient grandeur. The chapel is the most perfect apartment ; it is paved with marble, disposed in squares. At the west end is a spacious gallery, and round the remainder of the interior are curiously carved stalls. The ascent to the gallery is by a flight of stairs, thus described by Sir Henry Slingsby himself, in his memoirs :—"The staircase is above five feet within the rails in width ; the posts eight inches square ; upon every post a crest is set of some of my especial friends\* and my brothers-in-law ; and upon that post that bears up the half-pace that leads into the painted chamber, there sits a blackamoor, (cast in lead by Andrew Karne,) with a candlestick in each hand to set a candle in to give light to the staircase." In the east window is much stained glass, consisting of the armorial bearings of the family, those of Thomas Morton, bishop of Lichfield, and Canterbury and Oxford impaled, &c. From the terrace, which is a handsome raised walk, was formerly a good view of York and its cathedral, and the surrounding country. Red house is now the residence of Mr. Hops.

NETHER or WATER POPPLETON is situated about four miles from York. Population two hundred and fifty-four. The church is a vicarage, dedicated to All Saints, and valued, according to the parliamentary return, at seventy-four pounds. Patron, the archbishop of York.

Nether or  
Water  
Poppleton.

The church is small, and consists of a nave, chancel,

\* Slingsby, Pembroke, Sir W. Bethel, Sir T. Metcalf, Sir A. Ingram, Mr. Watterton, Mr. Stapylton, Sir John Fenwick, Vavasour, Lord Fauconberg, Saville, earl of Cumberland, Lord Fairfax, and the earl of Northumberland.

BOOK III. north aisle and a tower, or turret, at the west end, comprehended in the plan. The latter is of low elevation, and is finished at the angles with small pyramidal pinnacles. In the west front is a modern doorway, with a circular-headed window above it. The north side of both the nave and chancel display several modern and ancient windows; the latter are of two lights, with trefoil heads. The east end has a square-headed window of three lights with trefoil heads. The south side is blank, with two immense buttresses. The chancel has a curious appearance, having a slate roof of the ancient height, while the nave is reduced considerably, and has a lead roof. The interior is very plain, with a small gallery at the west end and on the north side of the nave. A circular arch is between the nave and chancel. The font is a square basin lined with lead. The monuments are very curious, but in the most shameful and reprehensible state of neglect. On the north side of the chancel is a man kneeling between two females, the whole between black marble columns supporting a broken pediment; dedicated to some of the Hutton family of Poppleton. On the same side, within a niche, is a full-length effigy of a knight in half armour, kneeling. One hand rests on the pommel of his sword, while the other holds a book, &c. to the memory of Sir Thomas Hutton, Knt. son of Mathew Hutton, archbishop of York; died 1620, aged thirty-nine. This monument is of alabaster, but wretchedly daubed with whitewash. Within a niche, above which are small figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity, is the half length effigy of Lady Anne Hutton, who died January 18, 1651, aged sixty-four. This figure is in the coloured costume of the period. A neat tablet to J. Dodsworth, Esq. who died July 18, 1813, aged seventy-three. He established in this parish,

in 1797, a school house and dwelling house for ten scholars, and endowed it with ten pounds per annum.

CHAP  
XV.

Adjoining the last parish is UPPER or LAND POPPLETON, which is a hamlet in the parish of Bishophill the Younger, and liberty of St. Peter.

Upper or  
Land Pop-  
pleton.

The church, or rather chapel, is a curacy, of which the dean and chapter are patrons. It consists of a nave and chancel, at the west end is a modern door of entrance, and on the apex of the roof is a pointed arch, within which is a bell. The other sides of the chapel have modern windows, and on the south side is an ancient circular-arched doorway. The interior is very plain, the roof flat, and at the west end is an ancient circular font on an octagonal plinth.

Here is a chapel for Wesleyan Methodists, erected about ten years ago.

The lands here formerly belonged to the abbey of St. Mary, York, to which they were given by Osberne de Archis, almost at its first institution. Here the church of York had seven carucates of land, and the abbot of St. Mary's two carucates and a half. Sir Thomas Widdrington writes, that there was a mayor of York killed at Poppleton, in the reign of Richard II. as he conjectured, in some controversy betwixt the abbot and citizens.\*

RUFFORTH is situated on the high road from York to Wetherby, being distant from the former place five and a half miles. Population, two hundred and ninety-five persons.

Rufforth.

The church, which is the meanest ecclesiastical edifice in the ainstey, is valued in the king's books at £4. 13s. 4d.

\* Drake's Ebor.

BOOK III. and in the parliamentary return at eighty pounds. Patron Mrs. Thompson. It consists of a nave and chancel, with a small turret at the west end; on the south side is a brick porch, erected in 1798, within which is a circular-headed doorway. The interior is meanly fitted up, and the font, which is circular, is at the west end.

Thorpe  
Arch.

The parish of THORPE ARCH is situated about three miles from Wetherby, and has a population of three hundred and forty-three persons.

The church, which is situated a considerable distance from the village, is dedicated to All Saints, and is valued in the liber regis at £3. 15s. 5d. The patronage is in the gift of the earl of Huntingdon. The church consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisle, with an attached tower at the west end. The latter is finished with a battlement and low crocketed pinnacles at the angles, and in the west front is a circular-headed doorway of two mouldings, resting on attached cylinders; the inner one is plain, the outer consists of birds' heads, &c. The south side of both the nave and chancel is modern, and is of the spurious order, termed "Carpenter's Gothic." The east end has a modern pointed window of two lights, and the north side is perfectly plain, except a large window to the vestry. The interior is neatly fitted up. The aisle is divided from the nave by four equilateral arches resting on octagonal columns. At the west end is a gallery, and beneath it the font, a neat octagonal basin. On the north side of the chancel is a tablet to the Rev. R. Hemington, forty-five years vicar of this parish. He died September 10, 1820, aged seventy. Near it is a brass tablet with an extract from the will of the Right Honble. Lady Elizabeth Hastings, who increased the value of the living. In

making a vault for the family of Hemington, in 1820, on the north side of the church, a stone coffin was discovered, and is now deposited in the church yard.

CHAP.  
XV.

The village of Thorpe Arch is extremely picturesque; there is a handsome bridge of four arches across the river Wharf, which here flows with considerable rapidity. Thorpe Arch is supposed to derive the latter part of its name from the family of D'Archis, who came in with the conqueror, and had large possessions in these parts. At Thorpe Arch is the seat of W. Gossip, Esq. the lord of the manor.

WALTON is situated about two miles from Wetherby, Walton. with a population of two hundred and forty-seven persons.

The church is a perpetual curacy, valued, according to the return to parliament, at fifty pounds. The patronage is in the impropriators. The church, which is situated in the highest part of the village, consists of a nave and chancel, with an attached tower at the west end. The latter is in four stories, with a battlement and crocketed pinnacles at the angles. The south side of the nave is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the westernmost is a porch and pointed doorway, and in the others square-headed windows. The south side of the chancel has a handsome pointed window of three lights, with trefoil heads and three quatrefoils conjoined in the sweep of the arch. The pointed window in the east end is still handsome, having five lights, with trefoil heads and ten quatrefoils in the sweep of the arch; all the tracery in the heads of those windows is filled up with plaster, in the most disgraceful manner. The north side of the chancel is blank, and that of the nave is similar to the south, except that there is no porch. The interior is

**BOOK III.** plain, the ceiling being flat and concealing the tracery of the east window. On the north side of the chancel is a handsome monument, consisting of a recess with a crocketed pediment, enclosing seven leaves, and on each side is a buttress ending in a finial. Much of the work of this elegant design is destroyed by a tablet to Nicholas Fairfax, Esq. nephew and heir of Charles Lord Viscount Fairfax, of Gillein castle, who died February 26, 1702, aged forty-four. Beneath this, and partly reclining on the slab of the more ancient one, is the effigy of a knight in full armour, with a hood, gorget, and tippet of chain or mail armour; he has a jupon, and over it an enriched belt for the sword. From the style of the armour, it appears to be the effigy of a person of distinction of the reign of Edward III. The font is octagonal, at the west end of the church.

The town is small, and built on the side of a hill. On the front of an ancient building, now a cottage, are the arms of the Fairfax family, quartered with five other families, and supported by a lion and a bear; higher up, over a doorway, is the date of 1684. A Sunday school is established in this village.

Here also was a noble mansion, once the residence of the Fairfax family. It was taken down about eighty years ago, and a modern house built on its site, now the residence of Mrs. Wright.

Wighill

WIGHILL is situated about two and a half miles from Tadcaster, with a population of two hundred and fifty persons.

The church is a vicarage, dedicated to All Saints. It is valued in the *liber regis* at £5. 3s. 6½d.; but from the parliamentary return, it appears to be worth one hundred and thirty pounds. The advowson of this church was

given to the prior of Helaugh park, in 1291. At present it is in the gift of H. Maisters, Esq. The church of Wighill is situated on the summit of a hill, from which is one of the most extensive and beautiful prospects in the ainstey. It consists of a nave and north aisle, a chancel and small chapel on the north side, and a low tower at the west end. The tower has several windows, disposed in three stories, those in the upper one are pointed and filled with weather boarding. The whole is finished with battlements, and crocketed pinnacles at the angles. The south side of the nave has three square-headed windows and a porch, in the roof of which are two shields of arms, one charged with a lion rampant, the other with three combs. The entrance door is curious, but in a sad state of dilapidation: it consists of four mouldings; the first is a plain circular one resting on attached columns with square capitals, the second is more curious, having various subjects, a man killing a pig, another carrying it, fox and goose, &c. these rest on cylindrical pillars with carved capitals; the third is composed of heads of birds resting on larger cylinders, the capitals of which display scriptural or historical subjects. The last is a bold chevron moulding. The windows in the chancel are similar to those in the nave. The east window is pointed, of three lights, with perpendicular tracery in the sweep of the arch. The interior is plain, the aisle is separated from the body by four circular arches, resting on columns formed by a union of four massy cylinders, with octagonal capitals. The tower is open to the nave by a pointed arch, and the roof throughout is waggon-head ceiling. In the north window of the chancel is a shield of arms *ar.* three lozenges *gu.* and in the east window of the chapel

BOOK III. is a shield of arms *or*, a maunch *gu*. In the chapel is a handsome table monument of alabaster, in tolerably perfect preservation. On the front are four Ionic columns of dark marble, and in the west intercolumniation are three female figures kneeling, and in the easternmost three boys in a similar attitude, all dressed in the costume of the period. In the centre is a long Latin inscription to Robert Stapylton, Esq. lord of Wighill, who died in London, March 11, 1634, aged thirty-three. It was erected by Catharine, daughter of Viscount Fairfax, to his memory. On the table is his full length effigy in plate armour, on his left side is a sword, his hands conjoined in prayer, and beneath him is a mat rolled up at the head for a pillow.\* In the same chapel, on the floor, are numerous slabs to the memory of the Stapleton family during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

The family of Stapleton was for a long time in the possession of this estate. Sir Robert Stapleton, who was sheriff of this county in the twenty-third year of the reign of Elizabeth, met the judges with seven score men in suitable liveries. He was descended of Sir Miles Stapleton, one of the first founders of the noble order of the garter, and sheriff for five years, from the twenty-ninth year of the reign of Edward III. Sir John Harrington, in his book addressed to Prince Henry, gives him this great character:—"Sir Robert Stapleton, a knight of Yorkshire, whom your highness hath often seen, was a man well spoken of, had scarce an equal, and no superior in England, except Sir Philip Sidney." The manor and extensive estate of this family

\* The features much resemble those of Charles I.

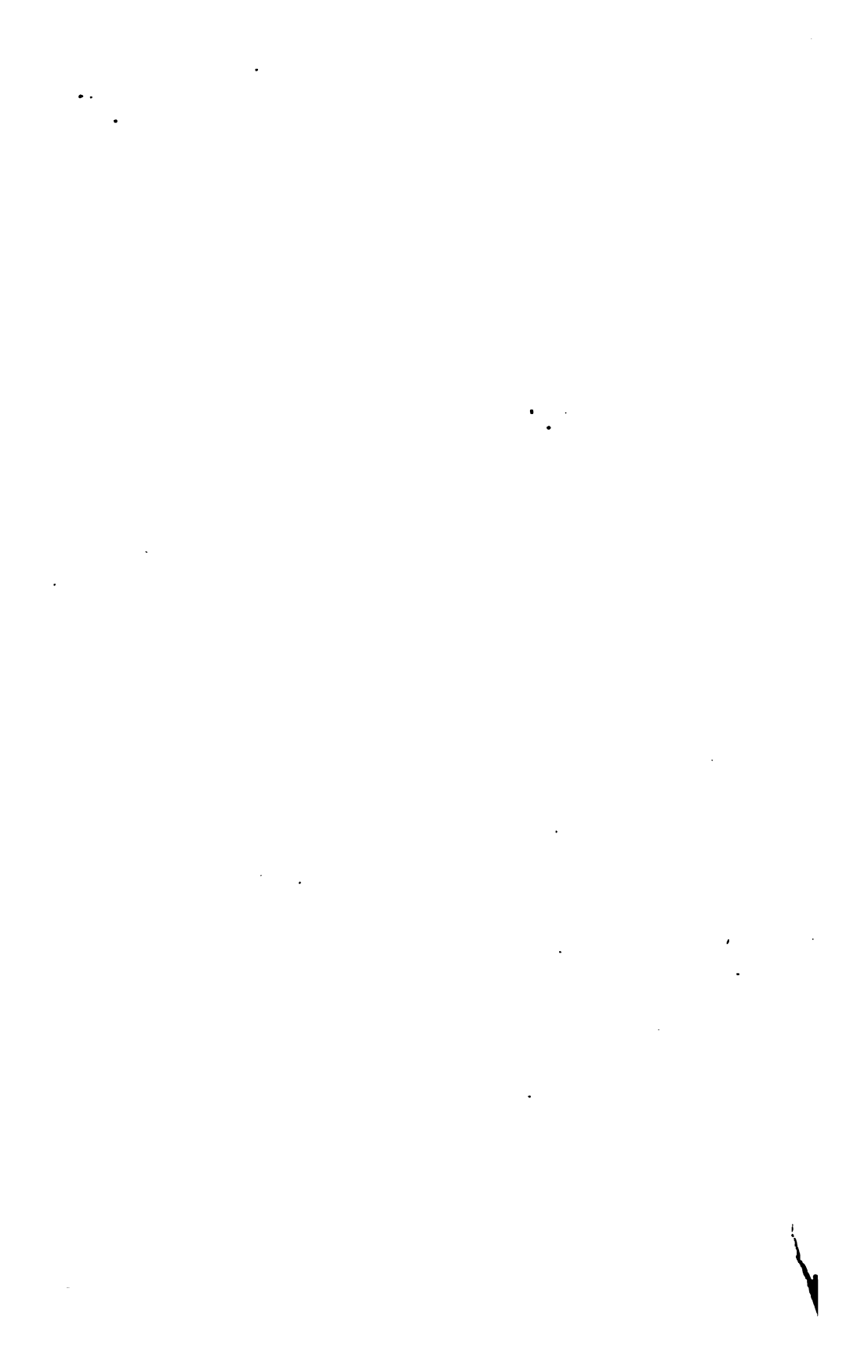


was sold a few years ago to Richard Fountayne Wilson, CHAP.  
XV.  
Esq. M. P.

The village is small, but neat; in it is a brick chapel, erected in 1823, for the Wesleyan Methodists.

Wighill park, the seat of R. Yorke, Esq. is extensive and well laid out; the house, which is of stone, is large and elegantly fitted up.

END OF VOL. II.





13



